















# A SHORT HISTORY

OF THE

# STATE OF NEW YORK

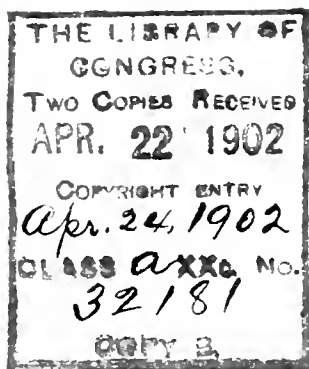
BY  
JOHN J. ANDERSON, A.M., PH.D.

AUTHOR OF A SERIES OF SCHOOL HISTORIES,  
HISTORICAL READERS, ETC.

AND  
ALEXANDER CLARENCE FLICK, A.M., PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY,  
AUTHOR OF "LOYALISM IN NEW YORK DURING  
THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION," ETC.

MAYNARD, MERRILL, & CO.  
NEW YORK



Copyright, 1901,  
BY  
MAYNARD, MERRILL, & CO

RECEIVED  
MAY 1 1902

15A

## PREFACE

---

THIS history was begun several years ago by Dr. John J. Anderson, one of the best-known authors of text-books on history in our country, and carried down through the War of 1812 to the year 1820. While engaged in the task he was smitten by a sad calamity, the partial loss of his eyesight. The publishers, at his suggestion and with his approval, then invited his collaborator to complete the book. Dr. Anderson's manuscript, together with such material as he had gathered for the completion of the work, was placed in the hands of his associate, who made such changes as seemed advisable, and introduced much new matter, the result being the present volume.

The authors' object was not to write a history of politics alone, nor to compile an encyclopedia of facts. Their purpose was to show the whole varied life of the state of New York as seen in the development of the educational, religious, social, industrial, and political institutions. This evolution began primarily in the people's minds and then took form in their acts. To notice the growth of the state from humble beginnings to the

present time, and to note the vital interdependence of those institutions, has been their constant aim.

Few histories of the Empire State have done full justice to the marvelous growth of western New York, and to the importance of that region in the life of the commonwealth of to-day. The great metropolis and the historic Hudson Valley should not completely overshadow the rest of the state. This work attempts to do all sections justice. Constant care has been taken to give full credit to all men and to all movements. The true historian cannot be a blind partisan of any locality, creed, or party. It would be as wrong to inculcate the belief that New York rules the universe as to assert that all her independence and individuality are absorbed by the national state. Her part in the nation's history has been an honorable one and she has played it well.

In writing this history the accessible original sources have been carefully used, but not to the exclusion of the best secondary books. The bibliographies appended to each period are not meant to be exhaustive, nor to indicate all of the sources used, but only to serve as a guide for further reading. The books mentioned can probably be found in most libraries.

This volume is intended to give the entire life of New York as a colony and as a commonwealth in an interesting and instructive style, so that it may be useful in the school, in the home, in the office, and in the library. If those who study it have a greater veneration for what the fathers wrought; if they see clearly the various lines of institutional growth; if they realize more fully our debt to the past and our duty to the future; if they appreciate more deeply the demands

of American citizenship in their communities and in the great Republic; and if they strive more earnestly to live up to our highest national ideals, then the end of this history will have been accomplished.

The thanks of the authors are due to many friends and scholars for kindly help and generous encouragement given during the preparation of this book.

A. C. FLICK.

SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

## PART I. COLONIAL ERA

### I. DUTCH PERIOD. 1609-1664

CHAPTER		PAGE
I.	Early Discoveries and Explorations.....	1
II.	The Indians of New York.....	5
III.	The First Settlements. ....	9
IV.	New Netherland Ruled by a Trading Company... 12	
V.	The Administration of Governor Kieft.....	17
VI.	The End of the Dutch Period.....	20
VII.	The Institutions of the Dutch.....	23

### II. THE ENGLISH PERIOD. 1664-1776

VIII.	The First Decade of English Rule.....	33
IX.	The First Victory for Self-government.....	35
X.	Effect of the English Revolution on New York... 40	
XI.	New York in the First Colonial Wars.....	43
XII.	Internal Affairs.....	48
XIII.	The French and Indian War.....	52
XIV.	Education and Religion.....	59

## PART II. ERA OF STATEHOOD

### I. REVOLUTION AND TRANSITION

XV.	Struggle for Self-government....	70
XVI.	New York on the Eve of Revolution.....	75
XVII.	The War-cloud Bursts on New York.....	78
XVIII.	The Colony Becomes a State.....	83



CHAPTER		PAGE
XIX.	Saratoga Turns the Tide.....	88
XX.	The War Brought to an End.....	93
XXI.	New York at the Close of the Revolution .....	98
XXII.	New York Adopts the Constitution of 1787.....	101
XXIII.	The Disposal of Western Lands.....	105
XXIV.	The Development of Western New York.....	110
XXV.	Political Parties in New York.....	115

## II. PERIOD OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

XXVI.	Beginnings of the Erie Canal.....	124
XXVII.	Second War with England.....	128
XXVIII.	Canals, and the Constitution of 1821.....	133
XXIX.	Party and Personal Politics. ....	139
XXX.	Completion of the Erie Canal.....	143
XXXI.	The Canal Develops the State.....	148
XXXII.	Progress in Education.....	154
XXXIII.	The Albany Regency Supreme.....	159

## III. RAILROADS AND PROSPERITY

XXXIV.	Social Movements.....	167
XXXV.	State and National Politics.....	171
XXXVI.	The Patriot War.....	176
XXXVII.	The Antirent Feud.....	181
XXXVIII.	The Constitution of 1846.....	186
XXXIX.	The Era of Railroad Building.....	190
XL.	General Results of the Building of the Railroads	195
XLI.	Education and Literature.....	199
XLII.	Social Institutions.....	203

## IV. CIVIL WAR AND POLITICS

XLIII.	Fall of the Whig Party.....	211
XLIV.	Slavery in New York.....	216
XLV.	New York and the Civil War.....	222
XLVI.	The Work of the Empire State in the Civil War..	227
XLVII.	Industrial Condition.....	234
XLVIII.	Schools, Churches, and Society.....	240
XLIX.	The Political Situation.....	245
L.	Tilden's Reforms.....	250

## V. CENTENNIALS AND PROSPERITY

CHAPTER	PAGE
LI. Revolutionary Memorials and New York's Third and Fourth Presidents.....	259
LII. Governor Hill's Administration.....	265
LIII. The Constitutional Convention of 1894.....	270
LIV. New York under Governor Morton... ..	277
LV. The City of Greater New York.....	282
LVI. War with Spain and its Results.....	287
LVII. Progress in Population and Industry.....	298
LVIII. Commercial Prosperity.....	305
LIX. Educational Institutions.....	311
LX. Religion and Society.....	317
Arms of the State.....	329
New York State Constitution.....	331

## APPENDIX

Colonial and State Officers of New York.....	379
United States Senators from New York.....	390
Population of the State, Counties and Cities.....	391
Immigration.....	394
INDEX.....	397

# A SHORT HISTORY OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

---

## PART I. COLONIAL ERA

### I. THE DUTCH PERIOD. 1609-1664

#### CHAPTER I.—EARLY DISCOVERIES AND EXPLORATIONS

**First Explorers.**—That Sebastian Cabot, an English-born Venetian, ever saw the coast of New York is very doubtful.<sup>1</sup> There is some proof that the Portuguese skirted along these shores before 1513.<sup>2</sup> A like claim is made for the Spaniards as early as 1520. But Verazano, a Florentine corsair, employed by Francis I. of France to seek a more direct route to China, did undoubtedly explore the “most beautiful” Bay of New York in 1524. In a letter to his royal master he described his experiences, and his brother made a map of

---

<sup>1</sup>He has been called the “Sphinx of North American history for over three hundred years.” Winsor, *Narrative and Critical History of America*, III., 32. See Dr. Charles Dean, *John and Sebastian Cabot*, Cambridge, 1886.

<sup>2</sup>Evidence of this fact is found in the “Cantino” Map, and the Ptolemy of 1513.

the region. He was probably the first white man to inspect the harbor of New York.<sup>1</sup> During the next seventy-five years several navigators sailed along the North American coast and very likely touched it at New York.

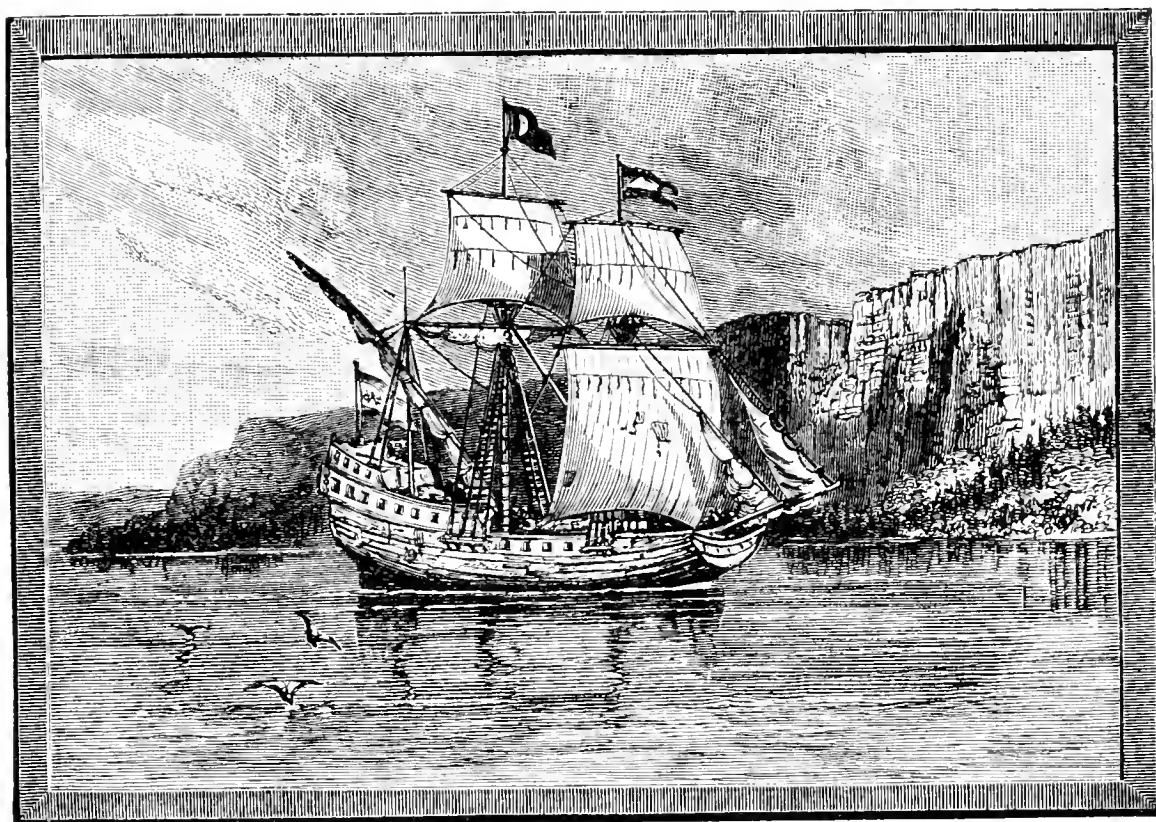
**Importance of Hudson's Discovery.**—It seems that the Dutch were accustomed to visit the Hudson River as early as 1598<sup>2</sup> on trading trips. No doubt the French did the same. It remained for the sturdy Englishman, Henry Hudson, however, to do the initial work of colonizing that country known for about a century in only a vague way. He was the first man to make the river which bears his name known to the civilized world. His exploration was the first which opened that region to profitable trading voyages and led to temporary settlements and permanent occupation by the Dutch. Hence the arrival of the *Half Moon*, carrying Hudson's Dutch

---

<sup>1</sup> Verrazano was a poor nobleman's son and born at a little village near Florence, Italy, in 1485. He was well educated, especially in geography, and was celebrated as a scientific pilot. His piratical acts were directed against the Spanish and Portuguese ships which were laden with treasures from the New World. In 1527 he was captured by the Spanish, taken to Cadiz, and hanged as a pirate. The story of his being devoured by the Indians in 1528 in Venezuela is a mistake. Our information about his voyage to New York rests upon a letter to Francis I. in 1524. That letter, the original of which is lost, was first published in Venice in 1556 and is rather vague about the territory visited. No copy has been found in the French Archives. Hence it has been called a forgery and Verrazano's part in New York history questioned. The letter may be found in the *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Colls.*, 2d Ser., I., 45, 46, and also in the *Old South Leaflets*, No. 17. See De Costa, *Verrazano the Explorer*, New York, 1881.

<sup>2</sup> *Docs. rel. to N. Y. Col. Hist.*, I., 149, 248.

and English crew, in September, 1609, will always remain the most interesting event in this period of beginnings.<sup>1</sup>



THE HALF MOON ASCENDING THE HUDSON

The Dutch East India Company engaged the bold navigator Hudson to find a short route to Asia.<sup>2</sup> On April 4, 1609, he left the Netherlands in his little ship with about eighteen sailors to find a passage north of Sweden.

---

<sup>1</sup> See report of Hudson's mate, Robert Juet, in Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries*, I., 121.

<sup>2</sup> Holland gained her independence of Spain in 1609 and was the leading naval and commercial power in the world. Like the other nations she was eager for a short cut to the rich trading fields of the East. See the Dutch Declaration of Independence in 1581. *Old South Leaflets*, Vol. III., No. 72.

Hudson had already made two efforts to find a northwest passage under an English company, hence was looked upon as well qualified for the work.

Forced by the ice to turn about, he sailed west, touched land at Maine, went south to Chesapeake Bay, then turned north and entered New York harbor September 3. The mate's journal says: "The people of the country came aboard of us, seeming very glad of our coming, and brought greene tobacco and gave us of it for knives and beads."

**Hudson's Disappointment and Return.**—Hoping to find an opening to the eastern seas, Hudson sailed up the broad "Silent River of the Mountains" as far as Albany.<sup>1</sup> Checked by shallows and trees, he sent out a party in a small boat to continue the search. They soon reported that they had found the "end for shipping to go to." The disappointed navigator turned back and soon sailed for home. His British sailors forced him to land at Dartmouth, England, November 7, where King James detained both him and his vessel because he was an Englishman and his discoveries belonged to England. He contrived, however, to send a report of his voyage to his employers, and the Half Moon was allowed to go to Amsterdam in a few months, but the brave captain never again saw Holland.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> To-day the river steamers carry passengers from New York to Albany in about eight hours. It took Hudson more than that many days.

<sup>2</sup> Hudson made a fourth effort to find the coveted water-way to the East in 1610 in the employ of English merchants. He reached Hudson Bay. There his crew mutinied, put him, his son, and seven sick sailors into a small boat and left them to perish. His fate is unknown. Thus ended the career of one of the bravest navigators of his age. The ringleaders of the mutiny were killed by Indians on the way home, and the rest of the crew were punished upon reaching England. In vain did the king have search made for Henry Hudson.

**The French in New York.**—Meanwhile Frenchmen were preparing to explore New York from the north. In 1603 King Henry IV. of France gave to De Monts “the sovereignty of the country from the fortieth to the forty-sixth degree of north latitude; that is, from the degree south of the city of New York to the one north of Montreal.” This shows that France had an early claim to New York. The king soon gave to De Monts the monopoly of the fur-trade on the St. Lawrence River in exchange for his land grant. Samuel Champlain was sent out on a trading expedition. He founded Quebec (1608), discovered Lake Champlain, and stood on the soil of New York two months before Hudson saw it.<sup>1</sup> In 1615, accompanied by Indian allies, he penetrated the forests of western New York to attack the Seneca Indians, but was repulsed.

---

## CHAPTER II.—THE INDIANS OF NEW YORK

**Meeting of the White Man and the Red Man.**—The white man had met the red man in New York many years before the coming of Champlain and Hudson. Verrazano received a friendly greeting from the Indians in 1524. From that time on, no doubt, more or less trade was carried on with them by the various explorers. This may account for the hostility shown to Hudson at times.

---

<sup>1</sup> See Champlain's *Adventures on Lake Champlain* (1609) given in Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries*, I., 125.

**Algonquins and Iroquois.**—In New York there were two great branches of Indians, the Algonquins and the Iroquois. The former inhabited the islands and the mainland around New York Bay and the shores up the Hudson. On Long Island alone thirteen tribes of that great family lived. The Mannhattans occupied Manhattan Island and its vicinity. Directly north of them, on the Hudson, were the Mohegans, or River Indians, and farther up were the Wabingos, or Esopus Indians.

**Tribes of the Iroquois.**—The Iroquois, in five great tribes, possessed the land from Albany to Buffalo. The Mohawks inhabited the Mohawk Valley above Schenectady and the shores of Lake George and Lake Champlain. The Oneidas held the creek and lake which bear their name. The imperious Onondagas controlled Onondaga and Skaneateles lakes and the Oswego River. The Cayugas were found around the lake to which they gave their name. Beyond them toward the Genesee River lived the Senecas, on Lake Seneca and Lake Canandaigua. It is estimated that they numbered about 17,000 altogether.

**Political Institutions.**—The Indian institutions were fairly well developed. Politically they were divided into tribes and ruled by chiefs who were advised by a council of warriors. But to discuss matters of great importance the Algonquins had a loose confederacy, while the Iroquois were united into a strong league known as the “Five Nations” or, after the Tuscaroras were admitted in 1715, as the “Six Nations.” The women had a right to vote among them. Their great council-house, in which the fifty sachems sat, was near Syracuse. From first to last the Iroquois hated the French and



were friendly to the Dutch and English. They were called the "Romans of New York."<sup>1</sup>

**Religion.**—The Indians had no churches, priests, or rites of worship. Their dances and feasts were largely religious. They clothed various objects in nature with divine powers. Their "medicine-men" were conjurers. They believed in one "great spirit" and in a happy hunting-ground after death.

**Industry** among them had made some advancement. The chief occupations of the men were war, hunting, and fishing. They constructed fine canoes, formed many stone and bone implements, excelled in making bows and arrows, worked in copper, manufactured pottery, built forts and rude houses, and knew how to tan skins and preserve furs. The women developed agriculture and horticulture. Some of the crops raised were maize, hemp, corn, tobacco, beans, and squashes. Hudson was able to trade cheap trinkets for most of these articles. Fine apple, peach, and plum orchards were likewise found among them.<sup>2</sup> The women also made clothing, shoes, and various kinds of ornaments.

**Education and Society.**—They had no schools. Their literature was in heroic stories handed down orally. They had no written language, but used a few signs and rude pictures. Oratory was cultivated. Their social life was very marked. They lived in small villages guarded by palisades. When not on the warpath or chase, the men sat around smoking while the women worked. They had many amusements like dances, fes-

---

<sup>1</sup> They roamed as conquerors from "Canada to the Carolinas, and from the western prairies to the forests of Maine."

<sup>2</sup> Reported from Sullivan's expedition in 1779.

tivals, ball games, and quoits. They liked gay feathers, paints, and tattooing. The Indian usually had but one wife, and children traced their descent through their mother instead of their father. Tribes were subdivided into clans with totems.<sup>1</sup>

**Population.**—European civilization gradually crowded them westward. By 1838 most of their lands were disposed of and many of them had moved northward and westward, some even beyond the Mississippi. “Such was the final act in the drama of the once powerful barbarian republic in the state of New York.” The actual number of Indians in New York in the early period is unknown. In 1774 the estimate was 10,000, and in 1819 only 5,000. The first actual census (1845) showed the number to be 3,766, and in 1890 there were 5,318. The last census shows but a small increase in numbers.

**Later History.**—The Indians are still divided into Christians and pagans. In 1890 there were only twelve churches among them with 1,074 members, and 800 children were attending school. They have made little progress in farming during the past half-century, and still receive help from the state and nation. The Onondagas have a reservation in Onondaga county. A few Oneidas live on farms at Oneida in Madison county. The Tuscaroras live in Niagara county. The Senecas are located in Erie, Cattaraugus, Allegany, Genesee, and Niagara counties. The St. Regis Indians in St.

---

<sup>1</sup> One of the best descriptions was given by Rev. John Megapolensis in *The Iroquois* (1644). Hart, *American History told by Contemporaries*, I., 525.

Lawrence and Franklin counties are the successors of the Mohawks.

Thus the powerful red men, once the monarchs of the state, have been forced to leave the home of their fathers, and are confined to a few small reservations. The advancing civilization of the whites has not carried them with it very far. The Indian has adopted the language, dress, manners, religion, and methods of work of his superiors. He is more civilized, but the noble spirit is broken and his independence is gone. The small reservation has checked his restless soul. He has become lazy, harmless, and indifferent to progress.

---

### CHAPTER III.—THE FIRST SETTLEMENTS

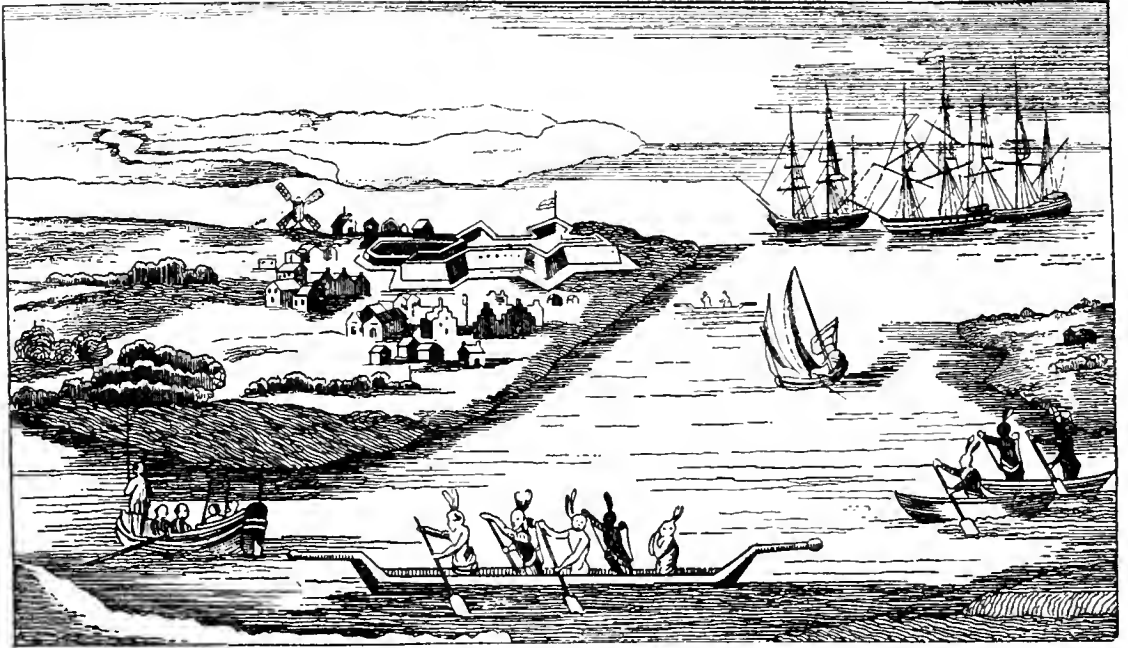
**New Amsterdam.**—Hudson's report caused Dutch merchants to send out trading expeditions. The next year (1610) a successful trip aroused still greater interest in this new region. Following this, a company of merchants, having obtained a monopoly of the trade for six voyages, sent five small vessels over to extend the discoveries and to trade with the natives (1614).<sup>1</sup> Three prominent captains connected with the enterprise were Adrian Block, Hendrick Christiansen,<sup>2</sup> and Cornelius Jacobsen Mey. Block's little ship was accidentally burned off Manhattan Island. While he and his crew

---

<sup>1</sup> The names of three vessels were the Little Fox, Nightingale, Tiger, and two more were called Fortune.

<sup>2</sup> There is some record of his having made a trip in 1613 and of his erecting a few huts on Manhattan Island. O'Callaghan, *Hist. of New Netherlands*, Vol. I., Bk. 1, ch. 4.

were building another small vessel they erected huts.<sup>1</sup> This was the beginning of New Amsterdam, the infant city of New York.



NEW AMSTERDAM

**Fort Nassau.**—Meanwhile Christiansen, bent on trade, went up the Hudson. On an island near Albany he constructed Fort Nassau.<sup>2</sup> Two guns were mounted upon its walls, and ten men were left to garrison it. In a few months a flood destroyed it. Having completed his new ship, Block sailed through Long Island Sound, gave his name to a small island, explored Rhode (red) Island, and rounded Cape Cod. There he met Christiansen, about to set out for Holland. Turning his vessel over to another,<sup>3</sup> Block went home with his cour-

<sup>1</sup> His burnt ship was the *Tiger*, and his new vessel was the *Restless* having 16 tons burden.

<sup>2</sup> Named in honor of Maurice, Count of Nassau, Stadtholder of Holland. The French may have built a fort there in 1540.

<sup>3</sup> The new captain turned south and ascended the Delaware River as far as Philadelphia, where he found three of Christian-

ageous companion. Mey had gone farther south and had explored Delaware Bay.<sup>1</sup>

**The Dutch Trading Company.**—When the discoveries of Block and his associates were made known to the company, that body asked for a charter guaranteeing to them a monopoly of trade. The grant gave them exclusive trade rights for three years in New Netherland, a region defined as “between New France and Virginia.” The charter was renewed from time to time till 1621. The company was very active in commercial lines, but did little for agricultural settlements. Christiansen is said to have made “ten voyages” to Manhattan. He was followed by other agents. Year by year the value of these trading expeditions increased. In 1617 another fortified storehouse was built near the ruins of Fort Nassau.

**Treaty with Indians.**—There, in 1618, the Dutch made a famous treaty with the Iroquois, who “buried the tomahawk at a spot where the Dutch promised to build a church so that it could not be dug up.” In their greed for furs the whites traded firearms and fire-water for them. These children of the forest danced with glee and loudly boasted that the scalps of every Frenchman and every Algonquin in Canada would soon be dangling at their belts. This friendly relation lasted during the Dutch period (1664) and was continued by the English. The Iroquois were always the warm allies of England—even in the American

---

sen's men who had gone up the Mohawk, crossed over to the Delaware and were descending it.

<sup>1</sup>One of the two capes guarding the bay still bears his name.

Revolution—and formed a barrier against attack from Canada.

**The English Puritans** who had been driven to Holland by persecution soon heard of the fine valley of the Hudson. James I. refused them permission to settle on English soil in America, with a guarantee of religious liberty, so they turned to the Dutch fur-dealers for aid. Early in 1620, however, the States General refused them permission to settle in New Netherland. This was because the Dutch government feared an English colony in the midst of their new province might strengthen the claim to that region already made by England. Therefore the Puritans went to New England instead of to New Netherland.<sup>1</sup>

---

#### CHAPTER IV.—NEW NETHERLAND RULED BY A TRADING COMPANY

**The West India Company.**—The great wealth of this new land led to the formation of the West India Company in 1621. In addition to extensive trading rights, it was clothed with an exclusive and almost unlimited power to plant colonies and to govern them.<sup>2</sup> Until the company organized and began to act in 1623, voyages were made to New Netherland under special permits from the States General.

---

<sup>1</sup> The grant given by King James to the Council for New England in 1620 included all of New Netherland. By accident the Mayflower, intended for Delaware Bay, reached Cape Cod.

<sup>2</sup> “It could make alliances and treaties, declare war and make peace. It was invested with the exclusive privilege to traffic and plant colonies on the coast of Africa from the Tropic of

**First Permanent Settlements.**—The first attempt to establish a permanent colony was made by this company in 1623. About thirty families of Walloons, who, like the Puritans, had fled from religious persecution to Belgium, were sent over to serve the company, under Captain Mey. Eight persons were left at Manhattan, where Fort Amsterdam was begun. Another party settled on Long Island where the Brooklyn navy yard is now located. The rest went up the Hudson and built Fort Orange where Albany now stands. Eighteen families under Adrian Joris were left to make a permanent settlement. A fourth colony was established near Gloucester, N. J., and a second Fort Nassau built there. This was the beginning of real colonization in New Netherland.

**First Directors.**—Captain Mey's ship returned to Holland laden with furs, but its commander remained in the province as its first director or governor. After a few months, however, he was succeeded by William Verhulst. In 1625 horses, cattle, swine, sheep, seeds, and other things needed for farming arrived. The population numbered about two hundred. New Netherland was now definitely founded. By 1626 samples of "wheat, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, canary-seed, beans, and flax" were sent to Holland, together with 7,246 beaver-skins, 853 otter-skins, 81 mink-skins, 36 wildcat-skins, and 34 rat-skins, and some samples of oak and hickory timber.

**Peter Minuit** was the first governor appointed by the company (1626). To assist him he was given a

---

Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope, and on the coast of America from the Straits of Magellan to the remotest north."

“council invested with all local, legislative, judicial, and executive powers, subject to the supervision . . . of the Chamber at Amsterdam.” He found a village of thirty families on Manhattan, and bought the island of the Indians “for the value of sixty guilders,” or about twenty-four gold dollars, in beads and cloth.<sup>1</sup> The southern part of the island was marked out for a “battery,” and there Fort Amsterdam was built. From the settlements at Fort Orange and New Amsterdam small groups went forth to colonize New Netherland. Brooklyn was probably settled as early as 1625 at Walloon Bay. In 1636 a house was built at Gowanes, on Long Island, and ten years later a town government was organized.

**Land Titles.**—Minuit began a correspondence with the Puritans at Plymouth, shortly after his arrival, to establish friendly relations. In 1627 a trade treaty was made, but William Bradford, the Puritan governor, warned the Dutch “to clear their title” to New Netherland without delay. England’s eye was on New Netherland, which she claimed as hers by right of discovery, and which she was to conquer in just thirty-seven years. Meanwhile some Dutch traders had bought of the Indians land at the mouth of the Connecticut River. When their trade was threatened by the Puritans, they purchased another tract sixty miles up-stream, and built Fort Good Hope in 1633. Governor Winthrop of

---

<sup>1</sup> At the same time Governor’s Island and Staten Island were purchased. The 22,000 acres on Manhattan are now the most valuable in the world. Had the amount paid for the island been put on interest at six per cent (compound), it would now amount to about \$122,500,000.



Massachusetts Bay told them that these were English lands and refused to arbitrate the question. Soon the English had a colony at Windsor, and within twenty years they were in complete possession of the Connecticut Valley.

**Patroon System.**—To increase the income from the fur-trade, the company planned to people the fertile lands. The population was only about two hundred and seventy in 1628. To encourage emigration, a charter, granted in 1629, gave to any member of the company, who bought a piece of land from the natives and planted a colony of forty-eight persons on it within six years, a manor “six miles along the coast, or on both sides of a navigable river,”<sup>1</sup> with the title of patroon. These lords were to have feudal rights over their tenants, trading privileges along the seacoast, freedom to fish and to make salt, and a representative in the governor’s council.

**Van Rensselaer and Pauw.**—The offer produced immediate results. In 1630 Killian Van Rensselaer, a director of the company, bought a tract on the Hudson at Albany. In 1637 Rensselaerwyck was forty-eight miles long and twenty-four miles wide and covered nearly three counties. When the first patroon died (1646), over two hundred colonists had been sent to his estate. Michael Pauw secured Hoboken and Staten Island. Others settled on the Delaware. Of the eight patroons in the company only one, Van Rensselaer, made a success. The system was a hindrance to the colony’s prosperity. The patroons quarreled with their

---

<sup>1</sup> These are Dutch miles, which are equal to four English miles each. *Docs. rel. to N. Y. Col. Hist.*, VII., 334.

tenants, with the governors, and with the company, which they sought to exclude from trade in their districts, although they bought and sold where they pleased. Finally, to settle disputes, the company purchased the claims of some patroons and regulated the pretensions of the rest.

**Swedes on the Delaware.**—After Minuit's recall (1631), he went to Sweden and persuaded the great Oxenstierna<sup>1</sup> to send him to America to plant a colony. Without permission from the Dutch, he settled up the Delaware on the patroon grant now vacant. He bought the territory between Cape Henlopen and the Delaware Falls of the red men in 1638 and called it New Sweden. At Wilmington they built dwellings, a church, and a fort, and called the place Christina.

**Walter Van Twiller**, who followed Minuit as governor, was slow, inefficient, given to drink, and always wrangling with his officers. But he was shrewd in business ways, so that on his retirement in 1637 he was a rich man. He owned a fertile tract on Long Island, where Flatlands sprang up, and also some of the small islands around Manhattan. Under Van Twiller the little town on Manhattan was named New Amsterdam.

---

<sup>1</sup> He was an educated Swedish statesman, who served as chancellor under Gustavus Adolphus and took a leading part in the Thirty Years' War. He ruled Sweden during the minority of the daughter of Gustavus, and died in 1654.

CHAPTER V.—THE ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNOR  
KIEFT

**William Kieft**, the next governor (1638), found the company's interests sadly neglected. The six boweries, or farms, on Manhattan Island were without tenants or stock, the windmills were broken, and the fort needed repair. The company was cheated out of its profits in the fur-trade by private traders and even by the agents themselves. The patroon system and the paternalism of the corporation kept the colony a mere trading-post. Kieft reduced his advisory council to one person and ruled as an autocrat.

**Beneficial Changes.**—The company now made some changes which mark a new era. Monopolies in trade and land were abolished. The fur-trade and ownership in land were thrown open to the world. The prohibition on manufactures was removed. A farmer willing to go was carried to New Netherland with his family free of charge and was given a farm, house and barn, horses, stock, and tools, for which he paid about two hundred dollars rent yearly for six years. The company retained only small duties on trade and the transportation service. The patroons were restricted to a water-front of one mile and a depth of two, but still held their feudal rights (1640).

**Results of the Changes.**—The effect of these measures was soon seen. The few farms on Manhattan increased to over thirty. Large companies as well as single families came. De Vries planted a colony on Staten Island (1638), and others followed. Englishmen arrived from

Virginia to raise tobacco or fruit. Others from New England settled eastern Long Island (1639). Greenwich, within thirty miles of New Amsterdam, was also begun. After acknowledging allegiance to the Dutch government these foreigners were given equal rights. Had Kieft avoided war with the natives, this colony would soon have been one of the most flourishing on the Atlantic coast.

**Indian Troubles.**—Free trade in furs led greedy traders to sell arms and liquor to the Indians, although the company prohibited the sale of fire-arms under the penalty of death. Kieft's mad policy of taxing the Algonquins in return for protection only angered them. On worthless evidence that the Raritans had crossed to Staten Island, stolen some of De Vries's hogs, and attacked a trading-yacht, Kieft sent out fifty men who slew several Indian warriors and burned their crops (1641). In revenge the Raritans destroyed De Vries's plantation and killed his people. Then Kieft offered ten fathoms of wampum for the head of every Raritan. This meant war.

**The "Twelve Men" and the "Eight Men."**—Fifteen years before this, an Indian and his young nephew from near Yonkers had gone to New Amsterdam to sell furs. The uncle was waylaid and slain. The nephew vowed vengeance and in 1641 killed a white settler. His tribe refused to give up the murderer. Kieft, resolved on war, called the heads of families to meet in the fort. They chose a committee of "Twelve Select Men" to advise with the governor (Aug. 29, 1641). These Twelve Men demanded the murderer, but refused to consent to war. Five months later they promised to support

Kieft's war plans in return for a redress of grievances. They wanted a council chosen by the people. The governor, however, ended the matter by dissolving the committee. A few years later, in 1643, he was forced to appeal to the Eight Men, chosen by popular vote, to meet war expenses and to conclude peace. The Eight demanded popular rights as firmly as had the Twelve.

**Kieft Attacks Indians.**—In the progress of the war a party of Mohawks, armed with muskets, descended the Hudson to claim tribute from the River Indians. The claim was enforced by killing and capture. A panic seized the Algonquins. They fled to Pavonia and Corlears Hook near New Amsterdam to implore protection from the Dutch. Against the advice of his best friends Kieft, bent on revenge, sent two hostile forces against the terror-stricken natives. At Pavonia over eighty Indians were slain, and at Corlears Hook about forty (1643).

**Results.**—This insane act arrayed more than a dozen Algonquin tribes against the Dutch. Sixteen hundred red men were killed, while terrible destruction to life and property fell upon the whites. No part of the province except New Sweden and Rensselaerwyck escaped the ravages of war. Finally, with the aid of the brave Captain John Underhill, who had recently settled on Long Island from New England, the Indians were forced to sue for peace. The Mohawk chiefs, acting in behalf of the Algonquins, signed a treaty at Fort Amsterdam in 1645.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> A young daughter of Mrs. Anne Hutchinson was surrendered at this treaty. Mrs. Hutchinson, with other free-thinkers, had left New England and settled in New Netherland. During the

**Recall of Kieft.**—September 6, 1645, was observed as a day of thanksgiving, but Kieft's life was in danger from the rage of his people. Complaints, loud and numerous, were sent to the company, and he was recalled. When he sailed for Holland he took with him bags of guilders equal in value to \$160,000, but off the coast of Wales the vessel was dashed to pieces and the deposed governor, with Dominie Bogardus and about eighty others, was drowned (1647).

---

## CHAPTER VI.—THE END OF THE DUTCH PERIOD

**Peter Stuyvesant Governor.**—Happy were the people when Peter Stuyvesant arrived as their governor (May,



PETER STUYVESANT

1647). He was a college man and a soldier. "A valiant, weather-beaten, mettlesome, obstinate, leathern-sided, lion-hearted, generous-spirited old governor" was he, says Knickerbocker. He had lost a leg in battle and wore a wooden one with silver bands, hence he was called "the governor with the silver leg." He strutted about new Amsterdam "like a peacock—as if he were the

czar," and told the burghers, "I shall govern you as a father his children."

---

Indian war her house was attacked and she and all her family were killed except this daughter (1643).

**The "Nine Men."**—"Peter the headstrong" was expected to guard the company's rights and lands, to preserve peace with the Indians, to strengthen the fort, and to develop the colony. To do these things he must have money, and that could be had only by taxing the people. With that object in mind, he ordered the people of New Amsterdam, Brooklyn, Amersfoort, and Pavonia to nominate "eighteen of the most notable, reasonable, honest, and respectable" persons from whom he could select nine men to assist him, when called upon, about the general welfare. The relations between Stuyvesant and the Nine Men were not always harmonious. He was arbitrary, while they strove to secure more privileges for the people. Their first victory was a government for New Amsterdam with local officers who were both "aldermen and justices."

**Stuyvesant's Troubles.**—Most of Stuyvesant's time was taken up by quarrels with patroons, with the English on the Connecticut River, and with the Swedes on the Delaware. The patroon of Rensselaerwyck denied the governor's jurisdiction and defied him. But by 1650 the government of Holland sustained Stuyvesant in every point and crushed the patroon's independence. The contest over Connecticut River ended by a treaty which gave the English half of Long Island and nearly all of Connecticut. A party from New England was not allowed to locate on the Delaware, and a fort was built near Christina (1651). Its capture by the Swedes (1654) led the company to order Stuyvesant to "avenge the wrong." With six hundred men he forced the Swedes to surrender (1655), and those who

refused to swear allegiance were sent to Holland for trial.

**Indians Attack New Amsterdam.**—While Stuyvesant was away on this expedition, a large body of Indians attacked New Amsterdam. Repulsed, they crossed to Pavonia and Staten Island, laid waste the farms, and killed or captured two hundred and fifty persons. Stuyvesant was sent for. He ransomed the prisoners and made peace. Some time later, however, an attack was made on Esopus, and sixty-six were killed or carried away (1663).

**England Claims New Netherland.**—England had never given up her claim to New Netherland, which was based on the discoveries of the Cabots in 1497 and 1498 and on the exploration of Hudson. In 1662 the settlers in Connecticut secured from Charles II., the English king, a grant of land reaching across the continent. This included a large part of New Netherland. But two years later the king revoked the gift and conveyed by patent to his brother James, the Duke of York, a tract of land which included New Netherland (1664).

The duke at once sent out an armed fleet to secure his gift. In August, 1664, Colonel Richard Nicolls appeared before New Amsterdam, now a city of 1,500 people, with 450 English soldiers and some Connecticut volunteers, and demanded its surrender. Though the stone fort with its twenty cannon was in a poor condition for defense, Stuyvesant, the brave old soldier, declared, "I would rather be carried to my grave than yield." In his anger, he tore the letter of Nicolls to pieces and threw the fragments on the floor. But the people, many of whom were English, urged him to sur-



render. They were dissatisfied with the governor's arbitrary ways, and disgusted with the neglect of the company. Men, women, and children, even his own son, begged him not to provoke the English fleet to fire on the city, and the white flag was run up. Dutch rule in New Netherland came to an end (September).

**Stuyvesant's Death.**—A year later Stuyvesant went to Holland in obedience to a summons from his employers. They demanded his punishment, but testimony from New Amsterdam completely vindicated him. In 1667 he returned to New York, where he lived until his death, in 1682, on his farm, or bowery, from which the Bowery in New York is named. His body was placed in a vault of St. Mark's Church, and there his memorial may still be seen. He will remain, after Hudson, the hero of the Dutch period. He was a sterling gentleman of the old type, without a particle of respect for popular liberty, but loyal and honest and brave.

---

## CHAPTER VII.—THE INSTITUTIONS OF THE DUTCH

**Political Ideas.**—The institutions and customs which were planted in New York by the Dutch have played an important part in the history of the state. While the form of government was harsh and despotic under the company, still Holland was a republic and ideas of popular government were carried to the New World by Dutch burghers, French Huguenots, and English Puritans. These liberal ideas about politics were the germs from which developed a great republic.

**Education.**—Despite the hardships of a new country the Dutch did not neglect education. The early settlers brought schoolmasters from Holland. The establishment of schools and the appointment of schoolmasters rested with the company. The duties of a schoolmaster were numerous; he was court-messenger, church sexton, psalm-setter, grave-digger, lay reader, and “comforter of the sick.” Every teacher, public and private, had to have a license from the civil and ecclesiastical authorities. The first schoolmaster sent to the colony by the company was in 1633. He received his pay partly from the company, partly from New Amsterdam, and partly from each pupil. In 1638 the first public tax for schools was levied, and in 1653 New Amsterdam agreed to support one schoolmaster. The company and this city supplied the neighboring settlements with teachers. Children were taught arithmetic, reading, writing, spelling, and the catechism. In 1658 Alexander Carolus Curtius opened a Latin school and drew from the public treasury of New Amsterdam annually \$187.50, “was provided with a house and garden, and received six guilders from each pupil.” Although the authorities encouraged education, yet on account of the lack of free schools “the mass of the people . . . at Manhattan were unable or ill qualified to either read or write” (1642).<sup>1</sup>

**Churches.**—In 1628 was formed a Dutch Reformed church, with the Rev. Jonas Michaelius as minister. “It was the first fully organized church in the United States.” Dominie Everardus Bogardus came over in

---

<sup>1</sup> See *Docs. rel. to N. Y. Col. Hist.*, I., 300, 423.

1633 with director Van Twiller. Soon a minister of the Dutch Reformed faith was stationed at Flatbush, Brooklyn, Rensselaerswyck, and Fort Orange. At first there was a disposition among the Dutch to exclude all churches except those of the Reformed creed. A few Quakers were banished, some members of the Church of England were persecuted, and Stuyvesant<sup>1</sup> tried to drive out the Lutheran Church, but the company stood for religious freedom. They said: "Let every one remain free as long as he is modest and moderate, and does not offend others, or oppose the government." Hence Catholics, Protestants, and Jews worshiped as they pleased. Many persons fled from New England to secure liberty of conscience in New Netherland. At the end of Dutch rule no less than fourteen different churches were found in the province. Father Isaac Jogues, a French Catholic, and Rev. John Megapolensis of the Dutch Reformed Church, did splendid missionary work among the Indians.

**Industry.**—Under a greedy trading company it was but natural that industry should be hampered. To make money through trade was the prime object, hence agriculture and manufacturing were not encouraged. At first traffic in furs was the chief occupation. With the patroons came farming, but it was of an inferior kind because few of the farmers owned their lands. There were no factories. The people were employed in clearing land, making roads, and building houses and barns. Their wants were not many and easily satisfied.

---

<sup>1</sup> In vindication of the governors it ought to be stated that their oath of office required them to support "the Reformed Religion."

They lived on what few things they raised on their farms, the game of the forest and fish from the streams, and milk, cheese, and butter. Simple indeed was the industrial life of the city and province which, within three centuries, were to become the industrial center of the world.

**Society.**—New Amsterdam and Fort Orange were the two centers of activity. In 1653 the former place was incorporated as a village of less than a thousand people. The hogs rooted up “Broadway”<sup>1</sup> so much that an ordinance compelled their owners to put rings in their noses, and the cows grazed on the side of the roads. The gardens and yards were large. The log houses soon gave away to substantial buildings. These solid Dutch houses may still be seen along the Hudson. On the fort grounds were a stone church, the governor’s house, storehouses, and barracks. Rows of small houses, occupied by mechanics and laborers, were just outside the grounds. Four or five hundred houses were scattered over the island and the neighboring shores. The best were of brick or stone, covered with tiles, a story and a half high, with a big broad “stoop,” and deep windows with small glass panes. Inside were broad halls, sanded floors, fine furniture from Holland, a high clock, crockery in abundance, pewter articles for the table and the big fireplaces. Fort Orange, in 1643, “contained several houses, and behind it was a small church. Some twenty-five or thirty houses, roughly built of boards and roofed with thatch, were scattered

---

<sup>1</sup> Its name was then “Heeren Straat” (the Gentlemen’s Street) and shows that it was early the principal street.

at intervals on or near the borders of the Hudson, above and below the fort."

Society was divided into classes. The aristocratic landowners and traders stood at the top of the social scale; then came the independent farmers, small traders, and professional men; these were followed by the common laborers and tenants; and at the bottom were the slaves. Negro slavery was very prevalent. "Stuyvesant was instructed to promote the sale of negroes," and at one time there were more slaves in New Netherland than in any other American colony. The principal nations in Europe had representatives among the people of this province, and Father Jogues was told that eighteen different languages were spoken. Very early New York began to be cosmopolitan. Few of the settlers were lazy and none were paupers. Criminals were punished severely. Banishment, boring the tongue with a red-hot iron, the ducking-stool and the gallows were forms of punishment. The Dutch rose early and went to bed at sunset. They ate potatoes, cabbages, asparagus, barley-bread, clams, doughnuts, game and poultry; and drank buttermilk, tea and wines. They were also great smokers. They wore clothes of linsey-woolsey with plenty of bright ornaments. New-year's day was the gayest of the year; on Easter they colored eggs and "cracked" them; and on Christmas came Santa Claus with his presents and good cheer.

## I. BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1609-1664

## 1. Primary Sources

- O'Callaghan, "Documents relative to the Colonial History of New York," Vols. 1, 2, 3, 9, 12, 13, and 14.
- O'Callaghan, "Documentary History of the State of New York," Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4.
- O'Callaghan, "Calendar of Historical Manuscripts," Part I. (1630-1664).
- O'Callaghan, "The Register of New Netherland" (1626-1674). New York Historical Society "Collections."
- Munsell, "Annals of Albany," Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4.
- Munsell, "Collections on the History of Albany." I.
- Fernow, "The Records of New Amsterdam" (1653-1674). 7 vols.
- O'Callaghan, "Laws and Ordinances of New Netherland (1638-1674).
- Thwaites, "The Jesuit Relations" (1609-1691). 54 volumes.
- Colden, "History of the Five Nations."
- Hart, "American History told by Contemporaries," I.
- "Old South Leaflets." 4 vols.

## 2. Secondary Sources

- O'Callaghan, "The History of New Netherland." 2 vols.
- Smith, "The History of the Late Province of New York."
- Yates and Moulton, "History of the State of New York."
- Dunlap, "History of New Netherland," etc., I, pp. 1-86.
- Brodhead, "History of the State of New York," I, pp. 1-765.
- Macauley, "Natural, Statistical, and Civil History of the State of New York." 3 vols.
- Barber and Howe, "Historical Collections of the State of New York."
- Lossing, "Empire State," pp. 1-84.
- Schuyler, "Colonial New York," I.
- Earle, "Colonial Days in Old New York."
- Roberts, "New York," I, pp. 1-178.
- Wilson, "Memorial History of the City of New York," I, pp. 1-307.
- Bancroft, "History of the United States," I, pp. 475-518.

Abbott, "Peter Stuyvesant."

Hildreth, "History of the United States," I., pp. 136, 413.

Bryant and Gay's "Popular History of the United States," I., pp. 339, 429; II., p. 115.

Lamb, "History of the City of New York," I., pp. 1-218.

Booth, "History of the City of New York," pp. 1-156.

Roosevelt, "New York," pp. 1-38.

Todd, "Story of the City of New York."

Disosway, "Earliest Churches of New York."

Davis, "History of New Amsterdam."

Trask, "Bowling Green."

Weise, "History of the City of Albany."

Fiske, "The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America," I.

Fisher, "Men, Women, and Manners in Colonial Times," II., pp. 9-147.

Goodwin and others, "Historic New York" (Half Moon Papers).  
2 vols.

Flint, "Early Long Island," pp. 1-293.

Thompson, "History of Long Island," pp. 1-90.

Stiles, "History of the City of Brooklyn," I., pp. 1-166.

McManus, "How the Dutch came to Manhattan."

Valentine, "History of the City of New York."

Brooks, "The Story of New York," pp. 1-53.

Parkman, "Pioneers of France in the New World."

Parkman, "Jesuits in North America."

Parkman, "Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV."

Palmer, "History of Lake Champlain" (1609-1814).

Winsor, "Narrative and Critical History of America," IV., pp. 395-443.

Beauchamp, "Indian Homes in New York," "Aboriginal Settlement of New York," etc., etc.

Tooker, "The Algonquin Series."

Schoolcraft, "Notes on the Iroquois."

Morgan, "History of the Iroquois Confederacy."

Read, "Henry Hudson."

Murphy, "Henry Hudson in Holland."

Asher, "Henry Hudson the Navigator."

Tuckerman, "Peter Stuyvesant."

Historical Magazines.

Local Histories.

## 3. Fiction

Barr, "Bow of Orange Ribbon."

Parker, "Constance Aylmer" (1650).

Paulding, "The Dutchman's Fireside."

" "Book of St. Nicholas."

Irving, "Knickerbocker's History of New York."

## CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY

1000 B.C. Probable date of "Mound-Builders."

1003 A.D. Possible visit of the Norsemen.

1405. Invasion of the Iroquois.

1492. Columbus discovers America.

1497-8. Conjectured voyage of the Cabots.

1524. Supposed discovery of Verrazano.

1525. Gomez calls the Hudson River San Antonio.

1556. Thevet's visit to New York harbor.

1609. (July). Champlain enters New York from Canada.

" (Sept.). Hudson enters New York Bay.

1612. Christiansen and Block sail for Manhattan.

1613. Small settlement on Manhattan Island.

" Fort Nassau built on Castle Island below Albany.

" The "Onrest" launched at the Battery.

1614. (Oct. 11). Amsterdam merchants given a trading charter.

" Block's discovery of Connecticut.

1615. (Oct.). Champlain invades New York a second time.

1616. Kingston first settled.

1617. "Treaty of Tawasenetha" near Albany.

1618. Renewal of trade charter refused.

1620. (April). Puritans refused right to settle in New Netherland.

1621. (June). Dutch West India Company chartered.

1622. (Dec.). Company takes possession.

1623. Walloons settle Albany. Fort Orange built.

1624. Colonists sent over in the "New Netherland."

" Mey sent out as Director.

1625. Verhulst succeeds Mey as Director.

" Brooklyn settled.

1626. Minuit arrives as the first Director-General.

" (May). Manhattan Island bought for \$24.



1626. (Oct.). Friendly relations with Plymouth established.
1629. (June). "Patroons" created by States General.
1630. Patroonship of Rensselaerswyck at Fort Orange purchased.  
" Patroon of Pavonia created.
1632. Patroons quarrel with Company.  
" England claims New Netherland.  
" Minuit recalled.
1633. Van Twiller made Director-General.  
" Fort Amsterdam built.  
" Settlement on Manhattan called New Amsterdam.  
" Fort Good Hope built on the Connecticut.  
" English remonstrate.
1636. Van Twiller recalled.  
" West India Company buys back Pavonia.
1638. (March). Kieft arrives as Governor.  
" Swedes build Fort Christina on the Delaware.
1639. New Charter of Privileges granted the colonists.
1640. Purchase of tracts in Kings and Queens counties.  
" Kieft cuts off trade with Connecticut.  
" Kieft sends armed force against Raritan Indians.  
" De Vries's plantation burned.
1641. War declared against savages.  
" (Aug.). Council of people called.  
" "Twelve Men" appointed.
1642. Kieft dismisses "Twelve Men."  
" Church built in the fort.  
" City tavern erected.
1643. (Feb.). Massacre of Indians.  
" Colonists attacked in turn.  
" Hempstead begun.  
" The "Eight Men" summoned.
1644. New Haven helps New Amsterdam.  
" Massacre of Long Island Indians.
1645. General peace concluded on Bowling Green.  
" Flushing settled.
1646. Yonkers started.
1647. Kieft replaced by Stuyvesant as Governor.  
" Kuyter and Melyn banished.  
" "Nine Men" organized.  
" Dutch and English boundaries settled.
1652. Burgher governments at Manhattan and Brooklyn.

- 1653. Assembly of the villages called.
- 1654. English intrigue to conquer the Dutch.  
     " Oswego settled.
- 1655. Dutch conquest of New Sweden.  
     " General Indian outbreak quelled.
- 1656. Jamaica started.
- 1657. Kingston (Esopus) begun.
- 1658. Streets paved in New Amsterdam.
- 1659. Treaty of peace with the Iroquois.
- 1660. Treaty with the other Indians.
- 1661. Schenectady settled.  
     " Police and Fire departments organized.
- 1664. New Netherland granted to the Duke of York.  
     " (Sept. 3). New Netherland surrenders to the English.

## II. THE ENGLISH PERIOD. 1664-1776

### CHAPTER VIII.—THE FIRST DECADE OF ENGLISH RULE

**Changes in New York.**—With the surrender of New Amsterdam to Nicolls eight or nine thousand colonists became English subjects. But the chief changes were in names rather than institutions. New Netherland became New York, and Nicolls was the first English governor. The burgomasters became magistrates; the schepens, aldermen; the schouts, sheriffs; the koopmen, secretaries. New Amsterdam was renamed New York, while Fort Amsterdam was called Fort James. Fort Orange was changed to Albany, and Esopus to Kingston.

**Popular Convention.**—Nicolls had received minute instructions how to govern the captured province. He invited the towns to send two delegates to a general meeting to be held at Hempstead (March 1, 1665). Thirty-four delegates responded, hoping to receive for the people the coveted liberty of New England, and the right to elect their own officers and to tax themselves. Instead they were only permitted to accept a previously prepared code of "The Duke's Laws" intended to gradually replace the Dutch laws. Religious liberty, equal taxation, Dutch customs, and the security of land titles were guaranteed, but the governor was directed

to appoint all officers and to impose all taxes. The landholders were required to renew their titles, the fees for which went into the governor's pocket.

**Nicolls** was not as able a ruler as Stuyvesant, but he knew how to manage the people. Although he ruled a people who were mostly Dutch and was forced to lay heavy taxes on them to secure the province against attack, yet his popularity with the Dutch was greater than with the English colonists. The dispute with Connecticut over boundaries was settled by a compromise. The Duke of York received Long Island, and Connecticut obtained land which determined her western boundary line in 1683. The town of New York was granted a city charter and Thomas Willet was appointed first mayor (1665).<sup>1</sup>

**The Dutch Recapture New York.**—In 1667 Nicolls, after three years of creditable rule, gave up his office, preferring to win glory on European battle-fields. Lord Francis Lovelace succeeded him. He soon made enemies of the people. In answer to a petition from the towns against unjust taxes, he ordered the paper burned and said that the people should have no liberty. During his rule war broke out between England and Holland. A Dutch fleet entered New York harbor, six hundred men were landed above the city and were joined by four hundred Dutch, when the English commander surrendered. In a few days all New York, New Jersey, and Delaware were again under Dutch con-

---

<sup>1</sup> Thomas Willet was an Englishman who had lived among the Puritans at Leyden, Holland, and at Plymouth, Mass. At the latter place he had succeeded Miles Standish as captain of the militia. He died in 1674, and is buried at East Providence, R. I.

trol. The blustering Captain Anthony Colve was made governor and the province again became New Netherland (Aug., 1673), but for a brief time only. Early in 1674 a treaty ended the war, and after fifteen months the English regained possession of New York (Nov.).

**Condition of the Colony.**—During this period the population had increased to ten thousand, six thousand of whom were Dutch. Each town was required to build a church. “Almost every settlement had a regular school taught by more or less permanent teachers.” Settlements were spreading up the Hudson and the Mohawk. The relations with the Indians were friendly and profitable. The first post-rider carried “letters and small portable goods” to Boston and return monthly (1673). Trade and commerce were thriving. The English and Dutch were gradually intermingling and the colony was generally prosperous. Along the line of political liberty, however, but little progress had been made. For a hundred years New York was to remain in the hands of the English.

---

## CHAPTER IX.—THE FIRST VICTORY FOR SELF-GOVERNMENT

**Governor Andros.**—To make the grant doubly good the king gave to the Duke of York a second deed. The duke had already sold New Jersey to Berkeley and Carteret, but now contended that the Jersey grants were still tributary to New York. To guard his interests the duke made Edmund Andros governor over the whole country from the Connecticut River to Lord

Baltimore's domain. To establish the claim Andros first sailed with armed sloops to the Connecticut River. At Fort Saybrook he was defeated and forced to return to New York. His effort to rule New Jersey was resisted by the legislature and baffled. Even in New York his administration was rather unsuccessful because he adhered too strictly to instructions from the duke. The people demanded a share in legislation, but the duke said, "I cannot but suspect assemblies would be of dangerous consequences."

**His Description of New York.**—When Andros returned to England in 1678 to be knighted, he wrote a fine description of New York. This showed the character of the government. There were twenty-four towns in the colony. A few of the buildings were of stone or brick, but most were wooden. The province exported about 60,000 bushels of wheat, and also peas, beef, pork, fish, tobacco, furs, timber, horses, pitch and tar. All the estates were valued at about \$900,000. "Some few of all nations" were in the colony. Ministers were so scarce and religions so many that the list of births, marriages, and deaths could not be given. There were no beggars and few slaves. Andros's enemies at court secured his dismissal in 1680. He had reorganized the militia, strengthened the defenses, increased trade, raised the social condition of the people, and held the Iroquois faithful allies of the English.

**First General Assembly.**—In 1683 Thomas Dongan arrived in the province as governor of the duke's possessions in America. One of his first acts was to appoint a council "of not more than ten men" to aid him in conducting the government. Obeying the duke's in-

structions and the "desires of the colony," Dongan called a general assembly of the freeholders. Seventeen delegates were elected, and these with the governor and his council constituted the legislature. This first assembly met in Fort James and adopted fourteen acts, the most important being the "Charter of Liberties." This document declared that "the supreme legislative authority shall forever be and reside in a governor, council, and the people met in general assembly," and also that no tax shall be imposed except by consent of the assembly. Both the governor and the duke signed the charter. The duke reserved a veto on all laws, however. In 1685 the duke, as king of England, repudiated the charter of freedom.

**Important Laws.**—This newly organized government passed some excellent laws. One divided New York into ten counties—New York, Richmond, Kings, Queens, Suffolk, Westchester, Orange, Dutchess, Ulster, and Albany.<sup>1</sup> Another important act provided for four distinct courts: town courts, for the trial of small cases, to be held monthly; county courts, to be held quarterly; a general court, to sit twice a year in each county; and a supreme court of chancery, composed of the governor and council. Appeals could be made to the king. A third law provided for the naturalization of foreigners upon very easy terms. Dongan gave the city of New York a charter (1686).<sup>2</sup>

**Boundary Disputes.**—The eastern and northern boundaries of New York engaged the attention of Dongan.

---

<sup>1</sup> Duke's county and Cornwall county included lands outside of New York.

<sup>2</sup> See Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, I., 437.

In 1683 he and his council went to Connecticut to settle the disputed line. After the customary wrangling, the boundary was fixed at twenty miles east of the Hudson. That was about as it is now. The exact line was established in 1731. To the north and west the English claimed all the lands which the Dutch had secured from the Indians through purchase or by treaty. When William Penn tried to buy land from the Iroquois in New York (1683) they refused to sell without the consent of the English governor. When the Senecas attacked the French (1684) the governor of Canada complained to Dongan and threatened to punish them. But Dongan told him the Senecas were under the duke's protection, and warned him not to invade the duke's territory. At Albany Dongan met the Five Nations, who smoked "the pipe of peace," acknowledged the English king as their great sachem, and confirmed Dongan's claim to the St. Lawrence River, Lake Ontario, and the Niagara River as the northern boundary of New York. For years, however, the French contested this claim.

**Livingston Manor.**—To Robert Livingston,<sup>1</sup> the son of a Scotch divine, was granted a large tract on the east side of the Hudson adjoining Rensselaerswyck manor in what are now Dutchess and Columbia counties (1686). George I. confirmed the grant of Livingston

---

<sup>1</sup> He came to America from Holland in 1674. He was a surveyor and well versed in both English and Dutch law. He settled up the Hudson, where he soon became a man of wealth and power. He also held many prominent offices in the colony and by marriage was connected with the Schuylers and Van Rensselaers.



manor in 1715. This family played an important part in the history of New York.

**New York a Crown Colony.**—Upon the death of Charles II. his brother, the Duke of York, who owned such extensive possessions in America, succeeded him on the English throne. This made New York a crown colony, depending upon the will or whim of the king. Under this new relationship the king refused to renew his sanction of the Charter of Liberties, and sent orders to have the general assembly dissolved on the ground that too much power had been given to the people.

**Dongan,** “a competent governor, faithful, of broad views, and vigorous in action,” was continued in office till August, 1688. The province made substantial advancement under his administration, and the first great step was taken toward self-government. New York City and Albany were given new charters. He prevented the French from building a fort at Niagara to control the fur-trade of the upper lakes, and bravely upheld the English side of the contest with France over territory in the north and west. He encouraged parties of young men to engage in the fur-trade with tribes west of New York, and in 1686 one of these parties reached the outlet of Lake Michigan.

**Fur-trade.** — The fur-trade, particularly in beaver-skins, was the first and best-paying industry in the province. Cities and streets were named after the beaver, and the seal of the colony had a beaver on it. By 1634, 15,000 beaver and 1,500 other pelts, valued at \$54,000, were sent to Holland. The “beaver price” set the value for all other goods. For over a century

France and England waged a fierce contest over the fur-trade. No governor labored more effectually than Dongan to uphold Great Britain's interests.

---

## CHAPTER X.—EFFECT OF THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION ON NEW YORK

**English Revolution in New York.**—In 1688 New York was annexed to New England under the rule of Andros, who was represented in New York by a lieutenant, Francis Nicholson. Later in the year news of the great English Revolution reached New York and produced a small revolution there. Nicholson, the representative of James II., was driven out, and the Prince of Orange was proclaimed king. The central figure in the uprising was Jacob Leisler, an energetic shopkeeper and a German soldier, who had come to the colony in the employ of the West India Company. As captain of the militia and supported by a majority of the people, he assumed the government, and retained it for three years.

**Leisler Acts as Governor.**—Leisler united with others in calling a convention of delegates from the counties. Twelve deputies from five counties met and chose a committee of safety, and that body appointed Leisler “commander-in-chief of the province.” But the local and the provincial officials over the colony refused to recognize Leisler's authority. In December King William sent a letter to New York addressed to “Our Lieutenant-Governor and Commander-in-Chief in our Province of New York, or in his absence to such as for the

time" took his place. Leisler and the committee of safety believed that this letter commissioned him the king's lieutenant-governor.

**Albany Forced to Obedience.**—Leisler now sought to extend his rule over the province. He sent Jacob Milborne, his son-in-law, up the Hudson with an armed force to compel the river towns, and especially Albany, to submit to his authority. Milborne failed in his attempt, but the frightful massacre of Schenectady by the French and Indians a few months later led Albany to recognize Leisler's power. The attack was planned for the night. The invaders entered the unguarded gates of the palisade, raised the terrible war-whoop, set fire to the houses, and as the dazed victims rushed from their beds sixty were killed, some were taken prisoners, while the rest fled half-clothed through a severe snow-storm to Albany, seventeen miles away (Feb. 19, 1690).

**The First Colonial Congress.**—To organize a retaliatory expedition against the French and their Algonquin allies Leisler called the first colonial congress held in America. Seven delegates met at Albany in February, 1690. Leisler fitted out and despatched the first fleet of war-vessels that left the port of New York. He heartily co-operated with the authorities of Massachusetts and Connecticut in their two expeditions—one by water against Quebec, and the other by land against Montreal. Although the majority of the people obeyed Leisler as governor, the king refused to appoint him to that office. Instead, Henry Sloughter, "a profligate, needy, and narrow-minded adventurer," was appointed.

**Death of Leisler.**—Major Richard Ingoldesby, with two companies of soldiers, reached New York about this

time and insolently demanded the surrender of Fort James without showing any authority from the king or the new governor. Leisler replied that he would give up the fort to Sloughter only. Some fighting followed, and eight men were killed, of whom six were defenders of the fort. Upon Sloughter's arrival Leisler surrendered the fort to him (March, 1691). At once Leisler and his chief supporters were imprisoned. A month later they were tried as rebels and traitors, and eight were pronounced guilty. While intoxicated Governor Sloughter was induced by their enemies to sign the death-warrant of Leisler and Milborne, and in May, 1691, both were hanged. By English law their estates were forfeited to the crown.

**Leisler's Rule** was rash and arbitrary, but his spirit was patriotic. He was the hero of the common people, and received his strongest support from them. During his administration there had been a bitter feud between his friends and his enemies. After his death the quarrel became more bitter, and was the basis for the organization of two political parties. Leisler's son appealed to the king and parliament, and secured the reversal of the attainder against his father and his associates and the restoration of their property to the rightful heirs. Sloughter died shortly after the "judicial murder" of the two brave men, and was succeeded by "the needy and greedy" Benjamin Fletcher (1692).

## CHAPTER XI.—NEW YORK IN THE FIRST COLONIAL WARS

**Rivalry of the French and the English.**—From the first England and France had been rivals for the control of the continent. King William's War broke out in 1689.<sup>1</sup> New York under Leisler and Fletcher co-operated with Connecticut, voted money, raised troops liberally, and played an honorable part in the conflict. John Schuyler,<sup>2</sup> with a force of whites and Mohawks, made a successful attack on the fort opposite Montreal (1690), while his brother, Peter Schuyler, the mayor of Albany, with a like body, gained a victory at Fort Chambly (1691), and some months later he pursued a marauding party from Canada and released several hundred Mohawk captives (1693). Count Frontenac<sup>3</sup> invaded the homes of the Onondagas and Oneidas in 1696 and destroyed their houses and crops. But the death of Frontenac and the treaty of Ryswick ended the war the next year (Sept. 20, 1697).

**First Printing-press.**—During the rule of Fletcher the first printing-press was set up in New York (1693). Its owner was William Bradford, the only printer in the

<sup>1</sup> This was the first intercolonial war in America. The causes were European and may be found in any general history.

<sup>2</sup> The Schuyler family is one of the oldest in New York. The founder, Philip Pieterse Schuyler, settled up the Hudson near Albany about 1650. No family played a more important part in the colony and state. See Schuyler, *Colonial New York*, 2 vols.

<sup>3</sup> He was governor of Canada, a man of remarkable ability and a brave soldier. He made France a great power in the New World.

colony for over thirty years. For fifty years, as the "royal printer," he published all the laws. Printing would have been introduced earlier had the English kings been willing. "You are to provide all necessary orders," the king had instructed Dongan, "that no person keep any press for printing."

**Religion.**—If printing was discouraged, religion was encouraged. Influenced by Fletcher, the assembly in 1693 passed an act for "maintaining" six ministers in New York, Richmond, Westchester, and Queens counties. This was the origin of Trinity Church in the city of New York. Besides that church there were in the city Dutch Reformed, French Protestant, and Dutch Lutheran churches, and a Jewish synagogue. At both Albany and Kingston Dutch Reformed churches were located. On Long Island meeting-houses, mostly Presbyterian or Independent, were found. Quakers were numerous. "In short, of all sorts of opinions there are some," Dongan reported. Catholics were not treated with the same generosity as other sects, though several devoted Jesuits did fine missionary work among the Iroquois. Protestant missionaries were also working with the Indians. "Traveling, labor, hunting, and horse-racing" were forbidden on the Lord's day under a penalty of six shillings.

**Pirates** terrorized the coast, and even captured merchant-vessels in sight of New York City. Fletcher was believed to be in league with them and consequently was recalled. He was a good soldier, but a poor governor. His efforts to extend the Anglican Church and the English language aroused hostility. To suppress these pirates the Earl of Bellomont, an Irish gentleman, was

appointed governor (1795). For three years he lingered in England to form a company to destroy piracy. The company expected to gain much wealth by recaptures. The famous William Kidd was sent with a ship to New York. From there he sailed to the Indian Ocean, turned pirate himself, buried some of his treasures on Gardiner's Island off the east end of Long Island, was arrested by Bellomont in Boston, and hanged in England (1701). The governor died the same year.

**Queen Ann's War** (1702-1713) had but little effect on New York. This colony helped to fit out a fruitless expedition against Montreal. To pay for it, paper bills of credit were used for the first time in New York (1709). During the war seven persons occupied the governor's chair. In 1702 Lord Cornbury, "the worst governor ever appointed to the colony," arrived, and soon had his jurisdiction extended over New Jersey also. The two colonies were under the same governor till 1738, though they had distinct legislative assemblies. Cornbury was usually at odds with both bodies. Fearing the yellow fever in 1703, he took for his own use the house of a Presbyterian minister in Jamaica, Long Island, and then turned it over to the Episcopalians. He likewise imprisoned two ministers for preaching without license, and prevented schoolmasters from teaching for the same reason.

**The Assembly Demands Self-taxation.**—The assembly doubled the governor's large salary and voted money for batteries at the Narrows, but could get no statement from him about the expenditure of public funds. They also remonstrated against the exorbitant fees. When it was known that colonial money was going into

the governor's pocket they held the strings of the public purse tight. The same assembly declared that the "imposing and laying of any money upon her majesty's subjects of this colony, without consent in general assembly, is a grievance and a violation of the people's property." This idea had much to do with the independence of the colonies some years later. Though a cousin of the queen, Cornbury was soon removed (1708).

**Governors Schuyler and Hunter.**—Peter Schuyler, who had been mayor of Albany over eight years, was now president of the council and hence acting governor. He was one of the great men in the colony and the father of Gen. Philip Schuyler. Thrice he served as governor. In 1710 Robert Hunter was sent over to rule the colony. His administration continued nine years, and he was "the ablest in the series of the royal governors of New York." Since the assembly clung to particular annual money grants, he dissolved that body and wrote home that the colonies were "infants at their mothers' breasts, but such as will wean themselves when they become of age." During his rule about 3,000 Germans from the Palatinate<sup>1</sup> came to New York to serve Queen Anne "as grateful subjects in the production of tar" and other naval stores. They were naturalized by the English parliament. They rebelled against the bondage to which they had bound themselves as "Servants of the Crown" until they should repay the cost of transportation, and consequently were set free. The fertile valley of the Mo-

---

<sup>1</sup> A German state on the river Rhine.



hawk became their home, as Palatine Bridge and German Flats testify to this day. The experiment cost England about £30,000. In failing health, Hunter resigned his office (1719) and soon died.

**William Burnet**, eldest son of the distinguished bishop, became the next executive (1720). One of his first acts was to take steps to monopolize all trade with the Iroquois. He aroused the hatred of the merchants by having the assembly forbid all sales to Canadian traders. The French were gradually taking possession of the lake region. They had a trading-post at Niagara (1721), which five years later was converted into a fort. On Lake Ontario they had two large vessels. To offset the designs of the French, Burnet built a trading-post at the mouth of the Genesee (1721), and another at Oswego (1722), soon protecting the latter with a fort (1727). The English laid claim to the region south and west of Lake Ontario on the ground of treaties with the Iroquois.<sup>1</sup> The Senecas and the Oneidas, however, feared these forts built by the English on their grounds while the governor of Canada claimed the territory for France. Trouble was ahead.

Burnet was honest, able, and bold, but indiscreet. He lost his hold on the assembly by quarreling over the revenues, and offended leading citizens like Peter Schuyler, Adolph Philipse, and Stephen De Lancey. In 1712 Governor Hunter, with the advice of the council, established the court of chancery, but without the con-

---

<sup>1</sup> In 1701 the Five Nations surrendered to the English all their lands for protection and defense. The deed of surrender is recited in a deed of Sept. 14, 1726, by which the Senecas, Cayugas, and Onondagas surrender their habitations to George I.

sent of the crown or the assembly. Consequently under Burnet the assembly complained of his decisions as chancellor and denied the legality of the court. George II. removed Burnet (1728) to appoint one of his favorites.<sup>1</sup>

---

## CHAPTER XII.—INTERNAL AFFAIRS

**John Montgomery**, who followed Burnet as governor (1728), died after three years of service (1731). Rip Van Dam, the senior member of the council, acted as executive till the arrival of the next governor, William Cosby (1732). Governor Montgomery granted a new charter to New York City (1730). The population of the city at that time was 8,632, and that of the province was 50,289, of whom 7,231 were negroes.

**First Newspaper.**—In 1696 Governor Fletcher had induced William Bradford to remove his press from Philadelphia to New York to do the public printing and to reprint the "London Gazette." In 1725 Bradford issued the "New York Gazette," a weekly newspaper, which upheld the administration of Governor Burnet. In 1733 Peter Zenger<sup>2</sup> started a rival paper, the "New York Weekly Journal." The Gazette upheld Cosby, but the Journal assailed his avaricious and arbitrary conduct in squibs and stinging verses. Zenger

---

<sup>1</sup> Burnet was sent to Massachusetts as governor.

<sup>2</sup> When a boy Zenger came to New York with the German Palatines. He was apprenticed to Bradford, the printer, and soon became an editor of courage and ability.

had the hearty support of the people. Unable to suppress the sharp attacks through the Gazette, Cosby ordered the Journal to be burned and the bold printer to be imprisoned and prosecuted for libel.

**Zenger's Trial.**—Even in prison Zenger continued to edit his paper, which found eager buyers. His two lawyers, James Alexander and William Smith, asserted that the court which was to try his case was illegal, so were disbarred. Then Andrew Hamilton, an old Quaker lawyer from Philadelphia, took up Zenger's case. The chief justice, James De Lancey, did not favor the prisoner, but the jury, knowing that he had boldly told the truth, acquitted him. The people shouted for joy. Zenger and Hamilton were heroes. The latter was given a public dinner, and the common council presented him with the freedom of the city. This was the first great libel suit in New York, and a victory for a free press (1735). An outgrowth of this spirit of freedom was the formation of the Sons of Liberty, an organization that was to play an important part in the Revolution.

**Clarke Succeeds Cosby.**—After the sudden death of Cosby (1736) there was doubt about who should fill the vacant seat. Van Dam, though removed from the council by Cosby, claimed the chair. George Clarke, the councilor next in order, also demanded it, and was confirmed in his position by the king, who soon appointed him lieutenant-governor. He was wise and acted moderately. He refrained from sitting with the council, and it thus became a separate branch of the legislature (1737). During his rule New Jersey had its own governor, and the Jews were disfranchised (1738).

The assembly became more independent and refused "to raise a revenue for any longer time than one year," and then only for specific purposes. Clarke attempted to plant a colony of five hundred Scotch Highlanders on Lake George as a barrier against French incursions, but the project amounted to little.

**The Negro Plot.**—A tragedy closed Clarke's administration. In 1741 nine fires occurred in New York City. Some started by accident and others were caused by thieves bent on plunder. But soon the report started that the negroes were plotting to burn the city. In terror people fled from the city to places of safety. Soon it was said that white persons were also implicated. Sixty-one whites and one hundred and sixty blacks were hurried to prison. No lawyer would defend them. Confessions of guilt were extorted and there was much questionable evidence. Eighteen negroes were hanged, thirteen were burned at the stake, and seventy-one were transported. John Ury, an educated white man, and three others were also hanged before the craze was ended.

**Clarke's Crooked Ways.**—Clarke came to New York a poor man, and returned to England with half a million dollars. He had speculated in lands and rigidly exacted all the fees connected with his office. To retain his position he returned false reports to England about the poverty of the colony, the trials of his office, and his small reward. In this way he turned office-seekers away from New York for seven years. At last, however, Admiral George Clinton, whose son, Sir Henry Clinton, was sent over to subdue the Revolution thirty-five years later, replaced Clarke. Soon after the ar-

rival of the new governor the assembly voted to limit its term to seven years, like the British Parliament.

**King George's War: William Johnson.**—During Clinton's administration King George's War (1744–1748) was fought. This was simply a continuation of the old contest between the English and the French for supremacy. At Albany Clinton made a treaty with the Iroquois, and appointed William Johnson agent for them (1746). This office had been in the Schuyler family about fifty years. Peter Schuyler's influence over the Indians was very great, but Johnson's was unbounded. He had come from Ireland to manage the estate of his uncle, Sir Peter Warren (1738). He built Fort Johnson near the present village of Amsterdam, and a few miles farther north he located Johnson Hall. These buildings are still standing. He soon learned the language of the Indians, adopted their dress and customs, ate with them, joined them in hunts, married an Indian woman, excelled them in their own sports, and became a friend, companion, and master. Thus he was able to turn them against the French, and the king appointed him "Sole Superintendent of the Six Nations," an office he held until his death in 1774.

**New York** bravely bore its part of the four years' war. Guns and money were contributed to the expedition against Louisburg (1745). The French built Fort St. Frederick at Crown Point, and five hundred French and Indians from there captured Saratoga.<sup>1</sup> Twenty houses were burned, a dozen persons were

---

<sup>1</sup> Saratoga Springs had its beginning as a village in 1773, when a log cabin was built there.

killed and over a hundred were captured (Nov. 16, 1745). This disaster led the assembly to build six block-house forts between Saratoga and Fort William, afterward Fort Stanwix, and to strengthen the defenses of New York harbor. The province kept 1,600 men in the field and appropriated nearly £100,000 for the war. On the St. Lawrence the French established a mission, and four years later a fort. This place was captured by the English in 1760 and became Ogdensburg.

**Clinton's Successors.**—After amassing a fortune, Clinton was succeeded by Sir Danvers Osborn (Oct. 10, 1753), who was soon driven to suicide by domestic troubles. James De Lancey, the lieutenant-governor, was at the head of the government then till the arrival of Sir Charles Hardy as governor (Sept., 1755). De Lancey became the chief adviser of Hardy during his rule of two years, and was on excellent terms with the assembly. In 1757 Hardy turned the province over to De Lancey, commanded the expedition against Louisburg, and never returned. In 1760 De Lancey died, and until the arrival, the next year, of his successor, Major-General Robert Monckton, Cadwallader Colden, the president of the council, ruled the colony.

---

### CHAPTER XIII.—THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

**Colonial Congress at Albany.**—The contest between England and France for supremacy in America did not end with the treaty of 1748. Each prepared for the final conflict. In 1754, at the suggestion of the British

secretary of state, all the colonies north of the Potomac held a congress at Albany to maintain the alliance of the Iroquois and to arrange united measures against the French. New York was represented by Governor James De Lancey, who presided, Joseph Murray, William Johnson, John Chambers, and William Smith. One hundred and fifty warriors of the Six Nations were in attendance. Their leader, "King Hendrick," a gray-haired Mohawk, who had been to England with Peter Schuyler, complained because the English had not built as many forts as the French,<sup>1</sup> but plenty of presents secured the co-operation of the red men. A plan to unite the colonies was prepared by the celebrated Benjamin Franklin, and accepted by the Congress (July 4). But the colonies rejected the proposed union because it gave the king too much power; the king likewise vetoed the project because it gave the colonies too much power.

**Campaign of 1755.**—Early in 1755 General Braddock arrived with a military force from England. He had been put at the head of the colonial as well as the British forces. He called a convention of the governors at Alexandria, Virginia. Governor De Lancey represented New York. Three expeditions were planned—one against Fort Duquesne, another against Fort Niagara, and the third against Crown Point. The first one, under General Braddock, was a sad failure. The expedition against Niagara, led by Governor Shirley of Massachusetts, was also a failure. He reached Oswego,

---

<sup>1</sup> The French had good forts at Crown Point, Niagara, Presque Isle, and Frontenac.

where he left Colonel Mercer with 700 men to build two forts while he returned to Albany.<sup>1</sup>

**Crown Point Expedition.**—To Colonel William Johnson was intrusted the expedition against Crown Point. He had 600 hunters and farmers from New York and New England, and 250 Indians. General Phineas Lyman, with an advance party, had built Fort Edward, and in August, 1755, Johnson, with fifty Mohawks under Hendrick, including an Indian boy, Joseph Brant, who was to become famous, reached the fort. Johnson then advanced to the Lake of the Holy Sacrament, which he called Lake George to show that it belonged to England, and there encamped.

**English Defeated.**—Meanwhile the governor of Canada had sent 3,000 men to Crown Point. From there Baron Dieskau, with 900 French and Canadians and 600 Indians, set out to capture Fort Edward. To head them off Johnson sent a force of whites and Indians under Colonel Ephraim Williams and Hendrick. But Dieskau had changed his mind, and was advancing to meet Johnson, so that he was soon on the same road marching toward Williams. Dieskau's men planned an ambuscade and defeated the British. Williams and Hendrick were both killed.<sup>2</sup>

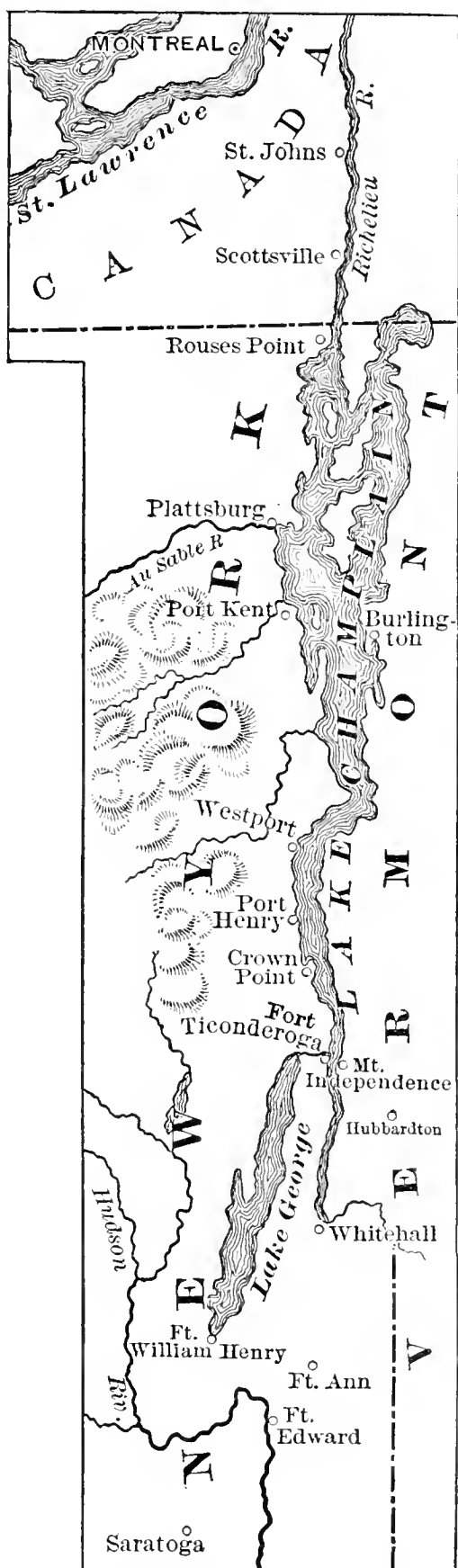
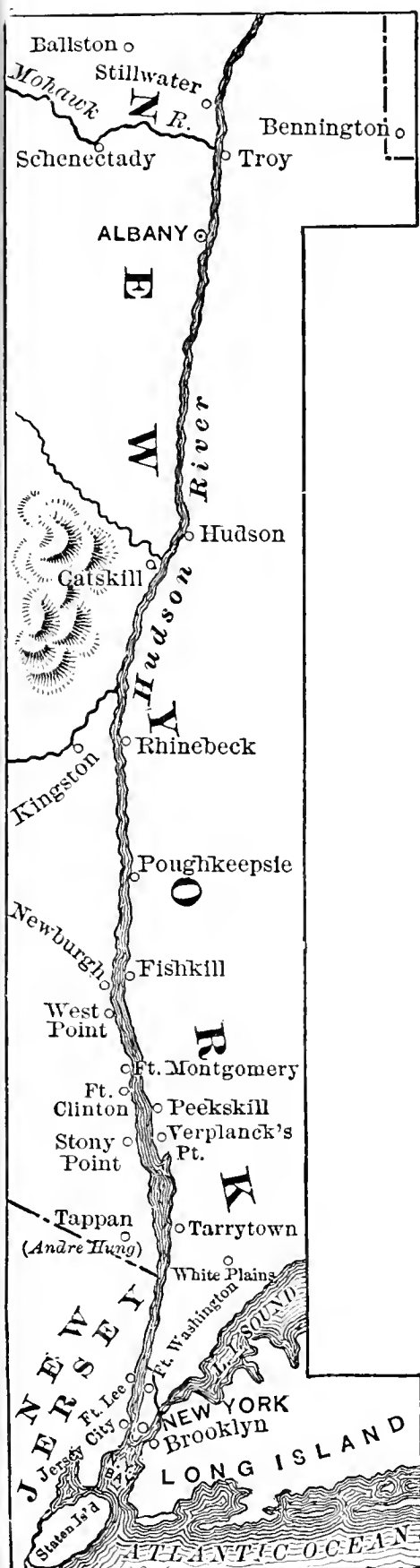
**Johnson's Victory.**—Johnson's men at Lake George were cutting down trees to make a breastwork when their defeated comrades rushed back in terror, followed by the victorious French. For six hours the battle

---

<sup>1</sup> Several hundred men were added to the force later.

<sup>2</sup> At Albany Williams made his will in which he left a large part of his property to support a free school. This is now Williams College.





FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

lasted. Johnson was wounded, and turned the command over to Lyman, who finally gained a complete victory. Dieskau, dangerously wounded, was captured (Sept. 8, 1755), and his retreating troops were met by New York and New Hampshire rangers from Fort Edward on the scene of the morning's ambuscade and totally routed. Johnson built Fort William Henry on the battle-field and returned to Albany. England gave him all the credit for the victory. Parliament thanked him and voted him £5,000. The king showed his gratitude by making him a baronet, hence he became Sir William.

**Disasters of 1756.**—In 1756 the Marquis of Montcalm was put in command of the French forces. He encouraged the erection of Fort Carillon, or Fort Ticonderoga, on Lake Champlain to check the British. Then he sent an expedition against the two forts at Oswego. The commander of the forts at that place, Colonel Mercer, was killed after two days of fighting, and 1,600 men surrendered, together with 120 cannon, six war-vessels, and 300 small boats, a great quantity of ammunition and provisions, and three chests of money (Aug. 14, 1756). To appease the Iroquois Montcalm demolished the two forts which had been built on their lands. This victory was followed by several invasions of New York. Fort Bull on Wood Creek, near where Rome now stands, was destroyed. Thirty-two scalps were taken from under the very guns of Fort Edward. Palatine village was attacked at night, forty were killed, and a hundred and fifty were made captives. With boats captured on Lake George the victors took their prisoners to Canada.

**Fall of Fort William Henry.**—On August 2, 1757, Montcalm, with 9,000 men, of whom 3,000 were Indians appeared before Fort William Henry and demanded its surrender. Colonel George Monroe had about 2,200 men, while at Fort Edward, fifteen miles distant, there were 4,000 men under Colonel Daniel Webb. Montcalm's summons was refused and the attack began. Instead of aid the timid Webb sent a letter to Monroe advising him to capitulate. Montcalm intercepted the letter and forwarded it to Monroe, but even then the heroic colonel would not yield. Not until his guns were burst and his ammunition exhausted did Monroe surrender, and then only on honorable terms. The French promised the English protection as far as Fort Edward, but the savages massacred about thirty of them, took other prisoners, and robbed all of them. Fort William Henry was reduced to a heap of ruins.

**British Successes in 1758.**—Under Pitt the British were more successful in 1758. Louisburg was captured and Fort Duquesne was also taken, but the French still held Fort Ticonderoga. General Abercrombie with 15,000 men sailed down Lake George and marched through the woods to take the fort. He was repulsed, and nearly 2,000 of his men were killed or wounded. Lord Howe, "the soul of the enterprise," was among the slain (July 8). A western expedition against Fort Frontenac, by Colonel William Bradstreet, was more successful. With about 3,000 men, half of whom were New-Yorkers, he marched to avenge the fall of Oswego, crossed Lake Ontario in open boats, and on August 27 captured the garrison of one hundred and fifty men and nine armed vessels together with a large

store of military supplies. On his return, Bradstreet helped General Stanwix build Fort Stanwix, later called Fort Schuyler, where the city of Rome now stands.

**Campaign of 1759.**—In 1759 the English planned to take Quebec, Ticonderoga, and Niagara. General Amherst appeared before Ticonderoga, but the French destroyed the works and withdrew to Crown Point. Amherst followed, when they again withdrew from Crown Point to an island in the Sorel River. Instead of pursuing them again, Amherst wasted the summer in repairing the forts and in building boats, and wintered at Crown Point. Meanwhile General John Prideaux with 22,000 men, of whom 1,000 were from New York, attacked Fort Niagara. Prideaux was accidentally killed, so Sir William Johnson took command. He defeated a relief party of 1,700 men, and then compelled the surrender of the fort (July 25).

**Fall of Quebec.**—At the same time General Wolfe was sent against Quebec, and expected the co-operation of Amherst and Prideaux. Disappointed in this assistance he began the siege alone, and continued it through July and August. Repulsed several times, he at last climbed the steep river-bank to the Plains of Abraham. This time the English were successful but, in the fierce battle which followed, both Montcalm and Wolfe lost their lives (Sept. 13). The gates of the city were soon opened to the victors. The next year the French tried in vain to recover Quebec, while Amherst took Montreal. The conquest of Canada was now complete. By the treaty of Paris in 1763 all the territory over which England and France had been fighting was surrendered to the English.

**Indian Treaties.**—The Indians who aided the French were not willing to give up the contest. The bold and artful Pontiac, incited by French traders, plotted to drive the English out of the frontier forts. Sir William Johnson was able to keep the Iroquois quiet except the Senecas, who were far to the west. Pontiac's conspiracy failed, and then Johnson held a grand conclave of Indians at Niagara. To keep alive jealousies and prevent unity, treaties were made with the tribes separately (1764). At Oswego, two years later, Johnson and Pontiac met to bury the hatchet and to smoke the pipe of peace.

---

#### CHAPTER XIV.—EDUCATION AND RELIGION

**Schools.**—Under the rule of the English (1664–1776) the state replaced the company in overseeing the schools. Teachers were still required to have licenses from the church and the government. To encourage regular schoolmasters, they were granted the exclusive right to teach in certain districts. The first license granted to a teacher by a city government was at Albany in 1700. Education became more liberal. Besides the common branches and the catechism, schools were opened to teach “gentlemen and freemen the use of arms,” dancing, embroidery, the languages, and navigation. A Friends' school was authorized (1703). Rachel Spencer, the first schoolmistress in the colony, had a school in 1687.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>In 1700 Governor Bellomont requested the sachems of the Indians to send their sons to New York to be educated at the

**The Earliest Legislative Act** (1772) in behalf of education established a "Grammar Free School," upon the petition of the authorities of New York City. It was "for the education and instruction of youth and male children" of English, Dutch, and French parents. The master had to belong to the Church of England, possess a license, and be able to teach languages and the common branches. A city tax paid his salary.<sup>1</sup>

**Progress of Education.**—In 1704 a Latin free school was established. George Muirson was the teacher. He received his license from the governor, and his salary from the mayor. This interest of the government in public education was of short duration. After 1709 no law encouraging public schools was passed for over twenty years, and no effort whatever was made for primary education. Still schools were not neglected, for now the "Society for the Propagation of the Gospel," directed from London, took the matter in hand.

**Work of the Society.**—It was found a great drawback to religion to have the people poorly provided with schools. At its own expense, therefore, the society established a number of schools and supplied paper, primers, catechisms, and prayer-books. A catechising school was opened in New York for negro and Indian slaves. The society's effort to convert the Indians was not very successful, since the latter, for the most part, obstinately refused to learn to speak, read, or write English.

---

king's expense. They replied that they could not answer, since their squaws had sole charge of the children under age.

<sup>1</sup> At this time the legislature was largely Dutch. The English, apparently, cared little for education.

Book-knowledge, said they, was suitable only for white people.

The general use of three languages in the colony gave the masters much trouble. As more schools were founded the interest of the people in education grew. Many requests were sent to the society for teachers and supplies, which were generously granted. The mayor of New York informed the society that the masters gave splendid satisfaction. For the first time poor children were taught free of charge. The society demanded that each teacher be of good character, loyal to the governor, and an Anglican. The object of the society was to make children religious, learned, and courteous. It generously educated the children of dissenters as well as the orthodox.

**Religion in Education.**—Religion was an important idea in both Dutch and English primers. Education was not thought as necessary for girls as for boys, hence the law of 1702 provided for “male children” only. In the picture on an old Dutch primer the master stands with a bunch of twigs in his hand before a class of boys. A “dame school” was kept, however, in 1681 by Elizabeth Cowperthwait at Flushing. Masters under Dutch and English rule were poorly paid, but went about their work with a missionary zeal. Trinity School, still in existence in New York City, was founded by the society.

**A Free School.**—In 1732 the legislature again showed an interest in schools by creating a public free school to teach Latin, Greek, and mathematics, to be paid for by tax on hawkers and peddlers. Both this and the “Grammar Free School” (1702) were vitally con-

nected with the movement that led to the founding of Columbia University (King's College). No licenses for teaching were issued to teachers by the governor after 1712.

**Dutch and English.**—The Dutch did more than the English for the organization of public schools in New York. The English have come rather slowly to recognize the importance of public free schools and to turn their attention toward primary education. During the Revolution the schools were totally neglected, and it was not until peace was restored that interest in them revived.

**The First Literature** of the province that became New York is in Dutch and French. The narratives of Cartier and Champlain tell of early explorations and discoveries. John De Laet, an active director of the Dutch West India Company and for a time a resident of New Netherland, wrote in 1640 a "History of the West Indies," which included New Netherland. This work introduced the New World to the Old. Along with a historical production by Wassenaer, it retains the flavor of adventure and romance connected with this region, and is full of experiences novel and exciting. The controversies between the Dutch West India Company and the people of New Netherland, the remonstrance against Stuyvesant, and the request to the government to cancel the charter of the company and to resume its authority occupied the thinking minds of the time. All writings of merit were either political documents, or records, like the "Jesuit Relations," of the work of missionaries, who risked their lives to con-



vert the Indians, or of educated ministers, who did much to uplift the colonists.

**English Literature.**—In 1670, six years after the English had taken possession of New Netherland, Daniel Denton wrote what is supposed to be the first description of the colony. His book was called “A Description of New York, with the Country of the Indians.” Freedom of worship under both Dutch and English rule prevented theological controversies. Only one man wrote anything of the kind of importance. In 1697 Daniel Leeds wrote “News of a Trumpet in the Wilderness,” a tract aimed at the Quakers in Pennsylvania. Several of the governors of the colony were men of education, who expressed themselves well in their writings. Dr. Cadwallader Colden was one of the most learned men of the first half of the eighteenth century. He wrote a valuable “History of the Six Nations” and learned essays on scientific subjects. Sir William Johnson was one of those who wrote well. His investigations concerning the Iroquois were written in an excellent style. William Smith was the first to write a history of the province. His work, which reached the year 1772, is especially valuable because he himself lived at the time of many of the events about which he wrote. Conditions were not favorable for work of mere literary value. The people were struggling with stern material difficulties and political problems. Yet the name of Mrs. Ann Eliza Bleeker is worthy of mention as a writer of verse and short stories. William Livingston, a native of Albany, was a college graduate and a scholarly and prolific writer. He wrote an elaborate poem, entitled “Philosophic Solitude,” and engaged in

vigorous political and theological controversies with Dr. Myles Cooper, president of King's College, and with other divines of ability.

**Society.**—Charity is a product of Christian civilization. Under the thrifty Dutch there was little pauperism. The churches provided for the needy. Vagabonds were sent out of the colony. The English dealt with them differently. In 1754 overseers of the poor put them to work and apprenticed their children. By 1768 these overseers were elected in each county. A house of correction was provided in Westchester in 1772.

---

## II. BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1664–1765

### I. Primary Sources

- O'Callaghan, "Documents relative to the Colonial History of New York," Vols. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14.  
 O'Callaghan, "Documentary History of the State of New York," Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4.  
 O'Callaghan, "Calendar of Historical Manuscripts," Part II. (1664–1783).  
 New York Historical Society "Collections."  
 Memoirs of Long Island Historical Society, I.  
 Munsell, "Annals of Albany," Vols. 1–10.  
 Munsell, "Collection on the History of Albany," 4 vols.  
 "The Colonial Laws of New York." 5 vols. (1664–1775).  
 Greenleaf, "Laws of New York."  
 Journals of the Council and Assembly.  
 Denton, "Description of New York" (1670).  
 Dankers and Sluyter, "Visit to New York" (1679–82).  
 Walley, "Two Years' Journal in New York" (1678–80).  
 Smith, "History of the Late Province of New York." (To 1814.)  
 Colden, "History of the Five Nations."

Barber and Howe, "Historical Collections of the State of New York."

Report of the State Historian, Vols. 1 and 2.

Grant, "Memoirs of an American Lady." 2 vols.

Watson, "Annals and Occurrences of New York City and State."

Miller, "Description of the City and Province of New York" (1695).

## 2. Secondary Sources

Macauley, "Natural, Statistical, and Civil History of the State of New York." 3 vols. (To 1800.)

Brodhead, "History of the State of New York," Vol. II. (To 1691.)

Dunlap, "History of New Netherland," etc., I., pp. 68-487.

Lossing, "Empire State," pp. 84-242.

Roberts, "New York," I., pp. 178-358; II., 359-400.

Randall, "History of the Common School System of the State of New York."

Francis, "Old New York."

Earle, "Colonial Days in Old New York."

Bancroft, "History of the United States," I., p. 518; II., pp. 34, 353, 339, 399.

Bryant and Gray, "Popular History of the United States," II., p. 319; III., p. 222.

Hildreth, "History of the United States," I., p. 445; II., pp. 44, 76, 87, 116, 130, 138, 182, 200, 226, 315, 391, 408.

Disosway, "The Earliest Churches of New York."

Janvier, "In Old New York."

Goodwin and others, "Historic New York" (Half Moon Series). 2 vols.

Schuyler, "Colonial New York," Vols. 1 and 2.

Cobb, "Story of the Palatines."

Lamb, "History of the City of New York," I., pp. 218-768.

Booth, "History of the City of New York," pp. 156-509.

Valentine, "History of the City of New York," pp. 156-398.

Valentine, "Manual of the Corporation of the City of New York."

Roosevelt, "New York," pp. 38-123.

Todd, "Story of the City of New York."

Wilson, "Memorial History of the City of New York," I., pp. 307-603; II., pp. 1-469.

Flint, "Early Long Island," pp. 293-525.

Thompson, "History of Long Island," pp. 90-142.

Stiles, "History of the City of Brooklyn," I., pp. 166-413; II., pp. 1-194.

Parkman, "Montcalm and Wolfe."

Griffis, "Sir William Johnson and the Six Nations."

Stone, "Life and Times of Sir William Johnson."

Winsor, "Narrative and Critical History of America," III., pp. 385-421.

Historical Magazines.

Local Histories.

### 3. Fiction

Myers, "First of the Knickerbockers " (1673).

    "    " Young Patroon " (1690).

Cooper, "Water Witch " (1664).

    "    " Satanstoe " (1750).

    "    " Leather Stocking Tales."

Harris, "Sutherlands."

Brooks, "In Leisler's Times."

Bynner, "The Begum's Daughter."

### CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY

1664 (April). Popular Assembly called.

    "    Charles II. gives New Netherland to the Duke of York.

    "    Capitulation of Stuyvesant.

    "    Change in names.

1665. Nicholls the first English Governor.

    "    City Charter changed.

    "    " Duke's Laws " promulgated.

    "    Power of taxation in Governor and Council.

1668. Lovelace succeeds Nicholls.

1670. First New York exchange established.

1672. War between England and Holland.

1673. Dutch recapture New York.

1674. By treaty England regains New York.

    "    Andros appointed Governor.

1678. The "Bolting Act " gives New York the flour monopoly.

1679. Indian slavery abolished.

1680. Andros recalled.

1682. Penn buys Delaware.  
“ Long Island annexed to New York.
1683. Dongan made Governor.  
“ Representative Assembly called.  
“ Charter of Liberties granted.  
“ Twelve counties created.
1684. Virginia and New York make treaty with the Iroquois.
1685. Castletown and Middletown settled.
1686. New York and New England consolidated.
1688. Dongan replaced by Nicholson.  
“ English Revolution reflected in America.  
“ Rise of Royalist and Popular parties.
1689. Union of New England and New York dissolved.  
“ Revolution makes Leisler leader.  
“ Albany refuses to recognize him.  
“ Leisler appoints council of advisers.
1690. Schenectady massacre by French and Indians.  
“ First Continental Congress at New York.  
“ Leisler sends naval expedition against Canada.  
“ Poughkeepsie and Fishkill begun.
1691. Ingoldesby demands surrender of Fort.  
“ Leisler refuses to surrender to any but Governor Sloughter.  
“ Sloughter arrives and orders Leisler and Milborne arrested, tried, and executed.  
“ Treaty with Iroquois renewed.  
“ Popular Assembly called and liberal laws formed.  
“ Sloughter dies.
1692. Fletcher arrives as Governor.
1693. First printing-press in the colony.  
“ Episcopal Church established in the colony.
1695. Fletcher recalled.  
“ Leisler vindicated.
1696. Trinity Church opened.
1697. Treaty of Ryswick.
1698. Bellomont Governor.
1699. Democratic Assembly called.
1701. Death of Bellomont.  
“ Bayard executed for treason.
1702. Lord Cornbury arrives as Governor.
1705. Grammar School created.  
“ Cornbury recalled.

- 1708. Lovelace made Governor.
- “ Newburg started.
- 1709. Lovelace dies.
- “ Expedition against Montreal.
- 1710. Hunter becomes Governor.
- “ 3,000 Germans arrive.
- 1711. Canadian expedition fails.
- 1712. Negro panic.
- 1715. Contest over revenue.
- “ Court of Chancery established.
- “ Lewis Morris made Chief Justice.
- 1719. Peter Schuyler acts as Governor.
- 1720. Burnet appointed Governor.
- 1722. Settlement at Oswego.
- “ Congress of Governors at Albany.
- 1725. “New York Gazette” started.
- 1727. Assembly dissolved.
- “ Burnet transferred to Massachusetts.
- 1728. Montgomery Governor.
- “ Charter granted to New York City.
- 1731. Montgomery dies.
- “ French build fort at Crown Point.
- 1732. Cosby Governor.
- “ Public Free School in New York City.
- 1733. Quarrel between Cosby and Van Dam.
- “ Zenger’s “Weekly Journal” established.
- 1734. Zenger arrested.
- 1735. Zenger trial.
- 1736. Cosby succeeded by Clarke.
- 1737. New Assembly grants revenue for one year.
- “ Jews disfranchised.
- 1741. Second negro panic.
- 1743. Clinton Governor and popular discontent.
- 1745. Saratoga destroyed by French and Indians.
- 1746. Sir William Johnson made head of Indian Department.
- 1748. Great Indian council at Albany.
- 1753. Osborn follows Clinton.
- 1754. Albany Congress.
- 1755. Hardy made Governor.
- “ French and Indian War begins.
- “ Meeting of Governors at New York.

1755. Fort Edward built and battle of Lake George won.  
“ Rome settled.
1756. French take Forts Ontario and Oswego.
1757. Fort William Henry surrendered to the French.  
“ Indian massacres.
1758. English repulsed at Fort Ticonderoga.  
“ Fort Frontenac captured by the English.
1759. All French posts in New York captured.
1760. De Lancey succeeded by Colden.  
“ Navigation laws revived and enforced.
1761. Monckton becomes Governor.
1762. Contest over salary of Chief Justice.
1763. Sandy Hook lighthouse built.

## PART II. ERA OF STATEHOOD

### I. REVOLUTION AND TRANSITION

#### CHAPTER XV.—STRUGGLE FOR SELF-GOVERNMENT

**Condition of the Colony.**—More than \$1,500,000 had been spent by New York, and hundreds of her sons had been slain to help England conquer France in America. In 1763 the population was about 100,000, of whom 15,000 were negroes. The war had settled the northern and western boundaries. New York City was the social, educational, and industrial center as well as the political capital. The colony was controlled by a few wealthy families, such as the Livingstons, Schuylers, Jays, Van Rensselaers, Philipses, Johnsons, De Lanceys, and Cortlandts, who possessed feudal-like powers. There were three newspapers in the metropolis, and one was started at Albany in 1771. King's College, the only one in the colony, had its origin in 1746 in an act of the assembly for raising £2,250 by lottery "toward the founding of a college." This college was organized in 1755, and after the Revolution became Columbia College.<sup>1</sup> Dr. Samuel Johnson was its first president, with a salary of £250.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Now Columbia University.

<sup>2</sup> Such men as John Jay, Gouverneur Morris, and Alexander Hamilton were trained there.



**Contest for Self-government.**—The death of De Lancey in 1760 left the executive chair and the office of chief justice vacant. The assembly insisted upon a tenure “during good behavior” for supreme-court judges, but Colden, who now acted as governor, vetoed the measure. The popular party contended that “all authority is derived from the people.” In 1762 the assembly appealed to the king for “the independency of so important a tribunal.” The “involuntary taxes and impositions” were also denounced as contrary to “a state of liberty.” Exemption from such taxes was declared to be “the ground principle of every free state,” without which there could be “no liberty, no happiness, no security.” But these appeals, like many others, were unheeded.

**The Stamp Act in New York.**—To raise a permanent revenue in America, Parliament proposed a stamp duty. Again the New York assembly remonstrated that the great badge of English liberty was “the being taxed only with their consent.” In 1764 it advocated united action against the objectionable duty. “This is the beginning of official action in behalf of American union for American interests, and the honor of it belongs to New York.” The Stamp Act was passed in 1765 and was generally denounced in New York. “Join or Die” became the motto of one of the newspapers. The hated act was printed and carried through the streets with a death’s head affixed to it, and styled “The folly of England and the ruin of America.” William Smith, William Livingston, and John Morin Scott, all educated at Yale, led the popular party. “I will cram the stamps down the throats of the people with the end of

my sword," boasted Major James, an English officer in New York. In revenge a mob destroyed all the furniture in his house and threatened personal violence. Such was the spirit in this colony.

**Stamp Act Congress.**—Massachusetts, taking the suggestion from New York, "sent letters to every assembly on the continent, calling a conference," and in October, 1765, the Stamp Act Congress met in New York City. Nine colonies were represented. Robert R. Livingston was a prominent member and said, "There should be no New-Englanders, no New-Yorkers, but all of us Americans." A "Declaration of Rights and Grievances," written by John Cruger, a petition to George III., penned by Philip Livingston, and a memorial to each House of Parliament were adopted. The congress made the colonies "a bundle of sticks which cannot be bent or broken."

**Stamps in New York City.**—Meanwhile the stamps reached the city, and all the vessels lowered their colors in token of "mourning, lamentation, and woe." "The first man that either distributes or makes use of stamped paper" was warned "to take care of his house, person, and effects." The merchants agreed to import no goods while the Stamp Act was in force. Isaac Sears, John Lamb, Gershom Mott, William Wiley, and Thomas Robinson were appointed a committee to correspond with merchants in other colonies (Oct. 31). "It is better to wear a homespun coat than to lose our liberty," declared Holt's New York Gazette. As November approached "the whole city rose up as one man in opposition to the Stamp Act." The Sons of Liberty, led by Sears, Lamb, and McDougall, hanged Colden, Lord

Bute, and the hated British ministers in effigy and spiked the king's cannon. On March 13, 1766, the obnoxious act was repealed. During the five months it was a law, four vessels brought stamps to New York. Those on one ship were seized and burned, but the rest were guarded in the City Hall by the Sons. The stamp agent was forced to resign. General Gage was powerless to enforce the act.

**Gratitude for Repeal of the Stamp Act.**—To express their joy at the repeal of the measure, the assembly voted a statue to William Pitt and one to the king. A marble statue of Pitt was erected in Wall Street. In the Revolution British soldiers mutilated it, and to-day its headless form is owned by the New York Historical Society. The leaden statue of the king on horseback was set up in Bowling Green, but when the Declaration of Independence was read to Washington's army (July 9, 1776) the soldiers pulled it down, and from it 42,000 bullets were made "to be used in the cause of independence." The joy of the people was short-lived. The Stamp Act was repealed, but the right to tax the colonies was still maintained, and in 1767 duties were levied on glass, lead, paints, paper, and tea. The people objected and renewed their non-importation compacts.

**First Battle of the Revolution.**—To force the colonies to obedience, British troops were sent to America. The assembly of New York refused to provide "quarters, bedding, drink, soap, and candles" for them (1766). The soldiers in anger cut down a liberty-pole erected by the patriots, but it was put up again and stood till 1770, when it was again cut down. This led to an en-

counter known as the battle of Golden Hill, in which one patriot was killed and a number wounded. This was "the first conflict in the war of the American Revolution," and it took place over a month before the Boston massacre. The Sons of Liberty then bought a piece of land and erected on it a third pole dedicated to "Liberty and Property." It stood for six years.

**New York Punished: McDougall's Trial.**—New York's refusal to supply the royal troops led Parliament to suspend the legislative power of the assembly. For two years there was no legislation. The newly elected assembly was still more patriotic and was dissolved (1769). The next assembly, however, was more favorable to the governor and, when Colden promised that the objectionable duties would be removed, £2,000 were appropriated for the support of the troops. This action angered the populace. A hand-bill by a "Son of Liberty" denounced the act of the assembly as being due to "some corrupt source," and called the people to meet next day. About 1,400 "betrayed inhabitants" met and condemned the assembly. The governor offered a reward for the author of the hand-bill. Alexander McDougall was arrested on the charge of libel, but his prison life was an ovation. So numerous were his admirers that he was obliged to set apart certain hours for their reception. After several months he was released without being tried.

## CHAPTER XVI.—NEW YORK ON THE EVE OF REVOLUTION

**New Governors.**—Amid these disturbances a new governor, John Murray, Earl of Dunmore, arrived, but only to be transferred to Virginia in a few months. North Carolina then gave up her governor, William Tryon, who became the last royal governor of New York. During his rule the fourteenth county, Tryon, was organized in the territory west of Schenectady.

**The Tea Contest.**—The general non-importation agreement, well kept at first, was soon broken in Philadelphia and at Boston, to the great injury of New York. The appeals of English and American merchants were at last heard, and Parliament removed all duties but that on tea (1770). Lord North, the king's chief minister, retained the threepence tea-tax in order to maintain the right to tax the colonies. Here was the root of the trouble. The colonists were contending for principle, not pence. They would not buy the taxed tea and used sassafras bark and sage instead.

**Tea Destroyed in New York.**—The East India Company owned a large quantity of tea which could not be sold in England and therefore asked Parliament for relief. Parliament removed the duty on all tea sent to America except the threepence. This made tea cheaper in New York than in London, but the artful change and secret bribe did not delude the colonists. They would not touch the tea and prepared to prevent its landing. Governor Tryon declared that the tea should be delivered to the owners "even if it is sprinkled with blood."

The Sons of Liberty, however, disguised themselves as a band of Mohawks to dispose of the tea. The first tea-ship was forced to return to England with its cargo untouched (April, 1774). The eighteen chests brought on the second vessel were broken open and their contents poured into the bay. In this New York followed the example of Boston.

**Whigs and Tories.**—During these stirring times the Whig and Tory parties were formed. The Whigs opposed parliamentary taxation and believed in coercive measures. They wanted a general boycott of all British products. The Tories upheld the law and believed in securing a redress of wrongs through respectful petitions. These parties later became the Revolutionists and the Loyalists. The Tories controlled the assembly, and in the interest of peace appointed a committee of correspondence.

**General Congress Proposed.**—When Parliament closed the port of Boston, the Sons of Liberty in New York proposed a general congress (May 14, 1774) to secure colonial rights. This was the first suggestion of such a body. The “Committee of Fifty-one,” controlled by moderate Tory influence and elected as a committee of correspondence, also urged Massachusetts to call deputies to a congress of the colonies. This letter was carried to Boston by Paul Revere, the express rider. The “Great Meeting in the Fields” (July 6), at which Alexander Hamilton, a boy of seventeen, first appeared as a champion of American rights, strengthened the sentiment in New York for a congress.

**First Continental Congress.**—Adopting New York’s suggestion, Massachusetts called the First Continental

Congress, which met at Philadelphia (Sept., 1774). New York was represented by John Alsop, Simon Boerum, James Duane, William Floyd, John Herring, John Jay, John Philip Livingston, Isaac Low, and Henry Wisner, of whom five had been nominated by the "Committee of Fifty-one" and elected by the taxpayers of New York City. Albany, Westchester, and Dutchess counties approved of them. Suffolk, Orange, and Kings counties sent the rest, while some counties took no action. John Jay drafted the declaration of rights and the famous address to the people of Great Britain which asserted that "no power on earth has a right to take our property without our consent," and that "we will never submit to be hewers of wood and drawers of water for any ministry or nation in the world."

**Party Strife in the Assembly.**—Meanwhile the Whigs and Tories were contending in the assembly about the best course to pursue. The Whigs, who were in the minority, wished to approve of the course of Congress and to send delegates to a second Congress. The Tories prevented this action and sent a memorial to Parliament frankly asking for a redress of grievances. But Parliament was resolved to coerce the colonies and hence even refused to receive this petition from a Tory body. On April 3, 1775, the assembly adjourned and never met again. The Tory leaders were the crown officers, the landed proprietors, and the wealthy merchants. They urged redress through legal means. The Whigs, led by the Sons of Liberty and some of the liberal aristocracy, urged force, or at least coercive measures, to gain their rights. Independence was not yet advocated. Isaac Sears and his armed horsemen showed the spirit

of the radical Whigs when they destroyed the printing-office of James Rivington, a Tory (Dec., 1775).

**The People's Committee of Fifty-one** had sixty persons elected as a "Committee of Observation" to enforce the recommendations of Congress. This new body called a Provincial Congress to act in place of the defunct assembly. Representatives from nine counties met in New York City (April, 1775) and elected twelve delegates to the second Continental Congress—seven of the former delegates, and George Clinton, Francis Lewis, Robert R. Livingston, Lewis Morris, and Philip Schuyler.<sup>1</sup> On the recommendation of the Committee of Observation a new body, the Committee of One Hundred, was chosen to take charge of the affairs of the city (May 1, 1775).

---

## CHAPTER XVII.—THE WAR-CLOUD BURSTS ON NEW YORK

**Beginning of War.**—The report of the skirmish at Lexington (April 19, 1775) fired the hearts of the New York patriots and prepared them for war. Fort Ticonderoga was captured within a few months by the "Green Mountain Boys" led by Colonel Ethan Allen. Five regiments were raised from the counties of New York, listed for a year, but Captain Alexander Hamilton enlisted for a year, but Captain Alexander Hamilton enlisted his men "for the war." The Sons of Liberty

---

<sup>1</sup> Isaac Low declined to act and John Herring was excused.



seized royal guns and ammunition wherever found, closed the custom-house, and prevented supplies being sent to the king's army at Boston. A mob attempted to seize Dr. Myles Cooper, the Tory president of King's College, but he escaped to a British war-ship. Governor Tryon fled in alarm to another war-ship. In the north Seth Warner took Crown Point and Benedict Arnold seized a party of British troops, two brass field-guns, and a sloop at St. Johns (May).

**Military Leaders.**—On June 15, 1775, George Washington was chosen by the Continental Congress to command the patriot army. Among those selected to assist him as generals were Charles Lee, Philip Schuyler, a native of New York, and Richard Montgomery, an Irish resident of New York and a son-in-law of Robert R. Livingston. Schuyler was given the command of New York, while Washington hurried on to Boston to meet the British near Bunker Hill.

**The Johnsons** took the king's side. Sir William had received 66,000 acres north of the Mohawk, known as "Kingsland" or the "Royal Grant," for his services (1769). In the same year John Johnson, his son, was made a baronet in England. Two baronetcies in the same family and at the same time is an honor unparalleled in American history. In 1774 Sir William died and his estate went to Sir John. At the beginning of the Revolution Sir John and his cousin, Guy Johnson, began to incite the Iroquois and Scotch Highlanders to arm against the patriots. These two men, assisted by John and Walter Butler, father and son, and Daniel Claus, a son-in-law of Sir William, who had aided Joseph Brant and Sir William to translate the Book of

Common Prayer into the Mohawk tongue, were the leaders of toryism in northern New York.

**Sir John Flees to Canada.**—Ordered by Congress, Schuyler went to disarm the Johnsons and their adherents. Guy Johnson and Brant fled to Canada with most of the Mohawks. Near Johnstown Schuyler met Sir John, who gave his parole to remain neutral and surrendered his own arms and those of his Highlander tenants (Jan., 1776). Soon Sir John again fell under suspicion and a detachment was sent to arrest him, but he escaped to Canada, where he was made colonel of two battalions of New York Loyalists called the Royal Greens or Johnson's Greens. Henceforth he was a most bitter foe of the Americans.

**Battery Guns Seized.**—To supply the patriots with badly needed cannon, the Provincial Congress ordered the twenty-one mounted guns at the Battery to be seized. Under cover of night Captain John Lamb's new artillery company, assisted by Sears and Hamilton, proceeded to remove the guns. From a royal barge near the shore a shot was fired at them. Lamb's troops replied with their muskets, and then the British began a general cannonade, but the guns were captured. One of the barge's men was killed, three Americans were wounded, and several houses were damaged (Oct. 23, 1775).

**An Expedition against Canada** was now decided upon. Schuyler was in command, assisted by Montgomery. At the outlet of Lake Champlain sickness compelled Schuyler to give up the command to Montgomery, who, after a siege of fifty days, took St. Johns (Nov. 3, 1775). Meanwhile Ethan Allen was sent ahead to raise a corps

of Canadians. He succeeded, but instead of returning to aid in the siege, his "vanity and rash ambition" led him to try to capture Montreal. He was defeated and sent in irons to England. On November 12 Montgomery, unopposed, took possession of Montreal. Joined by Arnold, who had been sent to Canada by way of the Kennebec River, he moved against Quebec. The attack was made in the early morning of the last day of the old year, amid darkness and a furious snow-storm. "Push on, brave boys!" exclaimed the leader. A discharge of grapeshot from the enemy's guns saved Canada to Britain. Montgomery fell and every man "in front of the column, except Captain Aaron Burr and the guide, was struck to death." Forty-three years later the state of New York brought Montgomery's remains to its metropolis, and beside St. Paul's Church a monument to his memory arrests the attention of thousands passing it on Broadway.

**Lee and Clinton at New York.**—Early in 1776 a British fleet sailed from Boston. Surmising that New York was its destination, Washington authorized General Charles Lee to raise men in Connecticut to put the city in a state of defense and to disarm the Tories, who were especially numerous in southern New York and who were plotting against the patriots. The leaders were to be seized. Governor Tryon, on one of the vessels in the harbor, was at the bottom of all these plots of the Loyalists. General Lee and the British fleet under Sir Henry Clinton reached New York on the same day. The people were panic-stricken and many hastened to remove their effects into the country.

Carts and boats were very busy. The fright was soon over, for in a few days the fleet sailed away.

**The Hickey Plot.**—When the British troops departed from Boston, Washington sent the larger part of his army to New York, and in April arrived himself. He completed the works for defense begun by Lee and constructed others. General Green was stationed on Long Island. At this time the “Hickey plot” was discovered. It was an agreement among the Tories to kill or capture Washington, to blow up the magazines, and to join the British upon their arrival. Governor Tryon was denounced as the instigator of it. Many leading Tories were tried, but acquitted. One of Washington’s body-guard was arrested as a conspirator, found guilty and hanged.

**The Howes after New York.**—Soon General William Howe with an army of 30,000 men composed of Englishmen, Hessians, and Loyalists landed on Staten Island. His brother, Admiral Lord Howe, had a fleet of over 400 vessels. These British leaders believed that the capture of New York would end the war. To face this formidable enemy the patriots had comparatively few troops, and these were poorly supplied with arms and ammunition.

**Declaration of Independence.**—While Howe’s army was reaching New York, Congress was making a nation of the thirteen colonies in revolt. A committee of five persons, of whom Robert R. Livingston was one, reported for adoption that “immortal state paper,” the Declaration of Independence. On July 4, 1776, the United States of America was born. Four of New York’s representatives, William Floyd, Philip Liv-

ington, Francis Lewis, and Lewis Morris, signed the famous paper. Robert R. Livingston would also have signed it, but was necessarily absent at the time. These men played an important part in the history of the young Republic. William Floyd was a general, a congressman, state senator and presidential elector. Philip Livingston, the grandson of the founder of the manor, was a state senator and a congressman. Robert R. Livingston was the first chancellor of the state. Francis Lewis sacrificed all his wealth for the Revolution. Lewis Morris, the grandson of Chief Justice Lewis Morris, was active in the contest.

---

## CHAPTER XVIII.—THE COLONY BECOMES A STATE

**New York Becomes a State.**—In May, 1776, the Continental Congress advised the colonies to form state governments. To that end New York sent deputies to the fourth Provincial Congress, which met on July 9 in the court-house at White Plains. This body first unanimously adopted the Declaration of Independence, and then called itself "The Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York" (July 10). For eighteen months this body transacted public business for the state at Fishkill, Harlem, Kingston, and Poughkeepsie. During its adjournment a Committee of Safety had charge of affairs.

**Battle of Long Island.**—Meanwhile General Howe was planning to take New York. Late in August he sent 20,000 men to Long Island and in three divisions at-

tacked the 8,000 Americans at Brooklyn. General Greene had prepared the defense, but sickness compelled him to yield the command to General Sullivan, who, in turn, gave it up to General Putnam, his superior in rank. The battle was a series of terrible skirmishes in which the Americans were defeated with a loss of nearly 2,000 men in killed and captured (Aug. 27, 1776). Among the prisoners were Generals Sullivan and Stirling.

While General Howe was debating what move to make next, Washington crossed to Brooklyn, held a council of war, and by their advice withdrew his troops to New York City under the cover of a foggy night. Seeing his mistake, Howe decided to capture Washington's army on Manhattan Island. War-ships surrounded the metropolis and an army was landed on the west shore. But Washington wisely withdrew his army northward, leaving the city to the British.

**Nathan Hale.**—After withdrawing his forces from Long Island Washington desired information about the enemy. Captain Nathan Hale volunteered his services. In disguise he went to the British camp, got the desired information, and was returning when he was arrested. Howe ordered him hanged as a spy. He met his death bravely, saying, "I only regret I have but one life to lose for my country" (Sept. 22, 1776). In the City Hall Park of New York, 117 years later, a monument was erected to his memory. On "Evacuation Day," November 25, 1893, it was unveiled in the presence of thousands, and the Rev. Dr. Edward Everett Hale, of Boston, a descendant of the martyr-spy, delivered an address. Truly it may be said that

“Whether on the scaffold high or in the battle’s van,  
The noblest place for man to die is where he dies for man.”



MONUMENT OF NATHAN HALE

**Battles above New York.**—Howe’s troops followed Washington. At Harlem Heights a spirited but indecisive contest took place (Sept. 16). A more general

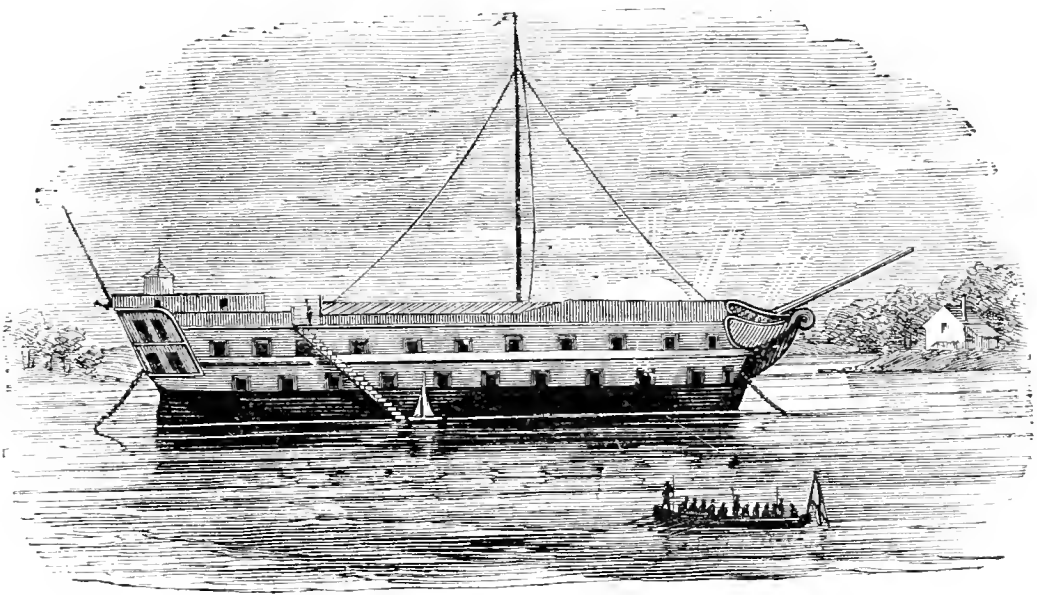
engagement occurred at White Plains forty-two days later (Oct. 28), in which the British loss was twice as great as that of the Americans. Washington then crossed to New Jersey, leaving Colonel Magaw in command at Fort Washington. Attacked by superior numbers, Magaw surrendered the fort and over 2,600 men to the enemy. The British were now in complete possession of all southern New York, which they held until the close of the war. New York City became, from this time on, the English headquarters in America and the Mecca of Loyalists.

**Contest on Lake Champlain.**—To the north General Gates was in command in July, 1776, with headquarters at Ticonderoga. Sir Guy Carleton, governor of Canada, was ready with thirty or forty armed vessels and 700 seamen to take the lake. To meet him a flotilla of three schooners, two sloops, three galleys, and eight gondolas was given to General Arnold. The fleets met October 11, but the contest was unequal. One American vessel was sunk and another was burned. The others escaped in the darkness, but were pursued the next morning and overtaken near Crown Point, where a third ship was captured and the rest were run ashore and burned. Arnold had lost about ninety men in his gallant defense. Carleton returned to Canada, and Ticonderoga was safe.

**Treatment of American Prisoners.**—The soldiers, sailors, and dangerous “rebels” who were British prisoners were cruelly treated. They were crowded into churches, sugar-houses, Columbia College and other buildings, and confined in the hulks of eight old ships, without beds or blankets and with scanty food.



The patriots called the old dungeon-ships “floating hells.” Not less than 12,000 Americans died from these hardships, and their remains were collected in later years and now lie entombed in Brooklyn’s Fort Greene Park. The Society of Old Brooklynites sacredly preserves about 8,000 of their names. The Americans also used a “fleet prison” up the Hudson for the Tories. Washington wished to exchange prisoners, but Howe preferred to retain his captured “rebels.”



THE JERSEY PRISON-SHIP

**Proclamation of the Howes.**—To reclaim the “rebels” General Howe and his brother, the admiral, issued a proclamation offering pardon to all who would submit to the king’s authority. Many who believed that resistance to the well-disciplined British army, the hired Hessians, the battalions of Tories and the bands of savages was useless, accepted the pardon. But the great body of the people could not be swerved from their duty to their country.

**First Constitution.**—Meanwhile the convention was framing a constitution for the new state. On August 1, 1776, a committee of thirteen members, with John Jay as chairman,<sup>1</sup> was appointed for that work. The committee reported on March 12, 1777, to the convention at Kingston. After more than a month's discussion, the first constitution of the state was adopted on April 20, 1777. It created a legislature of two houses, the senate and the assembly. The executive power was vested in a governor chosen by the people. In the first election George Clinton, John Morin Scott, Philip Schuyler, John Jay, Philip Livingston, and Robert R. Livingston all received votes for governor, but Clinton was elected. "Standing on the top of a barrel in front of the court-house in Kingston" on July 30, 1777, he took the oath of office. John Jay was appointed chief justice and Robert R. Livingston was made chancellor.

---

## CHAPTER XIX.—SARATOGA TURNS THE TIDE

**Burgoyne's Invasion.**—War rather than the new government continued to claim the attention of the people of New York. The state was attacked from the north and south. A large force of British, Hessians, Canadians, Loyalists, and Indians was coming down from Canada. General Burgoyne was approaching by way of Lake Champlain, and Colonel St. Leger was

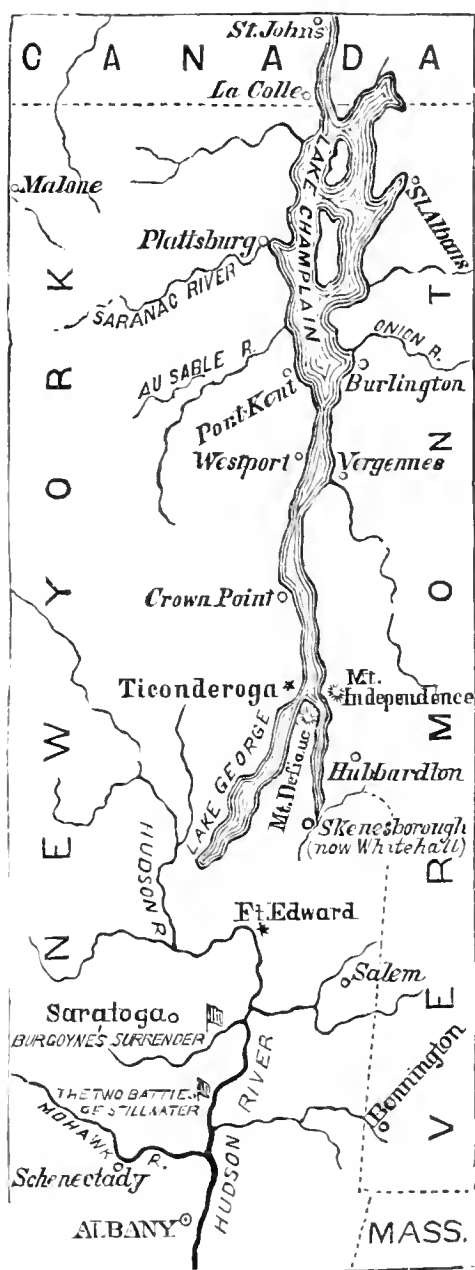
---

<sup>1</sup> The other members were John S. Hobart, William Smith, William Duer, Gouverneur Morris, Robert R. Livingston, John Broome, John Morin Scott, Abraham Yates, Henry Wisner, Samuel Townsend, Charles De Witt, and Robert Yates.

descending the Mohawk. Troops from Howe's army were to co-operate with them in taking Albany and the posts on the Hudson, and thus cut off New England from the rest of the "rebels."

**Fall of Ticonderoga.**—General Schuyler commanded the patriot forces. General St. Clair held Ticonderoga and expected to withstand Burgoyne, but the latter dragged a battery up a neighboring mountain, which he called Fort Defiance, and threw shells into Fort Ticonderoga and also upon Mt. Independence. St. Clair was forced to withdraw his forces from both places. Part of his troops crossed to Vermont and the rest sailed up the lake. At Hubbardton the first section was dispersed (July 7, 1777), and the second was defeated at Skenesborough (now Whitehall).

**Murder of Miss McCrea.**—After delays caused by removing trees which Schuyler had felled across the roads, Burgoyne reached the Hudson and now felt certain of success. But causes were at work for his defeat. His savage allies were arousing the people through their deeds of cruelty. As many as twenty scalps were carried to the British army in a day, and



among the victims was the beautiful Jane McCrea, who was engaged to be married to one of Burgoyne's officers. The patriot farmers with their own guns, and cow-horns for holding powder, joined Schuyler by the hundred to check the enemy.

**St. Leger's Defeat** was a severe blow to Burgoyne. Fort Schuyler was garrisoned by 700 men under Colonel Peter Gansevoort. With St. Leger were Sir John Johnson, Colonel John Butler, and Joseph Brant, the Mohawk chief, with a thousand Indians. General Herkimer with 700 Tryon county militiamen, "the bravest people in western New York," marched to aid the fort. At Oriskany, six miles from the fort, he was suddenly attacked by the enemy. The bloody battle lasted an hour and a half, when the enemy was repulsed. Herkimer was badly wounded, but continued to give orders throughout the fight. Before Congress could reward the hero, however, he had died of his wounds.

**Battle of Oriskany.**—While the battle was raging Colonel Willett with 250 men sallied forth from the fort and fell upon the besiegers. Johnson with his Tories and Indians fled in fright. The Americans captured twenty-one wagon-loads of spoil, consisting of clothing, blankets, and stores; also five British standards and all of Johnson's baggage and papers (Aug. 6). General Arnold, with three regiments from Schuyler's army, pursued St. Leger. The Indians were disappointed and angry, and hence deserted the British leader. Arnold increased the panic in the enemy's camp by sending exaggerated reports concerning the size of his army into St. Leger's lines. The stratagem worked like a charm. St. Leger abandoned his artillery,

left his tents standing, and fled in terror to his boats on Lake Ontario (Aug. 23).

**Battle of Bennington.**—Burgoyne soon received a blow from another quarter. He had sent Colonel Baume to collect stores at Bennington and to prevent New England troops from opposing the march on Albany. Colonel Baume did not get beyond the limits of New York. He entrenched on the Walloomsac River, seven miles from Bennington, and wrote to Burgoyne for more troops. Colonel John Stark had a corps of New Hampshire militia “to stop the progress of the enemy,” and was joined by militia from Vermont, Massachusetts, and New York. He attacked Baume on every side, and in less than two hours Baume was slain and his troops were forced to surrender.

The first battle was over when Colonel Breyman arrived with help for Baume. Fortunately Colonel Seth Warner and his “Green Mountain Boys” reached the battle-field at this time. With these troops and such others as he could collect Stark began the second battle. At sunset Breyman retreated, leaving his artillery, and was saved from his pursuers only by the darkness (Aug. 16). Nearly 700 prisoners were marched to Bennington.

**British Open the Hudson.**—Burgoyne’s sky was very cloudy now. In no direction was there a ray of hope. Sir Henry Clinton conducted a marauding expedition of 4,000 men up the Hudson. General Israel Putnam was deceived by the landing of the British eight miles below Peekskill, for the greater part of their forces crossed under a heavy fog to the western shore to capture Forts Clinton and Montgomery. Putnam sent

troops over the river, but it was too late. Governor Clinton at Kingston, suspecting Sir Henry's purpose, hastened to take command of one of the forts, while his brother James commanded the other. The force in both forts did not exceed 600. The attack and defense were furious. The Americans refused to surrender and were either killed, or captured, or escaped (Oct. 6). Fort Independence, on the eastern bank, and Fort Constitution, on an island opposite West Point, were also abandoned. The British removed the obstructions in the river, and now the way was open to Albany. Sir Henry sent the expedition up the river, while he returned to New York. The shores were plundered and Kingston was reduced to ashes (Oct. 16), in spite of Governor Clinton's efforts to prevent it. But no aid reached Burgoyne from Sir Henry Clinton.

**Fall of Burgoyne.**—St. Leger's failure, Baume's defeat, lack of help from the south, and the desertion of his Indian and Canadian allies led Burgoyne to think of retreating to Ticonderoga. The patriots under Schuyler were rallying to capture the invaders, when Congress removed Schuyler from command and appointed Gates to succeed him. On September 19 the battle of Bemis Heights was fought, but neither side was victorious. Burgoyne had lost 600 men, but remained on the battlefield. On October 7 the battle of Stillwater, or the battle of Saratoga, was fought with desperate bravery on both sides. At length the British gave way, and ten days later Burgoyne surrendered (Oct. 17). The Americans had won one of the "decisive battles of the world." All patriots rejoiced and saw victory ahead. King George III. and his ministers were in dismay. France

was glad, and Dr. Franklin persuaded Louis XVI. to recognize the independence of the United States and to form an alliance with them (Feb., 1778).<sup>1</sup>

---

## CHAPTER XX.—THE WAR BROUGHT TO AN END

**Situation in 1778.**—In the beginning of 1778 Lake Champlain, the Mohawk, and the Hudson down to New York were free from the British. In the western part of the state were a few Loyalist corps and their red allies. Burgoyne's defeat had greatly disappointed the savages, and the Tuscaroras and many of the Mohawks deserted the royal cause. The Oneidas never helped the king, but the powerful Senecas were bitter foes of the patriots throughout the war. In March of this year commissioners from Congress and General Lafayette met over 700 Indians at Johnstown to conciliate them. Not a Seneca was present. The Oneidas and Tuscaroras were commended for resisting British corruption. Fair promises were made by the red men, but not kept.

**Tories and Indians.**—During 1778–9 New York ceased to be the battle-ground of the Revolution. Hence the way was open for the invasions of the Tories and Indians. They spread death and desolation up and down the Mohawk Valley. Brant and Walter Butler, son of

---

<sup>1</sup> General Benedict Arnold, the traitor, took a very prominent part in the second battle. With the Americans fought Kosciusko, a Polish patriot, of noble soul, great courage, and skill in war. He fortified Gates's army on Bemis Heights and later helped to construct defensive works at West Point. To-day a monument to this brave man adorns the grounds of West Point.

the Tory leader John Butler, were the leaders of these fiendish incursions. Brant had been educated in a New England school, wore English clothes, and had been well received in England. In vain he tried to check the excesses of his savage followers, and many were the victims of the tomahawk.

**Savage Warfare.**—Bands of Tories and Indians invaded the Cobleskill and Schoharie settlements and inflicted great destruction upon life and property. Springfield, on Otsego Lake, was captured and burned. In July Andrustown, near the German Flats, suffered in the same way and the German Flats settlement was invaded. In the latter place the people had taken refuge in two fortified positions and also in their church. But their homes were burned and their horses, sheep, and cattle driven away. In retaliation the Oneidas followed Brant to his headquarters in the Unadilla settlement, took some prisoners, recovered some of the stolen cattle, and burned the Tory houses. Continental troops from Schoharie soon utterly destroyed that Loyalist stronghold.

**Cherry Valley**, on the eastern branch of the Susquehanna, soon felt the revenge of the Indians and Tories. The attack was made in the early morning of November 11. Many were slain, the houses were set on fire, and about forty were taken prisoners. A fort, built by Lafayette, was assailed without success, but the plucky garrison could give no protection to the people in their homes.

**Sullivan's Expedition.**—To punish the Indians and to stop their massacres Washington's aid was asked. General Sullivan with 3,000 men was sent from Penn-



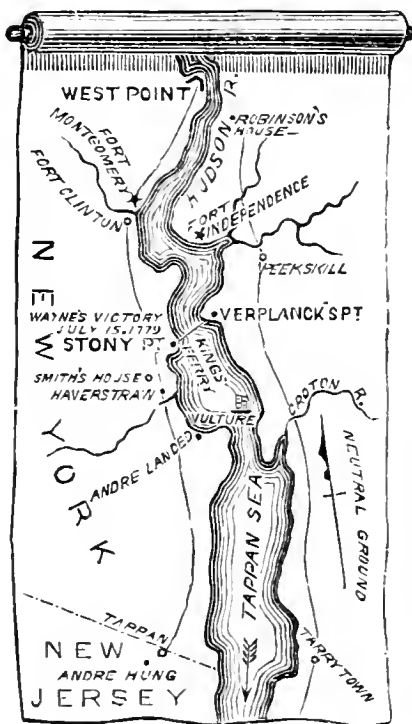
sylvania to western New York. He was joined by General James Clinton with 1,600 men from the Mohawk. On August 29, 1779, they found a body of Indians and Tories strongly fortified on the Chemung River where Elmira now stands. The enemy were easily routed, and then the army advanced to the Genesee Valley, where they cut down the old Indian orchards, destroyed thousands of bushels of corn, and burned the villages. The plan to attack Niagara was not carried out. The raid intimidated the Indians for a short time, but soon their revengeful depredations were renewed.

**Clinton's Second Expedition.**—Meanwhile attention was turned to Sir Henry Clinton's second expedition up the Hudson. To protect the Highlands, Washington had ordered the erection of Fort Lafayette at Verplanck's Point. Across the river, at Stony Point, a more important fort was being built, when Sir Henry stole up the river and captured it. He mounted cannon on the unfinished fort and, with the assistance of three armed vessels, opened fire upon Fort Lafayette. The little garrison of seventy men was forced to surrender (June 1). Sir Henry set men to complete Fort Stony Point, put a garrison in Fort Lafayette, and then returned to New York.

**Storming of Stony Point.**—Washington suspected that the British had designs on West Point. To thwart their plans, therefore, he sent General Wayne to recapture Stony Point. On July 16, just after midnight, Wayne and his men reached the Point. Guided by a negro who sold fruit and vegetables to the British, they reached the outworks before being discovered. They

advanced with fixed bayonets from opposite sides, heedless of grapeshot and musketry, and gained the center of the fort at the same time. One of the most brilliant victories of the war had been won without a shot by the victors. The Americans lost fifteen killed and eighty-three were wounded; the British loss was sixty-three killed and five hundred and fifty-three taken prisoners. At daybreak Fort Lafayette was bombarded but not taken. Stony Point was destroyed and its cannon and stores removed to West Point, "the guardian fortress of the river" (July 18).

**Arnold's Treason.**—"If we could capture West Point," said Clinton, "we would soon end the rebellion." It united New England

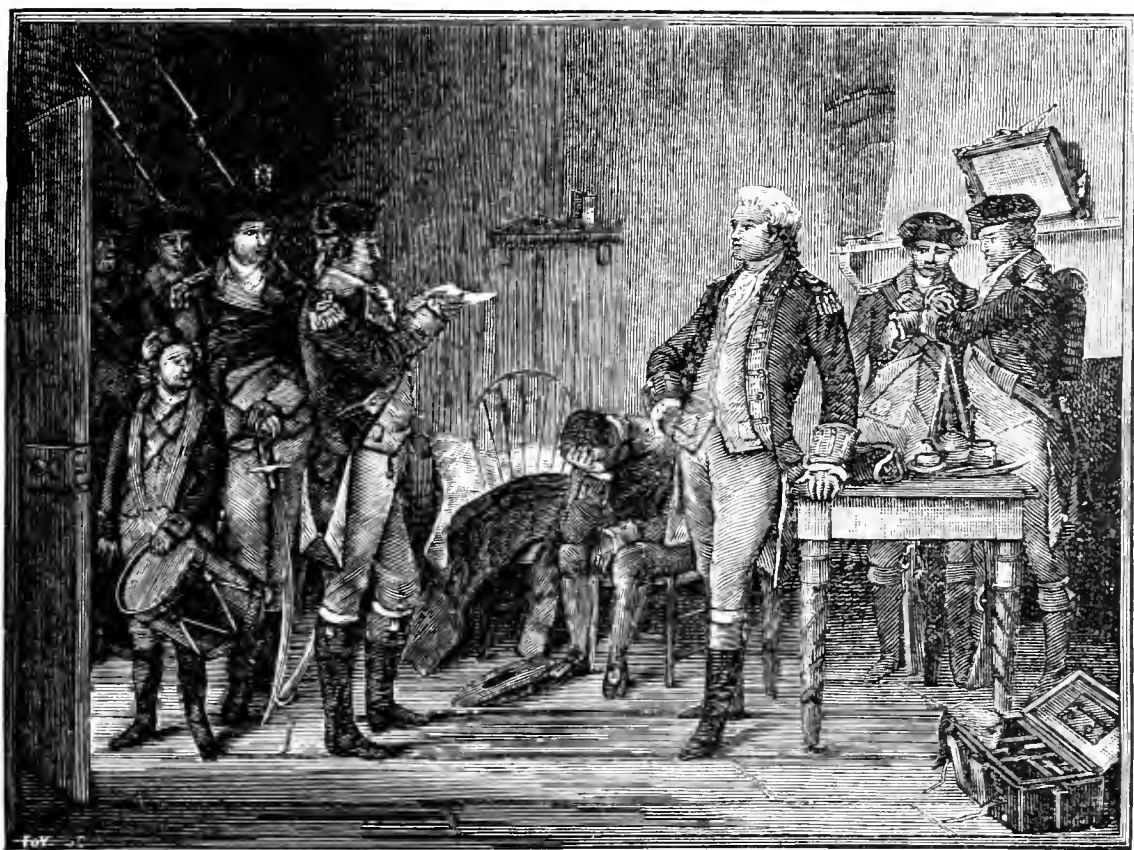


to the rest of the Union and guarded the water communication between New York City and Canada. In a short time it looked as if the prize would fall into Sir Henry's hands without fighting. General Arnold, smarting under a reprimand for breach of trust, asked Washington to give him the command at West Point, since the wounds he received at Saratoga unfitted him for more active service. His

request was granted. At once he planned to surrender West Point to Clinton, and Major André was sent up the Hudson to arrange the details of the plot.

**The Treason Discovered.**—Arnold and André met about six miles below West Point and drew up an agree-

ment. André expected to return to New York in the sloop *Vulture*, but instead was rowed across the river. With a passport from Arnold he started for New York on horseback. Near Tarrytown he was stopped by three patriots, John Paulding, David Williams, and Isaac Van Wert, members of a band of volunteers who were looking for British freebooters. André was searched



READING ANDRÉ'S DEATH-WARRANT TO HIM

and his treasonable mission exposed (Sept. 23, 1780). He was taken to the nearest American post, and Arnold was informed of the capture. Thus warned, the traitor escaped to the *Vulture* and safely reached New York. André was tried by court-martial and hanged as a spy (Oct. 2).

**Peace of Paris.**—The subsequent events of the war took place in the south. At Yorktown, October 19,

1781, Cornwallis surrendered his army. After that the sword was exchanged for the pen and the contest was transferred to Paris, where, September 3, 1783, a treaty of peace was concluded. John Jay, with Dr. Franklin and John Adams, played a prominent part in the negotiations.

---

## CHAPTER XXI.—NEW YORK AT THE CLOSE OF THE REVOLUTION

**Articles of Confederation.**—Seven months previous to the surrender of Cornwallis, Congress met for the first time under the new powers conferred by the Articles of Confederation. During four years these articles had been before the states for approval. New York was among the first to ratify them, but Maryland refused to do so until the claims of the states to western lands were adjusted. New York's claim rested on the treaties with the Six Nations. The claims of Virginia, Connecticut, and Massachusetts were based on old charters long annulled and replaced by new charters. A committee of five members appointed by Congress to examine these claims reported that "the sole title to the western lands was in New York." Congress adopted the report. "With a magnanimity unparalleled," New York made a free gift of this vast estate to the Union. Congress accepted the gift. The other states followed New York's example. Maryland at once approved of the articles, and the Confederation was complete (March 1, 1781).

**Washington Refuses a Crown.**—While Jay and his companions were at Paris concluding terms of peace,

Washington and his army were at Newburg. It was while there that his officers wished him to take "the title of king." Washington rejected the suggestion with scorn. Thus the Father of his Country opened the way for the great Republic.

**Evacuation of New York.**—In April, 1782, Sir Guy Carleton replaced Clinton at New York. Hostilities had already ceased. Sir Guy wrote to Washington that he was preparing to evacuate the city. In the early months of 1783, Loyalists began to sail for Canada and Nova Scotia. It is estimated that 100,000 souls left New York "with all their cattle, hogs, sheep, poultry, grain, household furniture, and utensils of husbandry." The last of the British troops embarked on November 25, since known as "Evacuation Day."

**Washington's Farewell.**—Washington and Governor George Clinton, followed by a large procession of soldiers and citizens, took possession of the metropolis. Clinton had been chosen governor in 1777, again in 1780, and was now serving the first year of his third term. Four more times he served as chief executive, thus holding the office twenty-one years. Nine days after Sir Guy's departure Washington, "with a heart full of love and gratitude," bade farewell to his companions in arms, and on December 22 resigned his commission to Congress.

**Treatment of Loyalists.**—The treaty of peace protected the Loyalists and stated that no such person should "suffer any further loss in his person, liberty, or property." New York refused to observe the terms of the treaty because everywhere the patriots protested. In a mass-meeting at Fort Plain in May, 1783, they re-

solved that their Tory neighbors should not be permitted to live in the district “on any pretense whatever.” In New York City the Sons of Liberty declared in a meeting held in March, 1784, that no Tories ought to be permitted to live in the state. The legislature disfranchised all objectionable Loyalists and passed the Trespass Act, which allowed patriots to collect damages from Tories who occupied their properties. Large sums were realized by the state from the sale of property forfeited by Loyalists.

**Harsh Acts Repealed.**—Many thoughtful persons, among them Hamilton and Jay, said that these laws violated the treaty of peace, the laws of nations, and public morals. Through Hamilton’s influence in a test case, the Supreme Court declared the Trespass Act void. In 1787 the disfranchising act was repealed. Thousands of Loyalists became good citizens of the new state, but still other thousands emigrated to various parts of the British empire.

**At the Close of the Revolution** only two or three streets in the city of New York were paved. Street lamps were few and owned by private persons. Dutch customs prevailed and most business was transacted in Dutch. Albany was still more Dutch than New York, and remained so for years. There no streets were paved. The war had killed the fur-trade. In 1797 Albany became the capital of the state. “Troy was not much more than a collection of houses” of the Van Rensselaers. A few houses clustered around an inn formed Newburg.

**Western New York.**—The country north and west of Schenectady was almost an unbroken wilderness. When

Washington and Clinton went through central New York in 1783, Oswego was a military post on the extreme frontier. "Deer browsed and black bears roamed at will over the plain where Rochester now stands." Foxes and wolves were numerous on the site of Syracuse. At Saratoga a single spring bubbled up through a barrel sunk in the ground.

---

CHAPTER XXII.—NEW YORK ADOPTS THE  
CONSTITUTION OF 1787

**Trouble under Articles of Confederation.**—The Articles of Confederation, adopted in 1781, proved to be very unsatisfactory. New York refused to consent to a duty on imports to raise money with which to pay public debts unless her officers should collect the duties in the currency of the state (1786). Congress tried to induce Governor Clinton to call the legislature in order to have this condition removed, but he refused to surrender the advantage which the fine harbor gave New York.

**Constitution of the United States.**—An attempt to revise the weak Articles of Confederation led to the framing of the Constitution of the United States (1787). New York was represented in the constitutional convention by Alexander Hamilton, Robert Yates, and John Lansing, Jr., but when all states were given equal representation in the national senate the last two withdrew, declaring that the convention had exceeded its powers. Two parties began to form, the Federalists, who favored the constitution, and the Anti-federalists,

who denounced it for transferring too much of the state's power to Congress. Hamilton, Jay, Richard Morris, John W. Hobart, Robert R. Livingston, and James Duane belonged to the first party; Governor Clinton, Robert Yates, Peter Yates, John Lansing, Jr., Abraham Lansing, Samuel Jones, and Melancthon Smith were members of the second. In Albany the Anti-federalists burned a copy of the constitution, and a fight took place between them and the Federalists.

**Attitude of New York.**—Clinton led the Anti-federalists in New York, while Hamilton and Jay championed the other party. To Hamilton more than any other man belongs the credit of securing the adoption of the constitution. With the aid of Madison and Jay he wrote *The Federalist* papers which won thousands to the support of the new constitution. After a long and stormy session at Poughkeepsie the state legislature adopted the constitution (July 26, 1788).<sup>1</sup> The ratification did not take place, however, until the fact was known that the required nine states had given their approval and until certain amendments had been recommended.

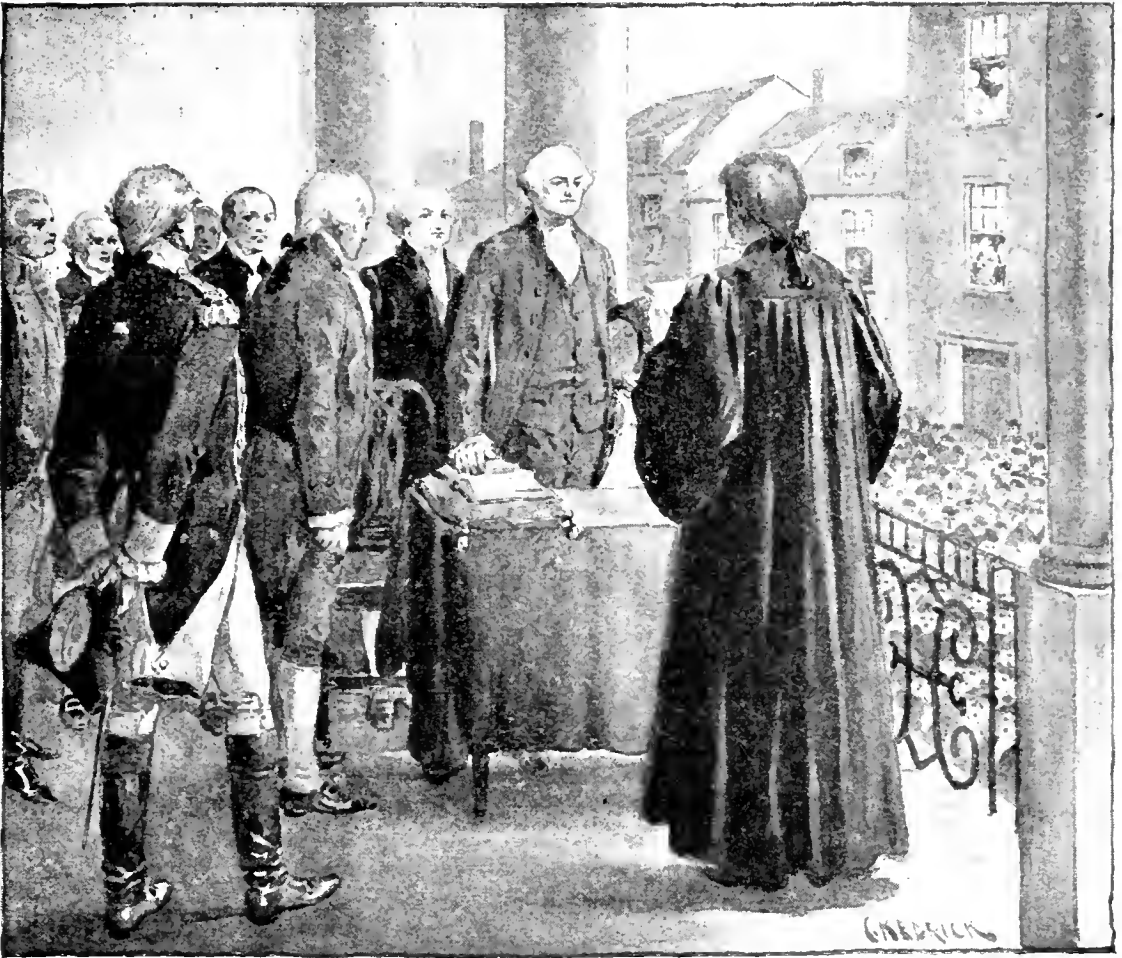
**Washington Inaugurated.**—Congress made New York City the capital of the newly organized nation. There, on the balcony of Federal Hall, amid a vast throng of proud Americans, Chancellor Robert R. Livingston tendered the oath of office to President Washington. A shout of gladness went up from the people, guns were fired, and the church bells rang out joyful peals. At night fireworks and bright illuminations closed

---

<sup>1</sup> The final vote stood 30 to 27 in favor of the constitution. Seven refused to vote.



the day (April 30, 1789). To John Jay Washington tendered the choice of offices within his gift. He preferred a place in the judiciary department, and was appointed the first Chief Justice of the United States.



WASHINGTON TAKES THE OATH OF OFFICE

Hamilton was given a seat in the cabinet as Secretary of the Treasury. In that capacity he soon developed that remarkable system which laid the basis for the national financial policy and established public credit.

**New York's First Representatives.**—In the first Congress under the constitution (March 4, 1789), New York had at first no representatives in the Senate. This was owing to a quarrel between the two branches of the legislature. The Federalists controlled the senate and

the Anti-federalists ruled the assembly. They refused to agree, and hence New York took no part in the election of the first President, and had no voice in the Senate until another state election gave the Federalists a majority in both branches of the legislature. Rufus King and Philip Schuyler were then chosen senators. In 1791 Aaron Burr, an Anti-federalist, was chosen senator to succeed Schuyler. The first representatives in Congress were Egbert Benson, William Floyd, John Hathorn, John Lawrence, Peter Silvester, and Jeremiah Van Rensselaer. In December, 1790, New York ceased to be the capital of the federal government which was moved to Philadelphia.

**Dispute with Vermont.**—At the close of 1790 there were seventeen counties in the state. Two of these and part of another are now in Vermont. The success of Massachusetts and Connecticut, in establishing their western boundaries against the claims of New York, emboldened Governor Wentworth of New Hampshire to claim what is now Vermont. He issued land grants to settlers in that region (1760–68) in the face of protests from New York, whose title was valid and confirmed by George III. Of course a conflict soon arose between those who held grants from New York and those who held grants from New Hampshire. The former paid taxes to New York, the latter refused to do so.

**Vermont Becomes a State.**—Chief among those who resisted New York's authority were Seth Warner and Ethan Allen. Allen, as commander of the armed force, protected the New Hampshire grantees and even removed the New York settlers. This led Governor Tryon to offer a reward of £150 for the capture of Allen

and £50 each for several of his associates (1774). The war of the Revolution and the patriotic services of Allen and his comrades checked further proceedings against them. When Vermont applied for admission to the Union (1789), New York successfully opposed it. Finally Vermont agreed to pay \$30,000 as compensation to settlers from New York who had suffered from the hostility of other settlers, and then New York withdrew all objection (1791).

---

### CHAPTER XXIII.—THE DISPOSAL OF WESTERN LANDS

**Condition in 1800.**—In 1790 the population of New York was 340,120 and the state ranked fifth. In 1800 New York had risen to third place. This was due, in large part, to emigration to the western wilderness. In 1771 Albany county embraced all northern and western New York. The next year Tryon and Charlotte counties, changed in 1784 to Montgomery and Washington, were formed. When the Revolution closed, the whole state west of Utica was not settled by white men. By 1800 there were 94,000 whites west of the Hudson, and thirty counties in the state. Clinton, Essex, and Saratoga had been created on the north; Greene, Delaware, and Rockland in the south; Herkimer, Otsego, Schoharie, Oneida, Chenango, Onondaga, Cayuga, Tioga, Ontario, and Steuben in the center and west; and Columbia in the east. By 1791 over 5,000,000 acres of land had been sold, some of it as low as six cents an acre, and \$1,000,000 had been turned into the state treasury.

**Sullivan's Famous Expedition** (1779–80) first made known to the revolutionary soldiers from New England and the Middle States the beauty and fertility of western New York. In 1784 the first settlement near Utica was made by Hugh White and family from Connecticut. This was the origin of Whitestown. Settlement was rapid. In a few years log cabins had sprung up along rivers and lakes. "Hosts of New Englanders poured into New York. They cleared the forests, bridged the streams, built up towns, cultivated the lands, and sent back to Albany and Troy the yield of their farms." The Germans and Dutch were not far behind them. Up the Susquehanna came settlers from Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania to settle the "Lake Country." "In 1800 the front of emigration was far beyond Elmira and Bath."

**First Settlements.** — Horatio Jones and Lawrence Smith located at Seneca Falls, and Amos Draper at Oswego (1785). Ephraim Webster and family settled Onondaga county, and Samuel Harris, Steuben county (1786). James Bennet was at West Cayuga, Captain Joseph Leonard at Binghamton, and several "Yankees"<sup>1</sup> at Geneva (1787). Moses Foot and ten families founded Clinton; Oliver Phelps, Canandaigua; Colonel John Handy, Elmira; and Corning, Havana, and Watkins were begun (1788). Judge Cooper established Cooperstown; Horseheads, Ithaca, Ovid, Aurora, Waterloo, Penn Yan, Honeoye, Lyons, and Palmyra were started, and Troy received its present name (1789). John Swift also built a log house at Elmira; Geneseo and Naples were located, and Monroe and Liv-

---

<sup>1</sup> This was a name then applied to people from New England.

ington counties were inhabited (1790). Newark and Wayne took root (1791), and also Bath and Trumansburg (1792). Auburn and Hammondsport were begun (1793). The first white settler in Allegany county was Nathaniel Dike (1795). Lewis and Jefferson counties were settled (1797-8). Buffalo, early called New Amsterdam, had several log houses, a store, and a tavern (1798). Batavia and Westfield were not started till 1801. Such was western New York at the opening of the nineteenth century.

**Character of Settlers.**—Settlers came by thousands from the east and south, and across the ocean. Among them were Tories and disbanded soldiers. Baron Steuben received 16,000 acres from the state. On this tract the old soldier spent the rest of his life. There a county and a town bear his name, and a monument is erected in his honor. To raise troops New York had promised 500 acres of land to every private and non-commissioned officer. Commissioned officers were promised 1,000 acres for a subaltern and 5,500 acres for a major-general (1781). After the war the soldiers demanded these bounty lands. Commissioners were appointed to settle the claims (1784), but it was not until 1786 that the surveyor-general was ordered to lay out townships for the soldiers.

**The "Old Military Tract"** of twelve townships was laid out in Essex, Clinton, and Franklin counties. But this was poor land, and the speculators, who had bought up most of the claims of the soldiers, demanded lands in the west. Accordingly the "New Military Tract" was laid out between Oneida and Seneca lakes (1789-90). It included Onondaga, Cayuga, Seneca, and Cortland,

and a part of Oswego, Wayne, Schuyler, and Tompkins counties. There were twenty-five townships of 60,000 acres each, divided into lots of 600 acres. Later (1791-2-5) three more townships were added, making in all about 1,680,000 acres. In each township ninety-four lots were drawn and one lot was set aside near the center for the cultivation of literature and another "for a school and the gospel." Disputes and charges of fraud and forgery led the legislature to order all land-owners to deposit their deeds for inspection. A great legal contest arose. Three commissioners were appointed (1797) to adjust claims, and after five years' labor they settled the trouble.

**In 1786 a Land Office** was created to sell public lands at not less than a shilling an acre. Five acres out of every hundred were reserved for roads, and lots were also set aside to promote literature and to support churches and schools. In eight years 20,000,000 acres were sold. Massachusetts claimed 7,000,000 acres west of Seneca Lake by right of an early colonial charter. At the Hartford convention Massachusetts surrendered all governmental rights, but received a title to the land west of Seneca Lake, which was one-fifth of the whole state. New York reserved a strip one mile wide the whole length of Niagara River.

**Genesee Land Company.**—Meanwhile about ninety persons on the Hudson organized the "New York Genesee Land Company," with a branch in Canada, to get possession of the lands of the Six Nations (1787). For a bonus of \$20,000 and an annual rent of \$2,000 the company leased for 999 years all their lands except some small reservations. Governor Clinton and the

legislature declared the lease null. These land-grabbers even thought of creating a new state. Their scheme failed, and the promoters were forced to compromise with the legislature for a tract ten miles square in the "Old Military Tract."

**Phelps and Gorham Purchase.**—A company was organized by Phelps and Gorham in 1788 to buy the land owned by Massachusetts. It was sold to them for \$100,000 in paper money. The claim of the "Genesee Land Company" was also bought and a title secured from the Indians. The company sold thirty townships (1788–9), and settlers rushed into the new country by thousands. Because of non-payment Massachusetts took back the unsold land, about 1,100,000 acres, and resold it to Robert Morris. He, in turn, sold it to an English "association" for \$175,000. By 1791 he had secured all the "pre-emption right" of the Massachusetts tract, and by the Big Tree treaty the Indian claims were released. He disposed of over 3,600,000 acres to Holland merchants at thirty-two cents an acre, and reserved 500,000 acres for himself. The Holland landlords advertised their lands for sale in 1800. There were about forty purchasers in 1801, 300 in 1804, 607 in 1807, and 1,160 in 1809. This tract was called the Holland Purchase.

CHAPTER XXIV.—THE DEVELOPMENT OF WESTERN  
NEW YORK

**Population in 1800.**—Soon every state in the Union and nearly every country in Europe were represented in western New York. In 1800 the population west of Utica was over 105,000, and west of Oneida was nearly 46,000. The first highways were rivers and lakes connected by Indian trails. General Sullivan cut the first road through western New York for his artillery. Settlers who went into this region from the east or south usually waited till winter covered the ground with snow and froze the swamps and rivers. In 1790–1 a party of emigrants cut a road from Whitestown to Canandaigua. The “Genesee road” in 1791 ran from Chenango River to Cayuga Lake, and then over the old army track to Genesee River. An Indian trail led thence to Niagara. On this road there was much “corduroy,” many fords, and one ferry.

**A Network of Roads** soon followed. In 1794 a highway was planned from Utica to the Genesee River. The state soon undertook the work. Not until the Revolution was New York connected with Albany by a wagon-road, yet by 1810 turnpikes connected all the chief points of the state. They were built by companies and were toll-roads. By 1850 they were replaced by plank-roads. In 1811 not less than 4,500 miles of roads had been built in the state. The building of bridges accompanied the construction of roads. The one over the neck of Cayuga Lake (1787–1800) was



over a mile long and cost \$150,000. In a few years every important river was bridged. When the legislature was asked for a bridge across the Genesee River one speaker said: "It is a God-forsaken place!—inhabited by muskrats, visited only by straggling trappers, through which neither man nor beast could gallop without fear of starvation or fever and ague."

**Stage-coaches.**—With roads came stage-coaches. They weighed a ton, were richly decorated, and were drawn by four or more strong horses. As the horses hurried from place to place, the driver blew a horn to announce his coming, and was met by a crowd to see the passengers and to hear the news. The state granted stage routes as privileges, and soon rival lines sprang up. There were the "Splendid Red Coaches," the "Superior Yellow Coaches," and the "Redbird," "Telegraph," and "Eclipse" lines. After the Revolution the stage ran from New York to Albany in a week. In 1787 stages ran from Albany to Utica once in every two weeks, and in 1808 there was a daily line from Utica to Canandaigua. There were slower lines to all western settlements. The "Telegraph" soon carried six passengers from Albany to Buffalo in thirty hours for twelve dollars. The usual fare was six cents a mile.

**Mail.**—In 1731 mail was carried from New York to Albany once a month by a foot-post. After 1775 post-riders were used, one on each side of the Hudson. By 1793 mails were carried on horseback every two weeks as far west as Utica, thence to Canandaigua (1794), Batavia (1802), Buffalo (1803), and Westfield (1806). In 1789 there were only seven post-offices in the state, all on the Hudson. It cost twenty-five cents to send a

letter from Buffalo to Albany, and the expense to other points was in proportion to distances.

**Western Civilization.**—The region west of Utica was rapidly settled. In 1791 more than 1,500 families passed through Schenectady. At Three Rivers 240 yoke of oxen were counted at one time.<sup>1</sup> Log houses were soon built “in the midst of stumps, half-burned logs, girdled trees, and confusion.” The log barns were well filled. Land soon sold for from one to three dollars an acre. Saw-mills, grist-mills, asheries, lime-kilns, brick-yards, charcoal-pits, still-houses, blacksmith-shops, stores, and taverns were built as needs arose. Schools, churches, and jails were erected. Towns, townships, and counties were organized. With the settlement of Chautauqua county in 1801 civilization was planted all over western New York.

**Social Institutions.**—This new country had its own social institutions: clearings, loggings, raisings, road-openings, choppings, quiltings, corn-huskings, butcherings, and sugarings-off, which helped to change the forest into fine farms. All these were made occasions of festivity. Dances, parties, frolics, religious gatherings, school elections, annual fairs, and political meetings were also occasions of social intercourse. “General training” called out every man from 18 to 45 three times a year for drill. This was a gala day and brought all the people together to enjoy the music, drills, and contests of skill. The old were reminded of

---

<sup>1</sup> An observer of that day (1791) wrote: “I have noticed that New England farmers settled in this country have, in some instances, adopted the lazy and unprofitable custom of using horses instead of oxen.”

the Revolution, and the young were fired with patriotism. This custom lasted till 1845. The first wedding recorded in this western region was at Manlius (1794) on "training day" in front of the inn, the soldiers forming a hollow square within which the ceremony took place.

**Markets.**—The rich fields gave big returns, but the crops could not be sold for lack of a market. The waterways were used at first to get grains and lumber and manufactured articles to Montreal, Albany, or Philadelphia. With good roads, however, overland trips to market were made. In 1804 "a wagon-load of wheat was brought by four yoke of oxen from Bloomfield (Ontario county) to Albany, a distance of 230 miles." The wheat was bought for 62½ cents a bushel and sold for \$2.15½. Furs were still sent east.

**Industries.**—As early as 1789 salt was obtained by boiling in kettles the water of the salt springs at Onondaga Lake, long known to the Indians. Solar salt-works were erected later (1821). Wool was carded, spun, and woven on hand-loom by the women. Linen was treated in the same way. The first carding and fulling machine was set up in 1806 at Trenton, Oneida county. Tailors and shoemakers went from house to house "mending" and "making up" for the year.

**Religion.**—The Jesuits planted the first church in western New York among the natives. With the whites came the Congregational, Methodist, Baptist, Presbyterian, Episcopal, Lutheran, and other churches. Famous "big meetings" were held in the winter, and "camp-meetings" during the summer. In 1787 twenty-five followers of Jemima Wilkinson bought 14,000 acres

near Dresden and became the pioneers of Yates county. She was the Moses of this colony of Friends, and with her death the order disappeared.<sup>1</sup>

**Schools** and academies were soon established. The Regents of the University of the state were created in 1784, and organized to superintend education in 1787. The legislature set aside land for education in 1789 and soon appropriated \$50,000 to support common schools (1795). The Geneva union school was the first of its kind in the state. Log schoolhouses were soon found in every settlement. In 1807 the Buffalo public-school system was originated. An academy was started at Canandaigua (1795), and another at Cayuga (1801). Newspapers spread from east to west. The first one in central New York was *The Otsego Herald* at Cooperstown (1795).<sup>2</sup> *The Bath Gazette* followed (1796), and within a few years every village had its newspaper.

**The Strong Cosmopolitan Civilization** of the west rounded out the greatness of the Empire State. The prophecy made in 1791 was fulfilled: "The Germans, Dutch, and Yankees will soon dismiss all local, illiberal prejudices and distinctions; and in twenty or thirty years the shades of discordance will be hardly perceptible. The whole will amalgamate and all will be dignified by the general name of Americans."<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> She was born in Rhode Island, at 20 claimed to be divinely cured of an illness, and then preached throughout New England, Pennsylvania, and New York, gaining many followers. She knew the Bible by heart.

<sup>2</sup> William L. Stone, Thurlow Weed, and James Fenimore Cooper all "set type" there. Cooper's *The Pioneer* gives a description of it.

<sup>3</sup> Watson, *History of the Western Canals*.

## CHAPTER XXV.—POLITICAL PARTIES IN NEW YORK

**Parties.**—The Whigs and Tories of the Revolution gave way to the Federalists and Anti-federalists during the framing and adoption of the national constitution. After the constitution became the supreme law of the nation the Antifederalists began to call themselves Republicans, or later Democratic-Republicans, and finally Democrats, though for thirty years their opponents called them Anti-federalists.

**Election of 1792.**—Under New York's first constitution the governor was elected for three years. Clinton had been chosen five terms without opposition, but in 1792 the Federalists supported John Jay for governor. Jay received more votes than Clinton, but the returns of three counties giving Jay large majorities were thrown out because of some technical defect, and this elected Clinton. The Federalists were very angry, and at a dinner in New York City prominent citizens drank to the toast, "John Jay, governor by voice of the people." While Jay was minister to England in 1795 his friends again nominated him for governor. Clinton prudently declined to be a candidate, and Robert Yates represented the Republicans. Jay was elected while abroad. The treaty he signed with England was most violently denounced, but to avert an outbreak the Federalists supported it and had it ratified in the United States Senate.

**Clinton Elected Vice-President.**—At first presidential electors were chosen by the state legislature instead of by the people. The change was made in 1828. Previous

to 1804 each elector voted for two persons without naming either one for President or Vice-President. Then the person having the greatest number of votes was declared President. In November of 1792 New York chose her first electors. They favored Washington for President and Clinton for Vice-President. Clinton did not get the office then, but while serving his last term as governor (1804) was elected Vice-President, in which office he died in 1812.

**Slavery.**—Jay served two terms as governor and then declined a nomination for a third term. During his administration and mainly through his influence the legislature began to abolish negro slavery in the state (April, 1799). The law provided that all children born of slave parents after July 4 should be free, though still subject to apprenticeship. This law, supplemented by an act in 1817, put an end to negro slavery in New York on July 4, 1827, just 200 years after its introduction. Full suffrage was not given to the black man, however, for many years.

**Trouble with France.**—Many Americans, particularly Republicans, sympathized with the French Revolution. When England and other nations made war on France they wished to aid the French.

In New York City large numbers of the citizens expressed their sympathy by devoting a day to feasting, bell-ringing, and cannonading (Jan., 1793). Taking advantage of this feeling, Minister Genet of the French Republic fitted out privateers at New York and elsewhere. Washington, in consequence, ordered a privateer in New York harbor seized, and secured Genet's recall.

**Burr's Defeat.**—The fourth presidential election was a victory for the Republicans. Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr received the most votes, but each an equal number. The House of Representatives was then called upon to decide who should be President. Burr tried to win the votes of the Federalists, but Jefferson was chosen President (Feb. 17, 1801). The Republicans, as Burr well knew, had intended this. Burr now deserted his party and soon offered himself as a candidate for governor of New York.<sup>1</sup> Morgan Lewis, the chief justice, was elected by the Republicans. Burr attributed his defeat to Hamilton, picked a quarrel with him and challenged him to a duel.

**The Duel.**—Hamilton had no desire to fight, but accepted the challenge as a matter of honor. The two men met on a July morning in 1804 on the New Jersey side of the Hudson. Burr aimed his pistol and fired. "Hamilton sprang upon his toes with a convulsive movement, reeled a little, involuntarily discharged his pistol in the air, and then fell headlong on his face." Taken across the river to his home, he lingered a few hours in terrible pain and died surrounded by his agonized family. "On the day of the funeral every church bell in the city was muffled and tolled" from morn till night. In the procession were clergymen of all denominations, lawyers, state and city civil officials, the militia, merchants, the faculty and students of Columbia College, and hosts of citizens.

---

<sup>1</sup> He was nominated by his friends in a caucus of the legislature at Albany, Feb. 18, 1804. A large meeting in the city of New York ratified the action.

**Burr's Future.**—Burr meantime dared not appear in public. He was still Vice-President. After hiding several days, he stealthily made his way to Philadelphia. Meanwhile the coroner's jury at New York found him guilty of murder. He became an outcast, fled west, and was arrested and tried on the charge of high treason for attempting to form a new government in the Mississippi Valley. He escaped conviction, wandered over Europe several years, most of the time in great poverty, returned to New York in 1812, and died on Staten Island twenty-four years later. This unfortunate duel practically ended the barbarous practice in this country.

---

### III. BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1775-1812

#### 1. Primary Sources

New York Historical Society, "Collections."

"Memoirs" of the Long Island Historical Society, Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4.

O'Callaghan, "Documents relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York," Vols. 8 and 15.

O'Callaghan, "Documentary History of the State of New York," Vol. 4.

Force, "American Archives."

Roberts, "New York in the Revolution."

Stevens, "Colonial Records of the New York Chamber of Commerce."

Jones, "New York during the Revolution."

"Laws of the State of New York" (1777-1801). 5 vols.

Journals of the Provincial Congresses.

Journals of the State Legislature.

Munsell, "The Annals of Albany," Vols. 1-10.

Munsell, "Collections on the History of Albany," Vols. 2, 3, and 4.

United States Census for 1790, 1800, and 1810.

Bonney, "Legacy of Historical Gleanings," Vol. I., pp. 1-194.



"Journals of the Military Expedition of General Sullivan against the Six Nations in 1779."

Lodge, "Works of Hamilton." 9 vols.

Barber and Howe, "Historical Collections of the State of New York."

Watson, "Annals and Occurrences of New York City and State."

Bigelow, "Journal of a Tour to Niagara Falls in 1805."

Hough, "The Northern Invasion of October, 1780."

Stone, "Orderly Book of Sir John Johnson" (1776-1777).

Hastings, "Public Papers of George Clinton." 4 vols.

Morris, "Diary and Letters of Gouverneur Morris." 2 vols.

## 2. Secondary Sources

Macauley, "Natural, Statistical, and Civil History of the State of New York." 3 vols. (To 1800.)

Dunlap, "History of New Netherland, Province of New York," etc., Vol. II. (To 1789.)

Lossing, "Empire State," pp. 242-387.

Hemstreet, "The Story of Manhattan."

Randall, "History of the Common School System of New York State."

Roberts, "New York."

Brooks' "Story of New York," pp. 119-145.

Flick, "Loyalism in New York during the American Revolution."

Lamb, "History of the City of New York," II., pp. 1-587.

Booth, "History of the City of New York," pp. 509-722.

Roosevelt, "New York," pp. 119-145.

Todd, "Story of the City of New York."

Wilson, "Memorial History of the City of New York," III., pp. 1-219.

Thompson, "History of Long Island."

Stiles, "History of the City of Brooklyn."

Hotchkin, "History of the Purchase and Settlement of Western New York."

Turner, "Pioneer History of the Holland Purchase."

" "Phelps and Gorham Purchase."

Campbell, "Border Warfare of New York."

Halsey, "The Old New York Frontier" (1614-1800).

Simms, "Frontiersmen of New York."

Dawson, "Westchester County."

Johnston, "The Storming of Stony Point."

Jenkins, "Lives of the Governors of the State of New York."

" "History of Political Parties in the State of New York."

Bruce, "The Empire State in Three Centuries," I., 286-408;  
II., 1-52.

Hammond, "History of the Political Parties in the State of New York."

Ketchum, "History of Buffalo."

Pellew, "John Jay."

Renwick, "Lives of John Jay and Alexander Hamilton."

Jay, "Life of John Jay."

Hamilton, "Life of Hamilton."

Lodge, "Alexander Hamilton."

Sumner, "Alexander Hamilton."

Roosevelt, "Gouverneur Morris."

Sparks, "Life of Gouverneur Morris."

Stone, "Life of Joseph Brant."

" "Life and Times of Red Jacket."

Historical Magazines.

Local Histories.

### 3. Fiction

Barr, "Bow of Orange Ribbon."

Cooper, "The spy."

" "Leather Stocking Tales."

" "The Pioneers."

Greenwood, "Forest Tragedy."

Murdock, "Dutch Domines of the Catskills."

Hoffman, "Grayslaer: a Romance of the Mohawk."

Henton, "My Comrades."

Roe, "Near to Nature's Heart."

Mitchell, "Hugh Wynne."

Churchhill, "Richard Carvel."

Bunner, "Story of a New York House."

Frederick, "In the Valley."

### CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY. 1765-1812

1765. Stamp Act passed (March 22).

" Sons of Liberty organized.

" Stamp Act Congress at New York City.

" Hostile attitude of New York.

1766. Stamp Act repealed.

" Liberty-pole.

- 1766. Parliament suspends power of Assembly.
- 1767. Tax on tea, glass, paper, etc.
  - " Non-importation agreement renewed.
  - " Vermont decides to be part of New York.
- 1768. Assembly asserts rights of colonists.
- 1769. Moore succeeded by Colden.
- 1770. MacDougal arrested.
  - " Battle of Golden Hill.
  - " Duties repealed except on tea.
  - " Committee of One Hundred.
  - " Dunmore elected Governor.
- 1771. Tryon chosen Governor.
- 1772. New York Hospital founded.
- 1773. Preparation to receive tea.
  - " Saratoga settled.
- 1774. Arrival of tea.
  - " Committee of Fifty-one.
  - " Philadelphia Colonial Congress.
  - " Declaration of Rights.
- 1775. Tryon, the last English Governor, leaves.
  - " Delegates sent to second Continental Congress.
  - " Temporary State government established.
  - " Crown Point and Ticonderoga captured.
  - " Governor Tryon removes to a British man-of-war.
  - " Canadian expedition fails.
- 1776. Declaration of Independence read to troops (July 9).
  - " New York ratifies the Declaration of Independence.
  - " Battle of Long Island (Aug. 26-29).
  - " British capture New York (Sept. 15).
  - " Nathan Hale executed.
  - " Battle of White Plains.
  - " Naval combat on Lake Champlain.
  - " First city water-works.
- 1777. First State constitution adopted.
  - " State government organized.
  - " Burgoyne's invasion and surrender.
  - " Battle of Oriskany.
- 1778. Indian and Tory raids.
- 1779. Stony Point captured and recaptured.
  - " Tory and Indian attacks.
  - " Sullivan's expedition.

- 1780. Arnold's treason and André's execution. \*
- 1781. Washington's army leaves New York for Yorktown.
  - " Articles of Confederation take effect.
  - " Surrender of Cornwallis at Yorkstown.
- 1782. New York transfers her western lands to the nation.
  - " Sir Guy Carleton in command at New York.
  - " American army winters at Newburg.
- 1783. Washington refuses crown at Newburg.
  - " Tories banished.
  - " Treaty of peace signed.
  - " New York City evacuated by the British.
  - " Washington's farewell (Dec. 4).
  - " Hudson settled.
- 1784. State Legislature meets in New York City.
  - " Congress removes to New York City.
  - " Tories disfranchised.
  - " Board of Regents formed.
- 1785. Troy and Utica settled.
- 1786. Syracuse begun.
- 1787. Constitution of the United States formed.
  - " Geneva and Binghampton started.
  - " Act disfranchising Tories repealed.
- 1788. New York adopts the Constitution.
  - " Representatives to Congress elected.
  - " Canandaigua and Elmira settled.
- 1789. Washington inaugurated at New York City.
  - " Clinton re-elected Governor.
  - " Schuyler and King chosen Senators.
  - " Ithaca settled.
- 1790. Congress removes to Philadelphia.
  - " Aaron Burr elected Senator.
  - " Rochester and Buffalo founded.
  - " Vermont controversy settled.
- 1791. Assembly and senatorial districts reapportioned.
  - " State lands ordered sold.
- 1792. Western and Northern Inland Lake Navigation Companies incorporated.
  - " Clinton re-elected.
- 1793. Citizen Genet in New York.
- 1795. Common schools granted \$50,000 for five years.
  - " Rufus King re-elected U. S. Senator.

1795. Jay becomes Governor.
1796. Fitch's steamboat tried at New York.  
" Canal at Little Falls completed.  
" John Lawrence elected U. S. Senator.  
" Ogdensburg settled.
1797. Office of Controller created.  
" Philip Schuyler chosen U. S. Senator.  
" Albany made the state capital.
1798. Company created to build canal from Lake Erie to Lake Ontario.  
" Jay re-elected Governor.  
" Clinton and Spencer elected U. S. Senators.
1799. Partial abolition of slavery.
1800. Watertown settled.  
" Morris and Armstrong chosen U. S. Senators.  
" Clinton elected U. S. Senator.
1801. Common-school system organized.  
" Clinton elected Governor again.  
" Constitutional Convention meets.
1802. Ambrose Spencer appointed Attorney-General.
1804. Lewis becomes Governor.  
" Burr kills Hamilton.  
" Clinton chosen Vice-President.
1805. School fund begun.  
" "Free School Society of the City of New York" incorporated.  
" Tompkins chosen Governor.  
" Lockport settled.
1807. Fulton's "Clermont" on the Hudson.  
" The embargo laid.
1808. Canal from Lake Erie to the Hudson favored.  
" Clinton re-elected Vice-President.
1809. German made U. S. Senator.
1810. Board of Commissioners to survey route for Erie Canal.  
" Tompkins re-chosen Governor.
1811. Canal authorized.  
" Commissioners named to establish common schools.
1812. Common-school system organized.  
" Bank of America chartered.  
" Vice-President Clinton dies.  
" War with England.

## II. PERIOD OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS

### CHAPTER XXVI.—BEGINNINGS OF THE ERIE CANAL

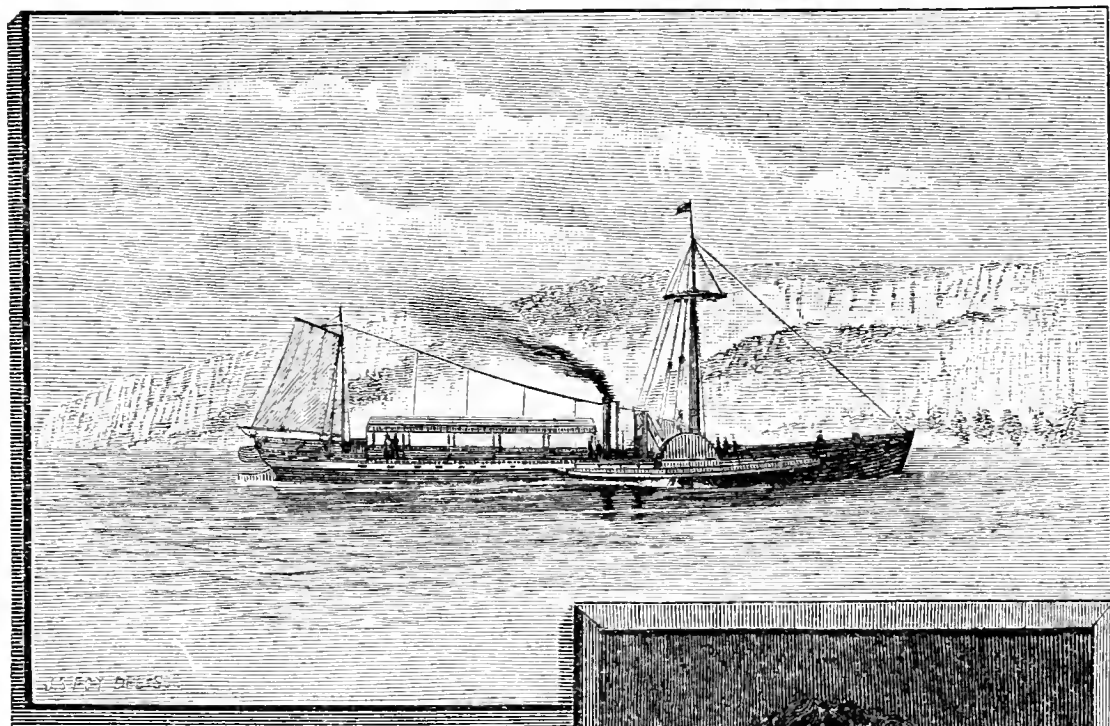
**Need of Canals.**—The people of western New York found it very difficult to communicate with the eastern part of the state. The lakes and rivers formed a fine system of inland waterways, but there were numerous shoals, windings, and tiresome carries that made a trip from one end of the state to the other a task of weeks. The rising western civilization demanded that these excellent natural water routes be connected by artificial means. Cadwallader Colden (1724), Governor George Moore (1768), Captain Joseph Carver (1776), Gouverneur Morris (1777), and Washington, who made a trip to western New York with Clinton in 1783, all had visions of a canal system connecting the western waters with the Atlantic.

**Canals before the Erie.**—As early as 1772 a plan had been presented to the legislature for the improvement of the Mohawk for navigation. In 1784 Christopher Colles was given a monopoly of the navigation of the Mohawk for removing the obstructions. Elkanah Watson, who had studied the canals of England and Holland, discussed the subject with Washington (1785), traveled in western New York, and proposed to join the Great Lakes to the Hudson (1788). In 1791 Watson

sent a letter to the legislature on the subject. The same year that body appointed a committee on surveys and incorporated two companies,—one to open a lock passage from the Hudson to Lake Ontario and Seneca Lake, the other to construct a waterway from the Hudson to Lake Champlain. The first company built three small canals and locks at a cost of \$400,000, so that by 1796 boats of sixteen tons were running from Schenectady to Seneca Falls and Lake Ontario. But the expenses were so great and the tolls so high that it was cheaper to convey freight and passengers by land. The Champlain enterprise failed.

**First Suggestions.**—In 1800 Gouverneur Morris predicted that ships would sail “from London through the Hudson’s River into Lake Erie.” From 1800 to 1808 the project was thoroughly discussed. It was denounced as too expensive and sneered at as visionary, yet was favored by many. Jesse Hawley, a prisoner for debt at Canandaigua, wrote a series of essays in the *Genesee Messenger* in its favor (Oct. 27, 1807). In 1808 Judge Benjamin Wright of Oneida county and Joshua Forman of Onondaga county induced the legislature to vote \$600 for a survey of the Erie route. James Geddes made the survey and reported favorably in 1809. The next year seven commissioners, with Gouverneur Morris at their head, were appointed to examine the route. They approved of the Erie route and estimated the cost at \$5,000,000. On April 8, 1811, two more commissioners were appointed, and the nine were authorized to accept gifts and borrow money to build the canal. The War of 1812, however, stopped further work for five years.

**Steamboats.**—Before the canal was begun steamboats were going up and down the Hudson. Various experi-



THE CLERMONT

ments were made in Europe and America to move boats by steam, but without complete success until 1807, when the side-wheel steamer "Clermont" went from New York to Albany and back.

Robert Fulton, the in-

ventor, wrote of the trip: "The signal was given, the boat moved a short distance and then stopped. I went below, examined the machinery, and discovered that the cause was a slight mal-adjustment of the works. In a short period it was obviated. The boat was again put in motion. She continued to move on. We left the fair city of New York; we passed through the romantic



ROBERT FULTON



and ever-varying scenery of the Highlands; we descried the clustering homes of Albany; we reached its shores. It was then doubted if the trip could be done again, or, if done, it could be made of any great value."

**Fulton and Livingston's Monopoly.**—Next year the "Clermont," enlarged and with a new name, made regular trips to Albany. The "Car of Neptune" (1807), the "Raritan" (1808), the "Paragon" (1811), the "Camden," and the "Fire-Fly" (1812) were soon put on the Hudson, and other vessels on Long Island Sound. In 1811 Robert R. Livingston and Fulton, who held a monopoly of steamboat navigation for the state, began to build boats for Lake Champlain, but they were forced to give up their rights on that body of water. The monopoly died with Fulton in 1815. The "Phœnix," built by John Stevens and his son Robert, first sailed the ocean from New York to the Delaware River (1808). The "Savannah," built at New York, went to Savannah, then across the ocean to England, Sweden, and Russia (1819), and in twenty-five days returned to New York directly from St. Petersburg.

**Other Vessels.**—Sail-ferries had been used for years at New York, on the Hudson, on Cayuga Lake (1791), at Buffalo (1804), and on the Genesee River (1805). Steam-ferries, called the "Jersey," "York," and "Nassau," connected New York with Long Island and with New Jersey (1814). The first steamboat on Lake Ontario was the "Ontario," built at Sacketts Harbor (1816), and the first on Lake Erie was the "Walk-in-the-Water," built at Black Rock (1818). Soon a boat was sailing the Genesee River (1824). In 1823 a New York City paper noted the arrival of the first western boat in

the metropolis with a cargo of "800 bushels of wheat, three tons of butter, and four barrels of beans" from Hector, Tompkins county.

---

## CHAPTER XXVII.—SECOND WAR WITH ENGLAND

**War with England** checked the project for canals. The country was divided over the wisdom of such a war. There were several causes of "The Second War of Independence." Neither England nor the United States fulfilled the terms of the treaty of 1783. Great Britain also claimed the right to seize British sailors in American service even though they had become citizens of the United States. In addition England passed heavy restrictions on American commerce to prevent aid to France. These things angered many Americans, who clamored loudly for war. The governor of New York, Daniel D. Tompkins, elected in 1807, was very active in favor of war, which was declared by the United States June 18, 1812. He soon had 40,000 soldiers ready to defend the state at New York, Buffalo, Sacketts Harbor, and Plattsburg. Various fortifications were constructed, and within four months twenty-six privateers sailed out of New York harbor.

**The Frontiers of New York** were at no time free from attack. General Dearborn was sent to command the northern army, and General Jacob Brown was stationed at Ogdensburg with a body of New York militia. Three British schooners were captured. In retaliation the Canadians burned two American schooners (June, 1812), and the next month five British vessels attacked

the ship "Oneida" near Sacketts Harbor, but were repulsed. Captain Isaac Chauncey was sent to cope with the British fleet on Lake Ontario. Ship-carpenters, seamen, and guns were hurriedly sent to Sacketts Harbor. Merchant-vessels were fitted for the service, and in a short cruise Chauncey captured three merchant-vessels, destroyed an armed schooner, and disabled the enemy's largest war-ship (Nov., 1812).

**Early Events of the War.**—The Canadians occupied St. Regis, a neutral Indian village on the border line, and enlisted about eighty Indians. An expedition from French Mills (Fort Covington) captured these Canadians (Oct. 22). In retaliation an American militia company at French Mills was taken. General Stephen Van Rensselaer was in command at Niagara. After the disgraceful surrender of General Hull in Michigan (Aug., 1812) the Canadian General Brock moved east to oppose Van Rensselaer. While the latter was preparing an invasion of Canada, Lieutenant Elliott, at night in open boats, crossed the lower end of Lake Erie and captured two British armed vessels anchored under the guns of Fort Erie (Oct. 9). Van Rensselaer's attack on Queenstown (Oct. 13) was a failure owing to bad management and the refusal of many New York militiamen to fight beyond the limits of their state. A thousand Americans were captured. Van Rensselaer resigned his command in disgust.

**Capture of Ogdensburg.**—In a Canadian jail about twelve miles above Ogdensburg were a number of American soldiers and civilians, and British deserters. In February, 1813, an expedition under Major Forsyth started from Ogdensburg to rescue them, and was suc-

cessful. The British retaliated by taking Ogdensburg, plundering it, and returning to Canada with the prisoners (Feb. 22).

**Attack on York and Fall of Fort George.**—To secure the mastery of Lake Ontario, Dearborn and Chauncey decided to attack York (Toronto). Chauncey's fleet with 1,700 soldiers left Sacketts Harbor, and in five days effected a landing near York. General Pike led the assault. The enemy fled and blew up their magazine, killing or wounding about 200 of their assailants. The town capitulated (April 27). One fine sloop was captured by the Americans and another burned by the British. Pike was mortally wounded by the explosion. He was carried to the flag-ship, and there the hero died with the flag under his head. The fleet then proceeded against Fort George at the mouth of Niagara River. Colonel Winfield Scott landed the troops and defeated the British outside of the fort. The garrison fired their magazines and fled. Only one exploded, and Scott with his own hands hauled down the British flag (May 27).

**Naval Affairs.**—Meanwhile the Canadian General Prevost with 1,000 men sailed from Kingston to take Sacketts Harbor while undefended. He was met by about 400 regulars and some volunteers under Brown and driven back with considerable loss to his ships (May 29). During the summer of 1813 Chauncey met the British fleet in three engagements, but none was decisive. Dearborn was removed from his command and General James Wilkinson became his successor. The victories on Lake Erie won by Captain Oliver H. Perry, with a newly formed fleet, and on land by General William Henry Harrison, were welcome news to the

Americans. Both sides employed the red warriors in this struggle.



CAPTAIN PERRY AT THE BATTLE OF LAKE ERIE

**Hampton and Wilkinson.**—General Wade Hampton commanded Lake Champlain under Wilkinson. They were expected to take Montreal. Hampton, contrary to orders, marched into Canada, did some indecisive fighting, and then retired to winter quarters in New York. Wilkinson sailed down the St. Lawrence in November, 1813, as far as St. Regis, where he learned that Hampton was unwilling to join him. The expedition was therefore abandoned and his troops also entered quarters for the winter. About the same time General McClure abandoned Fort George with its garrison of sixty men, burned the fort and also the neighboring village of Newark (Dec. 10). The British saved most of the fort, however, and soon crossed the Niagara, captured Fort Niagara and burned Youngstown, Lewiston, Manchester, and the Tuscarora Indian vil-

lage (Dec. 19). Eleven days later Black Rock and Buffalo shared the same fate.

**Chippewa and Lundy's Lane.**—In March of 1814 Wilkinson advanced from Plattsburg into Canada, was repulsed at La Calle (March 30), returned to Plattsburg, and soon was superseded by General Izard. In May the British captured Oswego. General Brown and General Scott were sent to Niagara to invade Canada. Fort Erie was captured by the Americans, and Scott won the bloody battle of Chippewa (July 5). Twenty days later the British were again met at Lundy's Lane. The Americans were outnumbered two to one. Brown was chief in command. Pointing to a strong British battery, he asked Colonel Miller, "Can you take it?" "I'll try, sir," was the reply. With 300 men Miller charged up the hill and, amid grapeshot and musketry, gained the battery. Quickly the British with fixed bayonets advanced to regain it. Again they were repulsed, and once more they advanced. Hand-to-hand fighting followed. A second and a third time the British were repulsed. At midnight the Americans held the battery, and the most obstinate battle of the war was ended. Over 1,500 on both sides were killed or wounded, among the latter being Brown, Scott, and the British general, Drummond.

**Battle of Plattsburg.**—The victors returned to Fort Erie. There Drummond with 5,000 men attacked them, but was repulsed and driven across the Chippewa. Meanwhile a British fleet and army were invading New York by way of Lake Champlain to destroy the fleet of Captain MacDonough and to occupy Plattsburg. In the bay off Plattsburg the naval battle took place. Mac-

Donough won a complete victory on water, and General Macomb successfully resisted the attempt to capture the city. This ended the fighting in and about New York.

**News of Peace.**—On February 11, 1815, an hour after sunset, a sloop arrived at New York to announce the glad tidings of peace signed at Ghent, December 24, 1814. In half an hour Broadway was a living sea of rejoicing people. “Some one came with a torch: the bright idea passed into a thousand brains. In a few minutes thousands and tens of thousands of persons were marching about with candles, lamps, and torches, making the jubilant street appear like a gay and gorgeous procession.” The war had been fought and was now ended, but the objects of the war were not mentioned in the treaty of peace. New York had played an honorable part in the conflict. The brunt of the war had fallen upon this state and was met with heroic self-sacrifice of men and money. Yet the splendid growth of New York was not greatly retarded.

---

## CHAPTER XXVIII.—CANALS, AND THE CONSTITUTION OF 1821

**Erie Canal Begun.**—The war proved to the people the value of the Erie Canal. At its close the undertaking was renewed. At a meeting of citizens in New York City in 1816 a memorial written to the legislature by De Witt Clinton was heartily adopted and ordered sent all over the state. The people from Albany to Buffalo were wild with enthusiasm. Meetings were held in every village. The legislature ap-

pointed a new set of canal commissioners (April). De Witt Clinton was made president of the board. Exploring and surveying began at once. Contracts were let, and on July 4, 1817, Clinton dug the first shovel of earth for the Erie Canal at Rome. A large crowd of citizens witnessed the beginning of "the greatest piece of engineering up to that time attempted in the United States."

**De Witt Clinton** was a nephew of George Clinton. He was a Republican in politics. He had been an assemblyman, state senator, United States senator, mayor of the city of New York, lieutenant-governor, and a candidate for President in 1812 against Madison. Clinton's opposition to Madison angered the Republicans, who refused to re-elect him to the office of lieutenant-governor (1813), and to that of mayor of the city of New York (1815). His efforts for schools, for the prosperity of the people, and for the Erie Canal made him popular with the masses. When Governor Tompkins vacated the governor's chair for that of Vice-President, Clinton was elected governor by a vote almost unanimous. On July 1, 1817, he began his administration.

**Clinton's Canal Policy** had been adopted by the legislature. It provided for a canal to connect Lake Champlain with the Hudson, and for a greater one across the state. The people along the southern part of the state could not see how this canal system would benefit them, so they opposed Clinton. Others declared that the project would bankrupt the state. The most bitter hostility came from his old political associates, Martin Van Buren, Samuel Young, Peter R. Livingston, and Robert Skinner, who denounced him as an ally of the



Federalists. Tammany Hall also opposed him, and as some of its members wore the tail of a deer in their hats, Clinton's opponents came to be known as "Bucktails." His friends called themselves Clintonians.

**Clinton's Administration.**—So determined was the opposition to Clinton that the popular Tompkins was persuaded to run again for governor in 1819. Clinton won by less than 1,500 votes. The "Bucktails" returned seventy members to the assembly, however, and increased their majority in the senate. Even the council of appointment was formed (Nov. 8, 1820) to curb the governor's power. The executive and the legislature wrangled over the former's charge that national officers interfered in the state elections. In January, 1821, the governor sent his famous "Green Bag Message" to the assembly to support his accusations. A joint committee reported that the charges were not true, and that ended the contest. The people were still with Clinton.

**The Presidential Election of 1820** was a mere form. The Republicans nominated Monroe and Tompkins. The Federalists had no candidate. Sanford was succeeded by Van Buren as senator (1821), and the latter became the leader of the "Bucktails" of New York. Taylor of New York was chosen speaker of the House of Representatives. Federalists, Clintonians, and "Bucktails" all professed to support the administration of Monroe. Meanwhile the state was engaged in revising its fundamental law.

**The Constitution of 1777** served as the public law of the state for forty-four years. Popular dissatisfaction arose because of the property qualification of voters, the

jangle between the governor and the council of appointment over the nomination of state officers, and the power of judges and great courts of record. The newspapers were full of protests, and demands for constitutional changes. Tammany Hall, as leader of the cry for reform, urged a convention (Aug., 1820). The legislature voted in favor of one, but the council of revision vetoed it. The latter body, and especially Chancellor Kent, was severely censured for having thwarted the will of the people in order to keep the state in the hands of lawyers and landlords. Finally the question of holding a convention for revising the constitution was submitted to the people and favored by a vote of 109,346 to 34,901 (March, 1821). The farmers, the Democrats, and the New-Englanders from central and western New York desired the convention, while the people from the older parts of the state—the Dutch, the lawyers, the professional men, and the large landowners—opposed it.

**Prominent Members.**—The delegates (110) met at Albany August 28, and finished their work November 10, 1821. Among those present at this remarkable convention were Chancellor James Kent, Martin Van Buren, a future President, Daniel D. Tompkins, ex-governor and now Vice-President, Rufus King, United States senator, Stephen Van Rensselaer of patroon descent, Peter A. Jay, son of John Jay, General James Tallmadge, and Peter R. Livingston. Tompkins, “the favorite farmer’s son,” was made president by the Democrats, who were in the majority.

**Changes in the Constitution.**—It was evident from the outset that a new and more democratic constitution

would be framed. The council of revision, whose members, except the governor, held office during good behavior, was abolished because it was beyond the reach of the people, and the veto power which it exercised was placed in the hands of the governor, who was directly responsible to the people. The council of appointment, from whom 8,287 military and 6,663 civil officers held their commissions in 1821, and which had been a source of trouble and corruption for years, had not a single defender and was dropped. Officers were to be appointed by the legislature or by the governor, or else elected directly by the people. The governor's term was shortened to two years.

**Franchise.**—A great advance was made toward universal male franchise. The Charter of Liberties (1691) had given every freeholder who had “forty shillings per annum in freehold” and every “freeman in any corporation” the right to vote for assemblymen. After 1697 three months' residence and a freehold worth £40 were the qualifications, but Catholics and Quakers were excluded. In 1777 actual residents owning freeholds valued at £100 could vote for governor, lieutenant-governor, and senators, while all males residing six months in a county before election and owning a £20 freehold or paying a yearly rent of forty shillings could vote for assemblymen.<sup>1</sup>

In 1821 the ballot was given to every man who was a resident taxpayer, or a soldier, or a fireman, excepting criminals and colored men not owning land worth \$250.

---

<sup>1</sup> These values were changed April 9, 1811, to \$250, \$50, and \$5 respectively.

Thus all poor whites, who paid no tax, and the masses of the blacks were still refused the right to vote.

**Courts.**—There was less change in the judiciary. The court of errors was retained as the court of last appeal. The supreme court was reduced to a chief justice and two associates, aided by eight circuit courts. The chancellor and an associate judged equity cases. The minor courts were unchanged. The governor appointed the judges. The courts were brought nearer to the people, and the judges made more dependent upon them. The law of the state was more clearly defined, also, and provision was made for future amendments.<sup>1</sup>

**The Constitution of 1821**, which was to be the public law for another quarter of a century, was ratified by a vote of 74,732 to 41,402 (Feb., 1822). Fundamental principles of government had been changed not by bloody revolution, but in peace, by law, to meet the needs of a more democratic epoch. At that time the action was thought to be radical, to-day it seems very conservative. Popular government had made a big advance. Civil revolution had been affected “by the votes of those who voluntarily surrendered political power into the hands of their fellow citizens.”

---

<sup>1</sup>Up to 1846 ten amendments were submitted to the people, mostly to extend the franchise and to make offices elective.

## CHAPTER XXIX.—PARTY AND PERSONAL POLITICS

**Hostility to Clinton.**—The last legislature under the first constitution was overwhelmingly Democratic. Governor Clinton's "speech" to the two houses was denounced as a "remnant of royalty" (1822), and henceforth written "messages" were used. So hostile was the feeling towards Clinton that in the first election under the new constitution (Nov., 1822) his friends induced him to withdraw from the contest. Joseph C. Yates of Schenectady, who had been mayor of his native city, state senator, and now served as judge of the supreme court, was nominated for governor and received all but 3,000 votes, which were given to Solomon Southwick, a "stump candidate."

**The Democrats** were in complete control of the state government. They had not a single opponent in the senate and only a few in the assembly. The state offices from that of city mayor to secretary of state were at their disposal. With no opposition and no state issues, personal likes and hates divided the party into factions that scrambled for place and power. The Democratic politicians were triumphant and their power centered in the famous "Albany Regency," composed chiefly of Martin Van Buren, William L. Marcy, Governor Yates, Robert Skinner, Samuel L. Talcott, Benjamin F. Butler, Edwin Croswell, and Benjamin Knowler. They planned to control the state patronage and to become a deciding factor in national politics. For almost twenty-five years they dominated the Democratic party.

**Choice of Presidential Electors.**—In the coming national election the “Regency” favored William H. Crawford for President, while the Adams, Clay, Calhoun, and Jackson men formed a party of opposition composed of two main branches—the Clintonians, and the Democrats hostile to the “Regency,” who called themselves the “People’s Party.” At this time presidential electors were chosen by the legislature. It was feared that the “Regency” would secure the election of Crawford electors if this method were not changed. The selection of electors by popular vote was made the issue of the coming state election (Nov., 1823), since the legislature would have to decide the question. The “Regency” candidates won a majority in the legislature. After a bitter contest the assembly passed a bill favoring the choice of electors by the people, but the senate rejected it.

**Result of the Defeat of the Measure.**—The measure was popular. Its defeat caused great indignation. The names of those who defeated it were printed in the newspapers in bold-faced type and posted in public places. The “Regency’s” enemies held Governor Yates responsible for the failure of the bill and resolved to defeat him for re-election. The “Regency” used him as a scapegoat and nominated Colonel Young to succeed him, because Young favored the proposed electoral law. The “People’s Party” had favored him for governor, but protested against his alliance with the “Regency.” They called a convention of the friends of the electoral law to meet at Utica September 21, 1824, and consequently were accused of working for the re-election of Clinton.

**Clinton Removed.**—To weaken Clinton's candidacy the "Regency" rushed a resolution through the legislature to remove him from the office of canal commissioner, a position he had held faithfully and honorably for some years without pay. The act was hasty and ill-advised, for it led to the election of the very man it was intended to defeat. The people's sense of justice was shocked. The citizens of Albany rushed to the capitol and denounced the action as a "wanton violation of public trust . . . unparalleled in the political history of this country," and sent a committee of sixteen to express their "warmest thanks" to Clinton. This course was copied in New York City and all over the state. Clinton's shrewdly worded replies to the numerous addresses swelled the torrent of popular indignation. His friends at once insisted on his candidacy for governor.

**Yates's Mistake.**—Governor Yates sought to save himself by calling an extra session of the legislature (Aug. 2, 1824), and by urging the passage of the electoral bill. All parties were surprised at his course, and his own indignant. The legislature censured him for misusing his power, resolved that an electoral law ought to be enacted, and then adjourned. Meanwhile all eyes were on the Utica convention soon to meet (Sept. 21, 1824). Clinton wanted the nomination, and most of his friends were urging it. The "People's Party," however, opposed it. Of the 122 delegates in this first popular convention, about 30 were of the "People's Party" and the rest were Clintonians and Federalists. Clinton was nominated by a large majority, and then, to appease the "People's Party," General Tallmadge was named for lieutenant-governor.

**Regency Defeated.**—Clinton was elected by almost 17,000 majority. All parties were surprised. The “Regency” was defeated and Democratic ascendancy checked. The legislature was opposed to the “Regency” in the ratio of three to one. This was a significant victory for the people, and likewise a vindication of Clinton. In the choice of presidential electors the Adams and Clay men agreed upon a union ticket, but owing to a breach of faith on the part of the Adams men Adams received from New York thirty-four electoral votes, Crawford four, and Clay none. Had the four votes gone to Clay, he might have been elected President. Though Clinton had favored Jackson, yet President Adams offered him the ministry to England, which he refused.

**Clinton's Program,** as given in his message, was radical. He recommended choosing electors by a general ticket; an expansion of white suffrage; the popular election of justices of the peace; a state board on internal improvements; and a state road from the Hudson to Lake Erie through the southern counties. The last project soon resulted in mass-meetings all along the proposed route, and culminated in a convention at Albany (Feb. 25, 1825) to urge the legislature to act. An act authorizing the building of the road was passed, and three commissioners were named to make the survey.



## CHAPTER XXX.—COMPLETION OF THE ERIE CANAL

**Clinton's Mania.**—Governor Clinton, the “Father of the Erie Canal,” had a mania for internal improvements by canals. He heroically overcame popular prejudice, personal antagonism, sectional indifference and jealousy, and the opposition of a strong political party to the waterway across the state. His zeal carried him to Ohio, Kentucky, and Pennsylvania to examine the canals. It was a most fitting tribute to Clinton to be recalled by the people to the governor's chair in time to conduct the ceremonies attending the completion of the great project launched eight years before.

**Opposition.**—The most persistent opposition came from New York City. Many prominent men, like Judge Pendleton and Elisha Williams, were first hostile, then friendly. The latter said to the New York representatives: “If the canal is to be a shower of gold, it will fall upon New York; if a river of gold, it will flow into her lap.” Daniel D. Tompkins and his adherents opposed the project, but were forced by popular approval to sanction it. It was said that Clinton's “big ditch” would be “filled with the tears of posterity.” The project became a political issue favored by the west and opposed by the south and the southeast. Jefferson said to Joshua Forman in 1809: “You talk of making a canal of 350 miles through the wilderness! It is little short of madness to think of it at this day.”

**Canal Completed.**—For a decade before 1817 Clinton, with others, zealously strove for this gigantic enterprise, and for eight years after that date, as governor and

president of the canal board, he prosecuted the construction of the canal. In two years the Erie Canal was completed from Rome to Utica (Oct. 22, 1819), and the day was celebrated in festive style. Cannon boomed, bells rang, and the people took a holiday all along the route, while the first boat, with the governor, other prominent men, many ladies, and a military band on board, was drawn by one horse from Rome to Utica. In November, 1819, twenty-four boats passed through the Champlain canal, which had been authorized in 1816 and was completed in 1823. By 1820 boats were running from Utica to the Seneca River. In 1823 boats navigated 280 miles of the canal. On October 26, 1825, the canal was open from Buffalo to Albany, 363 miles, having cost \$7,143,789.

**Opening of the Canal.**—A new industrial and commercial era had begun for the Empire State, which was celebrated from the Great Lakes to the Atlantic by fitting ceremonies. At Buffalo the day was ushered in with the booming of artillery. The procession started for the canal. First came the band and soldiers; then the canal-diggers, stone-cutters, masons, and ship-builders; then the citizens in general; then the military officers, city officials, canal engineers and commissioners, followed by the orator of the day, Sheldon Smith; and last of all Governor Clinton, the patron saint of the canal. The "Seneca Chief," drawn by four fine gray horses, and accompanied by "The Young Lion of the West" and "Noah's Ark," loaded with all kinds of produce from the western states, started at 10 A.M. for its first voyage to the sea. On board were Governor Clinton, Joshua Forman, Colonel Stone, Chancellor Liv-

ington, Thurlow Weed, General Stephen Van Rensselaer, the committee from New York, and other prominent citizens. A thirty-two-pound cannon began the "state salute," which was carried by cannon placed at intervals to Albany and back to Buffalo in three hours and twenty minutes, while the glad news of the marriage of the Atlantic with the Great Lakes was carried from Albany on to New York in one hour and a half—a unique telegraph.

**Celebration.**—The journey to New York was one round of addresses, fêtes, balls, toasts, salutes, and rejoicing. It must have been the proudest day of Clinton's life. Before daybreak on November 4, cannon and bells announced the arrival of the governor's party at the metropolis. They were welcomed and congratulated by a committee of the city, and then conducted by hundreds of vessels out to Sandy Hook, where the governor united the sea with the lakes by pouring a keg of Lake Erie water into the ocean. This was followed by a great land parade, fireworks in the evening, and festivities for several days. "Thus passed a day so glorious to the state and city, and so deeply interesting to countless thousands who were permitted to behold and mingle in its exhibitions."

**The Traffic on the Canal** was light at first, but soon boats loaded with grain, lumber, furs, provisions, and salt were going seaward and carrying back emigrants, machinery, clothing, and household goods. The products of the states bordering on the Great Lakes, as well as of western New York, were carried to eastern markets. The traffic past Utica both ways in 1825 and 1834 shows that flour had increased from 237,000 to

1,157,000 barrels; provisions from 19,000 to 40,000 barrels; salt from 43,000 to 176,000 bushels; wheat from 547,000 to 1,197,000 bushels; furs from 150 to 200 tons; household goods from 25,000 to 75,000 tons; and lumber from 8,667,000 to 38,291,000 feet. The values of produce multiplied fourfold and fivefold when carried to Albany and New York.<sup>1</sup> The tolls increased from \$2,200 in 1821 to \$1,395,000 in 1835. In 1837 \$47,740,000 worth of property was transported on the canal system of the state.

**Rates and Tonnage.**—Before the canal was built it cost about \$100 to take a ton of freight from Albany to Buffalo. In 1824, with the canal partly in use, it cost \$22. By 1835 the expense had been reduced to \$7, in 1860 to \$3.50, and in 1880 to \$1.70. When all toll was removed (1882) the cost fell to about \$1.63. To-day it costs about 3.7 mills a bushel to carry wheat from Buffalo to New York, 3.5 mills for corn, and 2.4 mills for oats. For some years, however, the canal trade has been decreasing because of the speed of railroads and low freight rates. Since 1866 the two trunk lines of railroads have decreased their rates over 75 per cent, and consequently have increased their tonnage about 400 per cent. The canals carry about 5,000,000 tons of freight in a year now, while the New York Central and Erie railroads carry about 50,000,000 tons. This shows that the canal trade has gone to the railroads. .

**Lateral Canals.**—Canal-building became a veritable craze. The “great canal bill” of April 20, 1825, au-

---

<sup>2</sup> In 1818 wheat sold in western New York for 25 cents a bushel. In Albany it brought \$2.25 and still more in New York City.

thorized the surveying of twenty-one canal routes, aggregating 1,700 miles. Every part of the state was demanding a waterway, and 900 miles were surveyed. By 1833 seven canals, covering 632 miles, were built at a cost of \$11,500,000. Besides the Erie and Champlain canals there were the Oswego (1826–1828), 38 miles; the Cayuga and Seneca (1827–1829), 23 miles; the Chemung (1831–1832), 39 miles; the Crooked Lake (1831–1833), 8 miles; and the Chenango (1833–1836), 97 miles. In 1836 the Black River, 35 miles, and the Genesee Valley, 107 miles, were authorized at a cost of \$3,000,000. The Oneida Lake canal, begun by a private company in 1832, was purchased by the state in 1841 for \$50,000 and improved. Thus by 1850 the state had built a complete system of branch canals in accordance with Clinton's plan at a cost of about \$28,000,000. After 1850 railroad competition drove into disuse all the lateral canals except the Black River, Oswego, and Cayuga and Seneca, which are still used.

**Improvements.**—No sooner was the Erie Canal completed than the enormous traffic demanded improvements. As early as 1825 the canal commissioners urged the enlargement of the canal. Governor Marcy in 1834–5 called the legislature's attention to the need. The first act to enlarge it was passed May 6, 1834, and soon \$4,000,000 was appropriated for the enterprise (1838). The work began in 1836 and continued from time to time. By 1844 over \$13,000,000 had been thus spent, and in 1850 \$10,000,000 was still needed to complete the enlargements. By 1863 about \$32,000,000 was so used. The canal had been shortened twelve miles, the number of locks reduced, and the canal bed

lowered. At that time the state owned  $886\frac{1}{2}$  miles of canals and received \$5,000,000 in annual tolls. Up to 1881 the canals had cost \$126,000,000 and had made a net profit of \$87,000,000. The actual cost to the people of \$39,000,000 has been repaid to them in trade and commerce over and over again.

---

## CHAPTER XXXI.—THE CANAL DEVELOPS THE STATE

**Effect of the Canal on Western New York.**—The Erie Canal system gave to western New York new life and spirit, new industries, and a remarkable growth in population and wealth. New towns sprang into existence along the main route and its branches, while cities already planted, like Buffalo, Rochester, Syracuse, Rome, and Utica, doubled and quadrupled in a few years. The population west of Seneca Lake, which was 23,000 in 1800, had grown to 575,000 in 1835, while that of the state, 589,000 in 1800, had become 2,175,000, making New York the first state in this respect,—a place held to the present time.

**The Increase in Wealth and Industry** was still greater than that in population. Saw-mills, flour-mills, iron-foundries, and salt-works employed men and money. Forests were cut down and soon replaced by fields of grain. Lumbering became a paying industry. Stores, taverns, and blacksmith shops did a thriving business. Carpenters, stone-masons, and workmen were needed to build factories, churches, schools, houses, and barns. Ten years after the canal was completed the acres of improved land in the state had increased from 7,256,000

to 9,655,000, about two-third of the state. Real and personal property had gone up to \$220,000,000. The imports of New York City had advanced from \$36,000,000 to \$73,000,000, while so great was the home consumption that the exports had fallen off \$800,000, though they still amounted to \$13,700,000.

**Travel.**—"The mud dried up, and the muskrats and the ague and the fever and the bears left the country." The price of land rose, and the crops brought four times as much as before. Farmers paid for their farms, got deeds, and put up good frame and brick buildings. Before 1825 "a buggy was no more known or used than a balloon." The canal was used for passenger as well as freight traffic. Packet-boats with comfortable quarters, drawn by three or four horses driven tandem, made six miles an hour. One could go from New York to Buffalo in ten days. Before it usually took six weeks. To-day the distance can be covered in eight hours. Many a family in western New York still owns a "packet-trunk" used for business and pleasure travel on the canal. The fare from Buffalo to Albany was \$5 without board. The "Red Bird Line" made the trip on the canal from Buffalo to Rochester in one day. By 1834 daily lines were in operation, but the passenger traffic soon went to the railroads. Old persons still speak of the comfortable packet, the sociable times on it, the good meals served, the library, and the games.

**Progress Compared.**—A comparison of the industries before the War of 1812 with their condition in 1835 shows what wonderful progress was made. The first cotton-mill was established in 1807 at Whitestown, and ten years later the first power-loom was used.

Before the war 33,000 hand-loomers made \$5,000,000 worth of cloth, and 427 fulling-mills and 413 carding-machines did a \$680,000 business. By 1835 there were 111 cotton-mills and 235 woollen-mills, making over \$6,000,000 worth of cloth; 965 fulling-mills and 1,060 carding-machines, doing a business amounting to \$5,500,000; and 10,000,000 yards of cotton, linen, and woollen cloth were still made by hand-loomers. The value of tannery products had increased from \$1,300,000 to \$6,000,000, and brewery products from \$350,000 to \$1,300,000. Distilleries were fewer, but their output had doubled; paper mills had tripled in number and in goods made; glass-works had doubled in number; and there were 300 iron-factories with a production of \$4,000,000, in place of 70. Grist-mills ground grain worth \$20,000,000, and saw-mills worked up lumber worth \$70,000,000. In short, the total value of industrial products increased from \$16,000,000 to \$222,000,000.

**Agriculture.**—There was great advance in stock-raising and agriculture. Horses increased in number from 300,000 to 525,000; sheep from 1,280,000 to 4,000,000; and cattle from 1,000,000 to 2,000,000. Three-fourths of the people were farmers (1824). A society to promote arts, factories, and agriculture was early formed in New York City (1764), and revived after the Revolution (1791). By 1801 local societies came into existence. In 1819 a board of agriculture was established for two years with an annual appropriation of \$10,000. This was followed by the Agricultural Convention at Albany (1832), and the organization of the New York State Agricultural Society with a grant



of \$8,000 for each of five years (1841). That body held the first state fair at Syracuse (1841). In 1880 an agricultural experiment station was created.

**Population.**—In 1800 there were only a few widely scattered log shanties in western New York. In 1811 a traveler said that “the houses were so thick along the road” from Buffalo to Batavia that he “was seldom out of sight of one.” From the east and south and from over the sea came the thousands who developed the west, by 1835, into a powerful political and industrial factor in the state. The 30 counties of 1800 had become 55 by 1835. The 452 towns, 300 villages, and 5 cities of 1811 grew twenty years later to 786 towns, 1,458 villages, and 8 cities. Tonawanda changed from a log tavern (1825) to a village of 1,000 (1835). Lockport was a wilderness before the canal was built, but had a population of 6,000 in 1835. Batavia, organized in 1802 and incorporated in 1821 with a population of 2,600, doubled in a decade (1830). In 1835 Canandaigua was a village of 5,200, Auburn of 5,400, Waterloo of 2,200, Oswego of 2,200, Geneva of 3,000, Ithaca of 3,500, Schenectady of 6,000, and Utica of 8,000.

**Rochester and Syracuse.**—The site of Rochester was purchased (1808) by Colonel Rochester of Virginia, a friend of Washington and Jefferson. In 1817 the village was incorporated. “When I saw your place in 1810,” said Clinton, “who would have thought that in 1826 it would be the scene of such a change?” In 1835 it was the fifth city in size in the state and had a population of 14,500. There the first daily paper west of Albany was established (1826). By 1838 Rochester had the largest flour-manufactory in the world and an

enormous canal trade. The editor of the *New York Commercial Advertiser* in 1820 found Syracuse to be "a few scattered and indifferent wooden houses . . . erected amid the stumps." "Do you call this a village?" he asked. "It would make an owl weep to fly over it." "Never mind," replied a loyal citizen, "you will live to see it a city yet." The population in 1835 was 4,100, and in 1840 the same visitor exclaimed, "The change seems like an enchantment."

**Buffalo and Other Cities.**—In 1795 Buffalo was a "small collection of four or five houses" called Lake Erie. When burned by the British (1813) it had about 200 inhabitants. "A reward of \$5 was voted for every wolf killed in town" (1816). The canal made it the chief city of the Great Lakes. It had 7,000 people in 1828, and when incorporated as a city 15,000 (1832). Troy grew from a village of 1,800 at the end of the century to a city of 11,500, while Albany, then the greatest beef-packing center in America, had a population of 24,200 (1834).

**New York City's Advancement.**—The canal benefited New York City as well as western New York. Her commerce with the west increased almost \$44,000,000 in the seven years after the opening of the canal. The population jumped from 96,000 (1811) to over 207,000 (1834). She still dominated the state, and her primacy on the continent was rapidly being recognized. In 1825 there were in her port 700 American merchant-vessels, 1,400 foreign vessels, and 50 steamboats. More than 320,000 people came to and left the city by water annually. Her population was moving northward by one wave of stone and brick after another. Six-story

and eight-story business blocks were replacing those of three and four stories. Gas drove out whale-oil for lighting purposes (1825). Huge stages gave way to the street-car (1831), the first in the world. The mayor, at first appointed at Albany (1777–1822), then chosen by the aldermen (1822–34), was now elected by the people. Cornelius W. Lawrence was the first mayor chosen by ballot.<sup>1</sup> The city had fourteen public markets (1835). The valuation of the city had increased from \$26,000,000 (1805) to \$186,000,000 (1835). The total imports were \$77,000,000, and exports \$22,196,000. More than \$16,000,000 was paid in duties each year.

**Life in the Metropolis.**—New York in 1835 was far different from the present metropolis. Only a few of the rich could burn coal; the rest burned wood. Hard coal was unknown for fuel, and the match was not thought of. Merchants lived in their own stores. The cobblestone streets were swept every Saturday by each householder. There was but one bath-tub in the city. Bull-baiting, slavery, and lotteries were common. Hogs and cows roamed the streets freely. Milk was distributed by women from tin cans hung from their shoulders. Tobacco and brandy were commonly used. There were but two theaters in the city. Buffalo was four days distant, and Philadelphia thirteen hours. Postboys on horseback brought mail from various directions.<sup>2</sup> The people were happy, sociable, well fed, and prosperous.

---

<sup>1</sup> 35,147 votes were cast that year. After 1840, mayors were elected in all the cities of the state.

<sup>2</sup> A daily mail was received from Washington.

**Social Conditions.**—In 1834 there were in the city 573 lawyers, 181 brokers, 237 butchers, 1,600 cartmen, 230 druggists, 141 clothiers, 2,700 grocers and tavern-keepers, 559 hotel-keepers, 3,750 merchants, 124 clergymen, 1,220 office-holders, 553 physicians, 163 professors and artists, 285 teachers, 319 shipmasters, and 16,038 mechanics. The city cared for 19,000 paupers at a cost of \$90,000. There were two asylums for the insane, one for the deaf and dumb, one for orphans, a poor-house, a hospital, a refuge, a house of industry, an eye and ear infirmary, and three dispensaries. A debtor's prison still disgraced the city. In 1817 the debtors imprisoned numbered nearly 2,000, of whom half owed debts under \$50. Imprisonment for debt was not abolished until April 26, 1831.

---

## CHAPTER XXXII.—PROGRESS IN EDUCATION

**Spiritual and Intellectual Progress.**—The growth of the state in material welfare was supplemented by social, intellectual, and spiritual development. Churches multiplied and sects increased. Moral ideas against intemperance, slavery, lotteries, gambling, and betting were growing. A higher plane of thought and living was advocated. The colleges increased from two (1811) to seven (1834).<sup>1</sup> The forty academies had become eighty, and the private schools numbered about twenty. There were sixty-four schools for girls in the state.

---

<sup>1</sup> Columbia (1754), Union (1795), Hamilton (1812), Geneva (1825), University of the City of New York (1831).

**Education after the Revolution.**—After the Revolution Governor George Clinton led the movement for an educational system worthy of the young commonwealth. The first step was to reorganize King's College as Columbia College and place it under a state board of regents (1784). The whole educational system of the state was soon put under the supervision of this body (1787). The regents early recommended a public-school system, but that was not to come for some years. In 1789 the legislature reserved from public lands 500 acres in each township to support the gospel and schools. Two years later the first public common school was authorized for Clermont, Columbia county, to be supported from the poor fund. The corner-stone of the common schools was laid when, in 1795, \$50,000 a year was appropriated for five years to establish schools "to complete a good education." Each town receiving help had to raise an equal amount by taxation.

**Steps toward Free Schools.**—When public funds stopped (1800), the schools languished, though efforts were made to raise money by lottery. Governor Lewis in 1805 induced the legislature to set aside the proceeds of the sale of 500,000 acres of land for the support of schools. When the interest amounted to \$50,000 it was to be distributed yearly. This was the basis of the present common-school fund. In 1826 the annual income was \$100,000. The number of schools and pupils grew rapidly. In 1798 there were 1,352 schools in which 60,000 children were taught. There were 2,755 districts and 140,106 scholars in 1815, and 9,063 districts and 500,000 pupils in 1830. The successful struggle for free schools was due largely to patriotic

governors like George Clinton, Jay, Lewis, Tompkins, Marcy, and De Witt Clinton, and to noble superintendents like Hawley, Yates, Flagg, Dix, and Spencer.<sup>1</sup>

**The "Public-school Society"** of New York City (1805–1853) was formed to establish a free school for the poor. A free school for girls had been opened in 1802, and various religious societies supported "charity schools." De Witt Clinton was president of the society, which opened its first public school in 1806. Primary departments were introduced about 1831, and soon a normal school was opened (1843). When the society and the city board of education were consolidated (1853), over \$3,500,000 had been spent for the education of 600,000 children.

**Newspapers.**—The 364 post-offices in the state (1811) had increased in number to 1,453 (1834). This meant that the people wrote more letters and read more papers and books. The oldest newspaper in New York as a state is *The Commercial Advertiser* (1793). Among its editors were Noah Webster, William L. Stone, and Thurlow Weed. Philip Freneau started *The Time Piece* (1797), and *The Evening Post* and *The American Citizen* came next (1801). The Federalists established *The Post*, and the Clintonians ran *The Citizen*. Burr's friends published *The Morning Chronicle* (1802), in which appeared the earliest productions of Washington Irving, the first great American writer. *The Albany Argus* (1813) was the mouthpiece of the Albany Regency, and *The National Advocate* represented Tam-

---

<sup>1</sup> For thirty years (1821–1851) the office of superintendent of schools was merged into that of secretary of state.

many Hall. The leading papers of a later date were *The Ploughboy* and *The Journal of Commerce* (1821), *The New York Patriot* (1823), *The New York Courier and Enquirer* (1827), *The Albany Evening Journal*, an Antimasonic paper edited by Thurlow Weed, and *The New York Express* (1836). Nearly every village had its weekly paper. No newspapers were printed in Franklin and Putnam counties. Papers sold for six cents when *The Sun* appeared as the first penny paper in America (1833). *The Morning Post* was published by Horace Greeley the same year, and was followed in two years by *The New York Herald* of James Gordon Bennett. A few magazines had appeared. In 1835 there were 260 newspapers in the state, of which 25 were dailies, 15 being in the metropolis alone.

**Institutions of Culture** came with the general progress. The New York Historical Society was founded (1804), and in 1809 celebrated Hudson's discovery. The American Academy of Fine Arts (1808), the Lyceum of Natural History (1818), and the National Academy of Design (1826) were established. The New York Society Library, started in 1754, owned 40,000 volumes (1835). The State Library was organized at the capital (1818), and soon libraries were started all over the state. The American Lyceum was begun (1831) and extensively copied. A geological survey was ordered (1836), and the reports brought great credit to the state.

**Religious Organizations** began in this period. The American Bible Society (1816), the American Board of Foreign Missions, the American Home Missionary Society (1826), the American Sunday-school Union So-

ciety, the American Tract Society (1825), the American Seaman's Friend Society (1826), the Marine Bible Society, the New York Bible Society, the New York City Tract Society, the New York Sunday-school Union, and the American Society for Meliorating the Condition of the Jews were opening a splendid field of work. The number of clergymen in the state increased from 761 (1819) to 1,920 (1835). The public conscience, aroused to the evils of the day, organized the Colonization Society of the City of New York (1831), the American Antislavery Society (1833), the American Temperance Union, the New York State Temperance Society, and the Female Moral Reform Society.

**Charity and Crime.**—People were beginning to feel it a duty to care for the poor and the unfortunate. Prisons were built with thought for the health, education, and morality of the inmates—Auburn in 1816 and Sing Sing in 1825. The severe criminal laws of England had been early modified (1798). The first asylum for the insane was built in New York City. Then followed an institution for the deaf and dumb (1818), and another for the blind, and an eye and ear infirmary (1820). Hospitals were coming into general use. A medical college was established in the metropolis (1807), and another at Fairfield, and a state law required the 2,650 physicians to hold a license to practice. Governor Clinton had an act passed to provide for county poor-houses (1824), and soon 43 counties had them. In 1834 the state paid \$330,000 for the care of unfortunate, criminals, and paupers.

**The Social Conditions** were gradually changing. Aristocracy was fast losing its hold. More people were be-



coming wealthy and hence traveled more, dressed better, and had finer homes. Music and art were cultivated by the well-to-do as well as the rich. In 1812 \$10,000 made a man "independent" and \$20,000 was a "fortune." But by 1835 the standard had risen fourfold. Merchants, lawyers, and business men were laying the bases for enormous fortunes. John Jacob Astor was turning Alaskan furs into gold, Peter Cooper was making a fortune out of glue, and Alexander T. Stewart was becoming a merchant prince.

---

#### CHAPTER XXXIII.—THE ALBANY REGENCY SUPREME

**Politics in 1825-6.**—While the state was rejoicing over the new life which had come from canals, mills, and the increased value of farm products, the "Albany Regency" was planning to win the coming state election. All Democrats were urged to unite against Clinton's Federal tendencies and practices, and victory crowned the efforts of the "Bucktail" opposition (Nov., 1825). The new legislature gave the people the right to elect justices of peace, and the voters ratified the act (1826). At the same time all restrictions to suffrage, save six months' residence, were removed. At Utica in the same year Clinton was unanimously renominated for governor (Sept. 21, 1826). The Democrats nominated Judge Rochester (Oct. 4), an Adams man, contrary to the wish of the Regency. Clinton was elected by a majority of 3,650 votes, but the Democrats chose the lieutenant-governor and controlled the legislature.

Van Buren was promptly re-elected senator, and he carried the state for Jackson (1827) and had him nominated for President the next year (1828). Clinton, however, also favored Jackson.

**A Protective Tariff.**—The manufacturers, especially of woollens, were demanding protection against foreign goods. To select delegates to a general tariff convention at Harrisburg, Pa. (July 30, 1827), a meeting was held at Albany (July 17). The Democratic legislature passed resolutions in favor of a protective tariff on wool, hemp, flax, iron, woollens, and other products (Jan., 1828). Later a meeting was held at Buffalo, where “spirited resolutions were adopted in favor of the protection of American manufacturers” (Nov., 1830). These were the beginnings of that great system of a protective tariff which has been such a prominent part of our national policy.

**Death of Clinton.**—The unexpected death of Governor Clinton (Feb. 11, 1828) fell like a pall on the state. He was the greatest personal force of his age, the most prominent figure in New York politics, an honest, constructive statesman, who spent his life making New York the greatest state in the Union. He was a friend of popular education and of universal suffrage, and a warm patron of the sciences and arts. He was the creative genius of the system of canals. Too selfish and obstinate for a good party leader, factious and not adroit, committed to the degrading spoils system, bold, zealous, blunt, and cold, yet the people loved him and trusted his honor, high ideals, and integrity. He died a poor man, and the state had to provide for his family. His death removed the last obstacle to Van Buren’s leadership.

**The Three-sided State Election** of 1828 was fought with the presidential nomination as an issue. The Adams party, composed of Clintonians and some Democrats, nominated Smith Thompson and Francis Granger for governor and lieutenant-governor (July 22). The Antimasons favored Adams because Jackson was a mason, and named Solomon Southwick and John Crary (Aug.). The Jackson party, comprising most of the Democrats and some Clintonians, selected Van Buren and Enos T. Throop (Sept.). The Jackson ticket won, but would have lost had the Adams men not divided. The presidential electors, chosen for the first time by the people, stood 18 for Jackson and 16 for Adams. The 34 met and chose two more Jackson men to make the 36 electors to which the state was entitled. "Old Hickory," the hero of New Orleans, was elected President by a large majority. Van Buren was appointed Secretary of State and was succeeded in the governor's chair by Throop, a bitter partisan, who was re-elected over the Antimasonic candidate in 1830.

**Famous Visitors.**—New York has always attracted prominent visitors. Many foreigners came to help us during the Revolution, and after it was won others came to see the infant Republic. Many exiles of the French Revolution (1789–1799) came to America. The Viscount de Chateaubriand went up the Hudson to Albany and thence to Niagara Falls (1790). The celebrated Talleyrand passed through western New York (1794–5), as also did the Duc de Liancourt (1795). Louis Philippe, king of France from 1830 to 1848, with his two younger brothers, went from Buffalo to Geneva and then down the Chemung in an "ark" (1797–8). At

Rochester he met the Englishman, Lord Ashburton. Alexander Wilson, a famous ornithologist, visited central New York (1804). In 1815 Joseph Bonaparte, the ex-king of Spain, bought 150,000 acres in Lewis county. He built a fine summer house on his estate (1828), but soon sold it to a New York merchant (1835).

**Third Visit of Lafayette.**—In 1824 the “noblest Roman of them all,” Lafayette, came to New York on his third visit. His purse and sword had helped to win the young nation’s independence. The lame old man, one of our “adopted fathers” and “the hero of two continents,” met a royal welcome when he landed at New York as the guest of the nation. Upon his return from Boston he was received by miles of shouting people and was dined, toasted, and given receptions, parties, and balls galore. He visited the free schools, and the school-girls sang:

“Welcome, Hero, to the West,  
To the land thy sword hath blest!  
To the country of the free,  
Welcome, Friend of Liberty!”

On his trip up the Hudson to Albany and Troy the people everywhere gave him joyous welcome.

**Journey through New York.**—During his southwestern trip he shed tears at the tomb of Washington, tarried at Jefferson’s home, Monticello, looked upon the Mississippi, and reached Westfield, New York, June 2, 1825. His journey through Fredonia, Buffalo, Lockport, Rochester, Syracuse, Utica, Saratoga, and Albany was one continuous triumphal march. No king was ever greeted more heartily. Thousands gathered at every stopping-place to see the old warrior, bent and crippled,

but still fired with the love of liberty. Young girls strewed flowers in his path. Orators eulogized his noble life, newspapers were full of his praises, poets lauded him, and sermons were preached in his honor. Congress gave him a large tract of land and fitted up the ship *Brandywine* to carry him home. In 1834 he died, and Seward pronounced an eloquent oration in the New York senate on his career. To-day a bronze statue of him, given by the French in New York City, stands between Washington and Lincoln on Union Square.

**Later Visitors.**—Napoleon III., emperor of France, Dickens the novelist, Marryat the English traveler, and the Prince de Joinville visited New York in one year (1839). Later came Lady Franklin, Garibaldi the Italian patriot, the Prince of Wales, now Edward VII. of England, Prince Arthur, the Grand Duke Alexis of Russia, the Emperor and Empress of Brazil, and many eminent scientists, scholars, orators, artists, musicians, travelers, and business men from all parts of the world. Not a few came as exiles for political or religious reasons, and became excellent citizens of their adopted country.

---

#### IV. BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1812-1835

##### 1. Primary Sources

Watson, "History of the . . . Western Canals in the State of New York."

Watson, "Annals and Occurrences of New York City and State."  
"Military Papers of Daniel D. Tompkins" (1807-1817).

Spofford, "Gazetteer of the State of New York" (1824).

Bonney, "Legacy of Historical Gleanings," I., pp. 194-532.

Barber and Howe, "Historical Collections of the State of New York."

Williams, "New York Annual Register" (1830-1840).

State Assembly and Senate Documents.

Newspapers.

United States Census (1820, 1830).

Dwight, "Travels in New England and New York" (1821-22).

Gordon, "Gazetteer of the State of New York."

Munsell, "Collections on the History of Albany," Vols. II. and III.

"The Annals of Albany." 10 vols.

"Constitutional Convention of 1821."

Staats, "De Witt Clinton."

Hosack, "Memoir of De Witt Clinton."

## 2. Secondary Sources

Bruce, "The Empire State in Three Centuries," II., pp. 52-128.

Lossing, "Empire State," pp. 387-487.

Randall, "History of New York State."

Roberts, "New York," II., pp. 524-578.

Brooks, "Story of New York," pp. 145-219.

Wilson, "Memorial History of the City of New York," III., pp. 219-364.

Jenkins, "Lives of the Governors of the State of New York."

Lamb, "History of the City of New York," II., pp. 587-727.

Booth, "History of the City of New York," pp. 700-742.

Roosevelt, "New York," pp. 145-190.

Todd, "Story of the City of New York."

Thompson, "History of Long Island."

Stiles, "History of the City of Brooklyn," II., pp. 1-249.

Hotchkins, "History of . . . Western New York."

Turner, "Pioneer History of the Holland Purchase."

Hammond, "History of Political Parties in the State of New York." 3 vols.

Ketchum, "History of Buffalo." 2 vols.

Renwick, "Life of De Witt Clinton."

Baker, "Works of William H. Seward," IV., p. 206.

Campbell, "Life and Writings of De Witt Clinton."

Historical Magazines.

Local Histories.

## CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY

1812. Common-school system organized.  
“ Bank of America chartered.  
“ West Point Military Academy established.  
“ Battle of Sacketts Harbor.  
“ Battle of Queenstown Heights.  
“ Perry’s victory on Lake Erie.
1813. British capture Ogdensburg.  
“ Americans take York.  
“ Plattsburg burned.  
“ Newark and Queenstown destroyed.  
“ Buffalo and Black Rock burned.  
“ Gideon Hawley Superintendent of Schools.
1814. Appropriations to colleges.  
“ British repulsed at Oswego.  
“ Battle of Chippewa.  
“ Battle of Lundy’s Lane.  
“ British invade northern New York.  
“ Battle of Lake Champlain.  
“ Hostilities closed in New York.
1815. News of peace treaty received.  
“ Canal meetings in New York and Albany.
1816. \$20,000 voted for Erie Canal.  
“ Tompkins elected Vice-President.
1817. De Witt Clinton chosen Governor.  
“ Slavery abolished after July 4, 1827.  
“ Work on canal begun.  
“ Bucktail and Clintonian parties formed.
1819. Canal opened from Rome to Utica.
1820. Controversy between Clinton and Legislature.
1821. Constitutional Convention called.
1822. New York adopts her second Constitution.  
“ Yates elected Governor.  
“ Lotteries abolished.
1823. Judicial system reorganized.  
“ Champlain canal completed.
1824. Clinton removed from Canal Board.  
“ Clinton re-elected Governor.  
“ Visit of Lafayette.
1825. Survey of State Road ordered.

1825. Erie Canal completed.

1826. Constitution amended.

“ Morgan abducted.

1827. Antimasonic party organized.

1828. De Witt Clinton dies.

“ Van Buren Governor.

“ Delaware and Hudson Canal completed.

1829. Banking law passed.

“ Presidential electors chosen by general ticket.

“ Van Buren made Secretary of State.

“ Throop chosen Governor.

“ Chenango and Chemung canal bills.

“ John Jay dies.

1831. First railroad opened between Albany and Schenectady.

1832. Marcy made Governor.

“ Van Buren elected Vice-President.

1833. Chemung Canal completed.

1834. Whig party formed.

1835. State banks loan state \$5,000,000.

“ Provision for the education of teachers.

“ School libraries purchased.

“ Croton Aqueduct.

“ Great fire in New York City.



### III. RAILROADS AND PROSPERITY

#### CHAPTER XXXIV.—SOCIAL MOVEMENTS

**The Antimasons** originated in 1826. William Morgan, a thriftless Virginia printer and jack of all trades living at Batavia, New York, was writing a book to reveal the secrets of the masonic order of which he was a member. Threats and inducements were alike disregarded, so the masons of Batavia conspired with their brethren in western New York to abduct him. He was arrested first for theft, then for debt, and put in jail at Canandaigua (Sept. 12). He was taken from the jail, driven, bound and gagged, to the magazine at Fort Niagara, and then suddenly disappeared (Sept. 29). The greatest excitement prevailed, and committees of safety arose. The masons were charged with his murder. A body found in Niagara River was identified as his, but the masons charged Thurlow Weed with having mutilated it to make it resemble Morgan.

**Agitation in the State.**—Mass-meetings were held to suppress the secret order and to hunt down the murderers. Books and pamphlets appeared denouncing the deed. The masons simply ignored the charge. Washington, Jefferson, and Jackson had belonged to the order, and Clinton was head of the lodge in New York. The members covered the state like a spider's web, influenc-

ing politics, business, and religion. The courts could not be trusted. At last the legislature appointed David Mosely to investigate the case (1828), and he was succeeded by John C. Spencer (1829). Several persons were tried, but no one was convicted.

**The Antimasons** resolved to fight through the ballot-box. They opposed Clinton's re-election (1826) and excluded masons from office in western New York (1827). In 1828 they held a state convention at Utica, appointed independent candidates, and polled 33,345 votes. They favored Adams for President, sent representatives to the legislature, used newspapers to wage their contest, and in 1830 polled 120,361 votes. In 1832 national candidates were nominated. Then the excitement died out, and questions of finance and tariff soon dissolved the party.

**Significance of the Movement.**—Thus closed a movement in which popular frenzy reached its highest pitch. It had turned father against son, and brother against brother, and had broken up families. It had closed schools and divided churches, influenced business, shut up thousands of lodges, and decided elections. Masons forswore their order by the hundred.<sup>1</sup> Handbills, pamphlets, placards, and newspapers were used to arouse the people to united effort. No doubt the agitation quickened the social conscience of the people and struck a blow in favor of democracy.

**Origin of Mormonism.**—New York is celebrated for groups of peculiar people. The "Universal Friends" settlement has been already mentioned (p. 114). Another was that of the Mormons, now and since 1847 in

---

<sup>1</sup> The "Declaration of Independence" at Le Roy, July 4, 1828.

Utah. Joseph Smith was the "Mormon prophet." Born in Vermont (1805), he removed, at the age of ten, with his parents to Palmyra, New York. The story goes like this: When fifteen he began to see visions. At eighteen the angel Moroni told him that God had chosen him for a special work. At twenty-two the angel placed in his hands a golden volume, eight inches long, seven wide, and six thick, consisting of thin plates fastened by three rings, on which was written an account of the early inhabitants of America.

**Later Movements.**—To read the unknown language a pair of magical spectacles was given him. He read the plates, translated them into English, the plates mysteriously disappearing as they were transcribed. In 1830 the manuscript was printed at Palmyra as "The Book of Mormon." Three persons besides Smith swore to having seen the plates and having handled them, but later they quarreled with him and declared the whole matter a fraud. Eight others took oath that Smith had shown them the plates. He gained a few followers in consequence, and organized a small congregation at Fayette, Seneca county (April 6, 1830), but the hostility of his neighbors forced him to lead his followers, first to Ohio (1831), and thence, driven out by citizens, to Missouri, and from there to Illinois, where he was killed. Brigham Young was at that time chosen leader and conducted the organization, then numbering 16,000, to Utah.

**The Shakers** were early introduced into the state. The order originated in England in the eighteenth century. Anna Lee, a blacksmith's daughter, joined the order (1758), and in 1770, while ill, received a revela-

tion from God proclaiming celibacy as the true rule of life. Soon she left for North America with seven followers (1774) and located at Watervliet, N. Y. (1776). She converted over 2,000 people to her belief before she died (1784). They believed "Mother Ann" was Christ in his second appearance. They lived in common and owned property as one family of brothers and sisters. In 1826 there were about 5,000 Shakers in the United States. The great "spiritual shaking" took place in Watervliet ten years later. They spread to Columbia and Livingston counties in this state, and are found in seven other states. The order has decreased, however, and numbers now scarcely 1,000 members.

**The Millerites.**—William Miller, the farmer-preacher, lived at Low Hampton, Washington county (1815). He had been a captain in the War of 1812. In 1833 he began to announce the speedy second coming of Christ for 1843, when he declared that the world would be destroyed. In a few years his converts in America and England numbered many thousands. They were denounced as Millerites, but called themselves Second Adventists. The date was changed several times, but the sect soon dwindled away. The leader died in 1849.

**The Oneida Community.**—John H. Noyes, the advocate of an odd religious creed, established the Oneida Community in 1847. He was a graduate of Dartmouth College and had studied law and theology. The members of this order lived and labored in common. For years they lived in peace and prosperity, but at last public sentiment, led by the clergy of the state, forced the community to abandon objectionable social features (1879). The property was divided and a joint-stock

company organized (1881). Under these changes the Community still continues.

**Spiritualism.**—Hydesville, near Rochester, was the birthplace of modern spiritualism. A German by the name of Fox and his two daughters first heard the rappings from the walls and furniture (1848). Soon the girls learned the meaning of the sounds and were able to converse with departed spirits, so they professed and many believed. Their revelations created much interest, and soon "circles" were formed all over the country and in Europe (1852). One of the sisters confessed the fraud, but repudiated her confession before she died. Judge Edmonds, a New York lawyer of fame, wrote a book on it. There are about 50,000 spiritualists in the United States to-day.

---

#### CHAPTER XXXV.—STATE AND NATIONAL POLITICS

**Van Buren's Leadership.**—The election of 1832 had both local and national importance. Van Buren was expected to succeed Jackson as President, but the latter accepted the nomination for a second term with Van Buren as Vice-President. At this time Van Buren was the idol and leader of the New York Democrats. The National Republicans met at Buffalo (Nov., 1830) to urge the election of Clay to the presidency, and a month later in New York City publicly nominated him. A Clay party in favor of protection for home industries was organized and spread throughout the state, and a state convention at Albany sanctioned Clay's nomination (June 3, 1831).

**Election of 1832.**—In the state election the Antimasons at Utica nominated Granger and Stevens to head the ticket (Nov. 21, 1832), and the National Republicans indorsed them. The Democrats sneered at this “coalition” and named Marcy and Tracy at Herkimer to lead them (Sept. 19). The state issues were Van Buren’s ascendancy, state and national banks, and the canals. The national issues were protection, finance, and internal improvements. In a hotly contested election Marcy defeated Granger by less than 10,000 votes for governor, while Jackson and Van Buren were victorious in the nation. It was a great triumph for New York Democrats. Their leader was now Vice-President and a candidate for President, and they were in complete control of the state government. Marcy was re-elected in 1834 and 1836 by the shrewd management of the Albany Regency.

**The “Coalition.”**—In 1832 the “coalition,” or anti-Jacksonian party, was made up of masons and Antimasons, old Clintonians and Clayites, whose double bond of union was hatred of Jackson and the Regency, and love for Clay and his policy. Jackson resolved to remove the government’s deposits from the Bank of the United States (Sept., 1833), and great financial distress followed. This, greatly exaggerated, was used as the basis of a new party. In New York the National Republicans assumed the name of Whigs in 1834 and were immediately joined by the Antimasons, but their nominee for governor, William H. Seward, was defeated by Marcy with 13,000 majority.

**Equal-Rights Men and the “Loco-Focos.”**—The Equal-Rights Party, growing out of the Working Men’s Party

(1830) and composed mostly of Democrats, opposed all banks and monopolies. When Tammany Hall met (1835) to confirm the regular candidates for city offices, the Equal-Rights men attended to defeat the action. In a scrimmage the lights were put out, but the anti-monopolists quickly lighted the room with candles and loco foco matches and claimed that they had won the contest. The regular candidates won at the polls, however, and these revolting Democrats were dubbed "Loco-Focos," a name soon applied in derision to all Democrats. In 1836 they set forth their principles in a rabid "Declaration of Rights," nominated a state ticket, and polled over 3,000 votes. The *New York Evening Post* supported them. After 1837 they reunited with the Democrats. In this election Marcy and Tracy again defeated the Whig candidates, Buel and Barstow, by 30,000 votes.

**Van Buren Elected President.**—Van Buren was Jackson's heir to the White House, and was nominated without much opposition. The Whigs named their first national candidates, General Harrison and Francis Granger. Their only hope was to throw the election into the House of Representatives. Van Buren was elected in a disorderly campaign, and for the first time New York had a son in the presidential chair. March 4, 1837, Jackson and Van Buren rode to the capitol in a "beautiful



MARTIN VAN BUREN

phaeton" made from the timber of the Constitution, an old frigate, donated by the New York Democrats. The new President had to face at once the panic of 1837, caused by Jackson's financial policy.

**Banks.**—The first money used in New York was Indian wampum, which was replaced by paper bills of credit and coin. The Revolution showed the need of good money and sound banks. The Bank of North America (1781) was approved by the legislature, but a charter was refused the Bank of New York, which began business without it (1784). Hamilton's Bank of New York was incorporated (1791), and others soon followed. Charters were granted as political favors, and by 1814 there were 26 banks with a capital of \$19,000,000, and by 1829 the number was 40. They helped the government and promoted the prosperity of the people. When the panic came in 1837 New York had 98 banks. The New York Bank for Savings (1816) was the first of its kind in the state, and in 1852 there were 42 similar institutions. They measure the thrift of the working people. In 1829 three commissioners were appointed to superintend the banks, and a similar office still exists.

**Panic of 1837.**—The remarkable growth of the country after the War of 1812, the mania for land speculation, and the inflation of the currency brought on the panic of 1837. Gold rose in value and paper money fell. Credit was refused and payment in gold demanded. The panic resulted. Business was prostrated and misery and distress raised their gaunt heads. A mob of "Jackson Jacobins" in front of the City Hall in New York cried: "Bread, meat, rent, fuel! Their



prices must go down.” Another meeting in City Hall Park demanded the prohibition of paper bills under \$100 and the use of gold and silver, denounced landlords and condemned storekeepers. A riot resulted: a flour warehouse was robbed, and the militia had to be called out. Outside of the metropolis banks failed, improvements stopped, factories were closed, thriving western towns stood still, mills were shut up, credit was refused, debts were unpaid, and even the state had not credit enough to borrow \$500,000 at six per cent.

**Political Effect.**—The party in power was blamed for the panic. Van Buren was petitioned to check it by proper legislation. For the first time in years the Democrats were defeated in a state election (1837). The Whigs elected 101 out of 128 assemblymen and all but one of the senators, and also the mayor of New York City (1838). The shrewd old statesman Marcy was again pitted against a fiery young orator, William H. Seward (1838). The Equal-Rights men opposed Marcy as a speculator, and the banks worked against him. Seward was elected governor by over 10,000 majority. Van Buren and the Regency had lost their power in New York, and the electors of his own state refused to support Van Buren for re-election (1840).

**New York in 1838.**—Well could Governor Seward say to the legislature: “History furnishes no parallel to the financial achievements of this state. It surrendered its share in the national domain and relinquished for the general welfare the revenues of its foreign commerce—equal generally to two thirds of the entire expenditure of the federal government. It has nevertheless sustained the expenses of its own administration, founded

and endowed a broad system of education, charitable institutions for every class of the unfortunate, and a penitentiary establishment which is adopted as a model by civilized nations. It has increased four-fold the wealth of its citizens and relieved them from direct taxation; and, in addition to all this, has carried forward a stupendous enterprise of improvement, all the while diminishing its debt, magnifying its credit, and augmenting its resources " (1838).

---

## CHAPTER XXXVI.—THE PATRIOT WAR

**Causes of the War.**—In 1837 Upper and Lower Canada began a revolt against British rule for popular rights. In Lower Canada Papineau was the eloquent leader of the French. Some blood was shed near Montreal, but the insurrection was soon put down (Nov.). In Upper Canada a faction wished an independent republic. Rebellion broke out near Toronto, but was soon suppressed. The leaders either fled to the United States or were captured and punished. Refugees met a warm reception in this country. One of them, Mackenzie, with a reward of \$4,000 on his head, seized Navy Island in Niagara River, held it with 20 cannon and 700 men, mostly Americans, established a republic, floated a flag, used a big seal, and issued paper money.

**The Destruction of the *Caroline*,** a steamer used by Mackenzie, by Canadian militia caused great excitement (Dec. 29, 1837). The vessel was on the American shore when seized, set on fire and sent over the falls. This

was an invasion of American territory. Van Buren at once declared that he would enforce the law of neutrality. General Scott was sent to the frontier to stop all armed intervention and supplies, and Governor Marcy placed the state militia under his command.<sup>1</sup> Raids into British territory continued all along the frontier. Arms were stolen from the state arsenal at Watertown, and a large force collected at Clayton for an invasion (Feb., 1838). Mackenzie and Van Rensselaer quarreled over the leadership, and the expedition was abandoned. The British steamer *Sir Robert Peel* was boarded at Wellesley Island by a band dressed as Indians and burned, with the yell, "Remember the *Caroline*."

**Battle of Windmill Point.**—Finally a steamer and two schooners, loaded with a large band of sympathizers having their arms concealed, started for Prescott (Nov. 11). General John W. Birge of Cazenovia led the expedition. At Ogdensburg they were joined by others. At Windmill Point 180 patriots landed under Von Schoultz and prepared for a defense. After several days' fighting, however, they surrendered unconditionally. The signal for a general uprising in Canada had failed. The prisoners, mostly from New York, were tried, Von Schoultz and seven privates were hanged and the rest were pardoned. This practically ended the Patriot War. Van Buren was sharply criticised for his neutrality, and was called a British tool. For years northern New York voted against the Democratic party.

**The Presidential Campaign of 1840** was a remarkable one. The Whigs, who had now spread all over the

---

<sup>1</sup> Congress voted \$625,000 to protect our northern frontiers.

country, nominated Harrison and Tyler. The New York Whigs, led by Thurlow Weed, had defeated Henry Clay, the father of the party. The Democrats rallied around Van Buren. This "log-cabin and hard-cider" campaign had "more enthusiasm and less thought" than any former one. All over the state processions of soldiers, accompanied by their wives, children, and friends, with banners, flags, cider-barrels, log cabins, and raccoons, were formed. Harrison, the "Cincinnatus from his plow," received 234 electoral votes to Van Buren's 60. Even New York gave the former 13,200 votes more than the latter.

**The State Election** reflected the spirit of the national campaign. The Whigs renominated Seward and Bradish (Aug. 12, 1840), and the Democrats were led by Bouck and Dickinson. The Abolitionists for the first time entered the field with Gerrit Smith and Shepard as candidates. Mass-meetings were held in all the towns. Seward was elected by over 5,000 majority, and the legislature was again Whig. The next year Whig extravagance enabled the Democrats to gain control of both branches of the legislature. In 1842 Seward's unpopularity prevented his renomination for governor. Bradish headed the Whig ticket and was elected over Bouck, the Democratic candidate, by 21,000 majority, but the legislature remained Democratic.

**Fugitive Slaves.**—About this time New York had a taste of what was to be serious trouble later. Three colored men forcibly took a slave from John G. Colley in Virginia and carried him to New York City (July 15, 1839). The governor of Virginia declared them to be

fugitives from justice, and asked Governor Seward to give them up. He refused to surrender them, and was supported in his action by the legislature. Virginia tried to retaliate, but the controversy died down, to be revived some years later.

**Presidential Campaign of 1844.**—In 1844 Van Buren expected the Baltimore convention (May 27) to renominate him for President. By opposing the annexation of Texas he lost the support of the slave states. He had a majority of the delegates, but could not gain the required two-thirds, and James K. Polk was nominated. A few weeks before, in the same city, the Whigs had chosen Clay as their candidate (May 1). Polk favored and Clay opposed the annexation of the Lone Star State. Clay might have been elected had not factions divided the Whigs.

**The Native American Party.**—The great influx of foreigners into New York and the ease by which they became voters soon gave them the balance of political power and enabled them to demand too large a share in party spoils. To prevent this the party of "Native Americans" was formed in New York City. They elected Harper mayor by a majority of 4,316 and soon became a political power in the state. The Whigs themselves divided on this question. One faction, led by Seward, Weed, and Greeley, favored "adopted" citizens; the other, supported by a paper in Buffalo and two in New York City, wished to keep foreigners out of politics.

**Liberty Party.**—The Abolitionists organized themselves into the Liberty Party, whose "one idea" was the immediate emancipation of slaves. Most of the party

were men of wealth, talent, education, and character. The *Liberty Press* at Utica was their literary organ. They opposed the annexation of Texas and hence Polk. Clay was a slaveholder, so they could not support him. They nominated James G. Birney, who had freed his slaves in Kentucky and moved to Michigan. Of the 62,300 votes he received, 15,812 came from New York. This sentiment foretold great things for the future.

**Political Results.**—The national contest was again the state issue. The Democrats also broke into two hostile camps. The “Hunkers,” followers of Van Buren and anti-Texas men, were defeated by the “Barnburners,” led by Butler, Dix, and Flagg, who nominated their candidates, Silas Wright and Gardiner, for governor and lieutenant-governor (Sept. 4, 1844). The Whigs named Fillmore and Wilkin with great unanimity (Sept. 11). The campaign was a repetition of that of 1840. Orators addressed mass-meetings all over the state. The Native Americans had candidates for Congress and the legislature, but voted as they pleased for governor and President. They carried a majority of the local elections in the metropolis. The “Anti-renters” carried seven counties. The Liberty Party did not elect a single candidate. Wright was chosen governor by 10,000 votes, and Polk was elected President. Had the Liberty Party’s 15,000 votes been cast for Clay he would have been the next President. The feud between the Hunkers and the Barnburners increased in bitterness and defeated the re-election of Wright (1846). John Young was placed in the executive chair by 11,000 majority, and served one term.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.—THE ANTIRENT FEUD

**The Careless Granting of Lands**, before and after New York became a state, was now causing social and political trouble. Dutch patroons, English governors and their favorites, and home and foreign capitalists like the English and Dutch land companies, had secured large grants of the best land. Next to William Penn, Sir William Johnson was the largest landowner on the continent. By 1791 5,500,000 of the 7,000,000 acres owned by the state had been sold to speculators at the lowest prices.

**Feudalism.**—During the early days these few owners of large tracts, with almost feudal powers, did much to people and develop the country. The land was given to their tenants on perpetual and short leases, not sold outright. The renters had to pay an annual rent in money or wheat, and, in some cases, hens, produce, and several days' work besides. The streams and mines were reserved by the landlord. In some cases a tenant who sold his leased land was compelled to give one-third of the amount to the landlords. Other leases were more lenient.

**Attempts to Abolish Feudalism.**—The Revolution pretended to abolish feudalism (1779) in the state, but by using different deeds the landlords maintained their feudal tenures. The farmers were forced to build houses and barns, set out orchards, and keep the land in good condition. These improvements increased the value of the farms, but only for the owners. For slight reasons they might take away the lands and thus the

tenants would lose all, for they had no free titles. Is it any wonder, then, that the radical ideas of the Revolution led to discontent? Efforts to better the land laws and to kill feudalistic tendencies were tried (1785–1789), but failed. In vain an attempt was made to limit the claims of landlords and to define their tenants' rights (1812). Not until forced by insurrection did the change come.

**Landlords and Tenants at Loggerheads.**—For years there had been more or less trouble between landlord and tenant in the state. The tenants of the Clarke estate had demanded an examination by the legislature into their titles. The manor of Livingston was subjected to a like inspection. The sheriff of Columbia county had been murdered by “Antirenters.”

**The “Genesee Tariff.”**—The Holland speculators sold land directly to actual settlers, but poor crops and sickness often led to eviction and loss of all improvements. The Dutch merchants sold their lands to a company with its headquarters at Batavia (1835). The new organization resolved to collect all claims with compound interest and to grant further time only on condition that twenty per cent be added to the principal. Thus land bought at \$2 an acre would cost \$2.40, and at \$4 would cost \$4.80. On a hundred or more acres the difference would be a burden not easily removed. The object was to force payment. This new tax was denounced as the “Genesee tariff.”

**Mob at Mayville and Batavia.**—The spirited settlers were aroused at the rumors. In Chautauqua county a public meeting was held in the court-house, and a committee sent to Batavia to learn the facts. Nothing



satisfactory was discovered. Another indignation meeting sent a committee to the local agent at Mayville, where the truth of the rumors was verified. A mob assembled, armed with axes, crowbars, and clubs, marched to Mayville at night (Feb. 6, 1837), surrounded the land office, demolished the wooden part of the building, broke open the vault and took the records into the street, where they were burned. A similar mob organized at Batavia, but it was put down by the prompt action of the sheriff and the militia. Excitement was high for some days. The office of the company had to be guarded night and day. Only Seward's tact as agent prevented a violent outburst. This ended the "Land-Office War" in the west.

**The Strife in Eastern New York** was not so easily settled. It covered all the counties where the land was held by lease. The first antirent outbreaks took place in Albany county (1839) on the Van Rensselaer manor. "The last of the patroons," Stephen Van Rensselaer, a noble man full of a desire to aid every worthy cause, had allowed \$400,000 back rents to accumulate. He died (Jan. 25, 1839), and his son, the new landlord, resolved to collect the back rent and other feudal dues. This angered the farmers, and associations were formed to resist payment. For several months the sheriff tried in vain to serve papers on the tenants for back rent. His papers were burned instead. At last with 500 armed men, one of whom was ex-Governor William L. Marcy, the sheriff set out to gain his end. But a crowd of mounted and armed tenants forced the sheriff to beat a hasty retreat. Governor Seward then called out the militia to suppress the angry mob of 1,500 armed farm-

ers, and issued a proclamation (Dec. 10) appealing to them to respect the courts and the law, and promising to refer the dispute to the legislature. The papers were served without trouble. This ended the first phase of the antirent war, which lasted for six years.

**Antirenters Organize.**—True to his promise, Governor Seward appealed to the legislature (1840) to right the wrongs of the tenants of leaseholds. Two commissioners were appointed to examine into the complaints. A settlement was tried, but failed. Antirent associations again began to spread. Agitators aroused the people. The legislature was overwhelmed with petitions. Wild schemes were proposed. Bands disguised as Indians,<sup>1</sup> led by “Big Thunder,” “Little Thunder,” “Blue Beard,” “White Chief,” and other mock chiefs, armed with pistols, knives, and rifles, defied the law and committed acts of violence.

**Conflicts** were frequent. The first took place at Grafton in Rensselaer county, where one man was killed (Dec., 1844). In Columbia county over 1,000 resisted the sheriff’s attempt to sell lands for unpaid rent. The leaders were arrested, but the troops of neighboring counties had to be called out by the governor. Similar scenes took place in Schoharie, Delaware, and Ulster counties, paralyzing local government. Agents of the landlord and of the sheriff were frequently tarred and

---

<sup>1</sup> They wore sheepskin caps pulled down over the face with holes cut for eyes, ears, nose, and mouth, and ornamented with feathers, plumes of horsehair, and an artificial beard. The body of the Indian was covered by a calico blouse extending a little below the knees and tied at the waist by a brilliantly colored sash.

feathered. The legislature passed a law forbidding the use of disguises, and another ordering the governor to preserve order (1845). The leaders were arrested; some were sentenced to be hanged; others were sent to state prison for periods ranging from two years to life; and still others were fined from \$25 to \$500. But the severe sentences were not carried out. In one county alone, Delaware, the expenses for the trials were \$64,000.

**Political Effects.**—The “Antirenters” became a strong factor in state politics. They early held a convention at Berne, Albany county (Jan., 1845). Eleven counties were represented by 170 delegates. The *Albany Freeholder* (1845–1854) and the *Delaware Gazette* were their newspapers, and others sympathized with them. A political party was organized. They helped nominate and elect John Young, a Whig, as governor, and Addison Gardiner, a Democrat, as lieutenant-governor, and sent one senator and twelve assemblymen to the legislature (1846). They played a telling part also in defeating Clay for President (1844).

**Demands for Constitutional Changes.** — Governor Wright urged the taxation of the rents of landlords, the abolition of perpetual leases and the limiting of them to short periods (1846). The legislature discussed the recommendations all the session. Samuel J. Tilden led the reform movement. It was felt that the constitutions of 1777 and 1821 protected landlords, and therefore clamors for a constitutional convention were long and loud (1844–46). That body, when called, abolished “all feudal tenure” except “rents and services,” limited leases to twelve years, and allowed land to be

sold at will. This was a decided gain for the "Anti-renters."

**Excitement Subsides.**—Governor Young pardoned all the Antirent prisoners (Jan., 1847) still confined. The Court of Appeals decided all forms of feudal tenure illegal, though the titles and right to rent were acknowledged (1852). Gradually the renters bought their farms, until to-day the number on lease in these counties is no larger than in other states. Thus the excitement died out.

---

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.—THE CONSTITUTION OF 1846

**Constitutional Amendments.**—The constitution of 1821 served as the fundamental law of the state for twenty-five years, but came into disfavor more and more with the growth of the state. Under this constitution ten amendments had been ratified by the people. Their general tenor was to extend the franchise and to regulate taxation. Presidential electors were ordered chosen by districts (1845). Justices of the peace were elected by the people (1826). The mayor of New York City was chosen by popular vote (1833), and soon the change was extended to other cities (1839). Property qualification for office was also removed (1845).

**New Constitution Demanded.**—By 1845 the balance of power had shifted from the rural districts to the cities and towns. It was felt that too much power was in the hands of the governor and senate. The court of chancery needed reorganization. Better supervision of the

public debt was demanded. A clamor had arisen for better laws. Therefore Governor Wright in his message suggested a constitutional convention. The "Hunkers," for fear of losing their power, opposed it. The radical Whigs, who constituted a majority of the party, favored it and wished to make it a political issue. The Native Americans and likewise the "Antirenters" championed it. Under the leadership of Governor Young, the legislature submitted the question to the people, who voted for it—213,257 to 33,860 (Nov. 4, 1845).

**Constitutional Convention.** — The convention was called accordingly to meet June 1 at Albany. The Democrats had a majority of the 128 delegates. There were 45 lawyers, 43 farmers, 12 merchants, 8 physicians, and 6 mechanics present. At least 53 were not native New Yorkers. Many great men were in the convention. Ira Harris, Charles O'Connor, Samuel J. Tilden, William C. Bouck, and James Tallmadge were the only members who had also attended the convention of 1821.

**The Changes** made to improve the social and political condition of the state were many and important. The principle of democracy was asserted, and a bill of rights guaranteed liberty to individuals. The ballot was given to all white male citizens. The senate was increased to 32, and the assembly to 128. All voters were eligible to office. The power of appointment was taken from the governor and legislature and given to the people. The courts were reorganized and made dependent directly upon the voters, as was also the right of the legislature to contract state debts. The constitution was

ratified by a vote of 221,528 to 92,436 (Nov. 3), and democracy had made another great advance.

**Later Amendments.**—This constitution, amended from time to time to give the people more power, lasted till 1894. A free-school law was passed by an amendment (1849), the canals were ordered completed (1854), a loan of \$2,500,000 was authorized to pay off the floating debt (1859), absent soldier electors were allowed to vote (1865), and the judiciary was reorganized (1867, 1872, 1879, 1882). All tolls on canals were abolished (1882), and local governments were restricted in their power to incur debts to ten per cent of their assessed values (1884).

**New York in the Mexican War.**—Meanwhile the Mexican War was fought over the annexation of Texas by the United States (1845). New-Yorkers played a prominent part in the partition of Mexico. Marcy was Secretary of War. Commodore Sloat of New York City captured Monterey, the old Mexican capital. General Stephen Watts Kearny marched 1,600 men 1,000 miles through the desert and took Santa Fé. Philip Kearny was the first soldier to enter the gates of Mexico, though it cost him an arm. General Worth made a brilliant record, and General Wool raised 12,000 volunteers in less than six weeks. Many others won fame and a name for themselves. The state was not slow to act. The legislature at once authorized the governor to raise 50,000 volunteers, and appropriated \$100,000 for expenses.

**Political Results of the War.**—The Whigs strongly opposed the annexation of Texas and the extension of slavery. Van Buren, Wright, and their followers took

the same view. Another faction, composed mostly of Democrats, denounced the popular protests against slavery, an institution recognized by the constitution. Polk's election and the Mexican War led to a schism in the Democratic party over slavery. One faction, led by Van Buren, Wright, Dix, and Flagg, denounced the war as one "for the extension of slavery," and were called "Barnburners," "Radical Democrats," and later "Freesoilers." The other faction, the "Hunkers," the "northern men with southern principles," led by Dickinson and Marcy, favored the annexation of Texas.

**State Election of 1846.**—In the Democratic state convention (Oct., 1846) the "Barnburners," outnumbering the "Hunkers," renominated Wright and Gardiner, and hoped the war would soon end. The new constitution was also approved. The Whigs renominated Young and Fish (Sept. 23). The Liberty party and the National Reformers made Bradley and Chaplin their leaders. Ogden Edwards was the candidate of the Native Americans, while the Antirenters supported Young, a Whig, and Gardiner, a Democrat. The last-named candidates were elected governor and lieutenant-governor, respectively, by large majorities. The Antirent vote, Governor Wright's veto of the canal bill, the inactivity of the Hunkers, and the war policy of President Polk caused the defeat of the Democrats.

## CHAPTER XXXIX.—THE ERA OF RAILROAD BUILDING

**First Railroad.**—The crooked Indian trails and winding waterways early gave way to crude roads for travel across the state. These in turn were replaced by canals and turnpikes. Then came the revolutionizing railroad. The legislature of New York granted the first charter for a passenger railroad in America from Albany to Schenectady (1826). General Stephen Van Rensselaer, president of the new company, broke sod for the road with a silver spade (July 29, 1830), and 2,000 men began to work. The rails were wooden with iron strips on top. On August 10, 1831, the new road was opened and two days' travel had been reduced to two hours.

**Railroad Engines.**—In 1829 C. E. Detmold received a premium for a horse-locomotive, and an English steam-engine was exhibited in New York City. The next year at the West Point foundry Detmold built for a southern road the first two practical locomotives in America. The third engine made was for the Mohawk and Hudson Railroad Company. A "grand excursion," the first of its kind, took place September 24, 1831, at which this prophetic toast was given: "The Buffalo railroad! May we soon breakfast in Utica, dine at Rochester, and sup with our friends on Lake Erie!" Soon the "De Witt Clinton" and the "John Bull" engines were running over the  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles, with stage coaches on trucks, in an hour and thirty-five minutes. Coke was used for fuel. In a short time "Brother Jonathan" made the trip in thirty-four minutes.

**Railroad Convention.**—The railroad craze soon took



hold of the people as the canal fever had done. In 1831 the legislature was petitioned for charters amounting to \$43,000,000. A "railroad convention" was held at Syracuse, and the 84 delegates resolved to incorporate a railroad from Albany to Buffalo to carry passengers and freight (1831). There was like agitation for a road from Troy to Whitehall, and from Lake Champlain to the St. Lawrence. Soon roads were branching out in every direction to connect the chief points. By 1836 the railroad was formally opened from Albany to Utica by Vice-President Van Buren and the state officials. A train covered the 77 miles from Utica to Schenectady in three hours and fifty-four minutes. Three years later a train passed over the road to Syracuse, and the *Syracuse Standard* said, "It is an important event in our village history to be thus brought within ten hours of Albany."

**The Erie Railroad.**—Meanwhile the New York and Erie Railroad was chartered "to lay a single, double, or triple track from the city of New York to Lake Erie" (April 24, 1832). The capital stock was limited to \$10,000,000, and the charter was good for fifty years. The national government made the preliminary survey, and the state completed it (1834). A railroad through a sterile country was denounced as "chimerical, impracticable, and useless"; still the state had confidence enough in it to loan the company \$3,000,000 (Sept. 8, 1836). Construction began at once, and by 1841 the road was opened 46 miles from Piermont to Goshen, by 1843 to Middletown, by 1848 to Binghamton, by 1849 to Elmira, by 1850 to Hornellsville, and by April 22 of the next year to Dunkirk.

**Opening of the Erie.**—Such an enterprise must be celebrated with fitting ceremonies. Two carloads of people, with President Fillmore, Daniel Webster, and other great men among them, were carried over the 446 miles from the Hudson to the Lakes. At all points booming cannon, flying flags, cheering multitudes, banquets, and addresses greeted them. The *New York Tribune* stated that the train left the metropolis on “Monday, stopped for the night at Elmira, and arrived at Dunkirk about six o’clock on Tuesday evening, amid the rejoicings of thousands who had gathered to witness the advent of the first train of cars from the banks of the Hudson” (April 25). The road cost about \$33,500,000. In 1854 it carried 1,125,123 passengers and 743,250 tons of freight, earning \$5,360,000. It has had a very unfortunate career, but has been an undoubted benefit to the state.

**Formation of the New York Central.**—All this time short lines were being built over the state, such as the Albany and Schenectady; the Schenectady and Troy; the Utica and Schenectady; the Rochester and Syracuse; the Buffalo and Lockport; the Mohawk Valley; the Rochester, Lockport, and Niagara Falls; and the Buffalo and Rochester. These were soon incorporated into the New York Central, the second state trunk line (April 2, 1853). In 1846 the Hudson River Railroad Company was chartered, and in 1851 it carried passengers from New York City to Albany in four hours. These two lines were consolidated in 1869 into a system which now includes the West Shore, from Buffalo to New York, leased in 1886 for 475 years, and the Harlem Railroad, also leased in 1873 for 400 years.

**Other Railroads.**—The Long Island Railroad Company was operating a road in 1844 from Brooklyn to Greenport, 95 miles. The Northern Railroad Company in 1850 opened a road from Ogdensburg to Lake Champlain. The Delaware, Lackawanna, and Western Railroad was organized in 1853 by the union of short roads, and in 1882 it ran to Buffalo. The 325 miles of railroad in New York in 1838 grew to 1,019 miles in a decade. Over \$73,000,000 had been invested in 1,763 miles of road (1851) doing an \$8,000,000 business. To give the canals an equal chance railroads had to pay tolls, and in 1853 \$661,000 was paid to the state. Up to 1867 the state had given \$8,000,000 to railroads. A board of railroad commissioners was created to manage them (1855). All the cities and villages were united by railroads and stages, and scarcely any part of the state was now distant more than a day from the metropolis.

**Morse's Telegraph.**—With railroads came the telegraph invented by S. F. B. Morse, a resident of New York City after 1815, a scholar, artist, and teacher. In 1837 he sent a telegraph message half a mile. Congress ridiculed his request for aid at first, but finally voted \$30,000 for a test (1843). A line was built from Washington to Baltimore and successfully operated. Soon lines ran from New York to all the principal cities. In 1866 these various lines were consolidated into the Western Union. The railroad and telegraph revolutionized business. The Erie Railroad first used the telegraph to do its business (1852). In 1861 New York was united with San Francisco by telegraph.

**The Submarine Telegraph** was discussed by Peter Cooper, Moses Tyler, and Cyrus W. Field in 1854. Morse

had proved its possibility (1842), and New York and Jersey City had been united (1848). Field organized a company to cross the Atlantic. The first attempt (1857) failed, but the next year the cable was laid (Aug. 4), and 366 messages had been sent when the wire broke. The project was resumed after the Civil War (1865), and proved to be a great success (July 27, 1866).

**Express Companies.**—With railroads and telegraph lines arose the need of express companies. This business had been done by stage-drivers, captains of canal-boats, and railroad conductors. In 1839 William F. Harnden established the first package express between New York and Boston. He soon operated other lines and even one to Europe. Alvin Adams organized the Adams Express Company (1840), which by 1854 had swallowed up seven rival companies. Money was first sent by express in 1850. Other companies soon followed—American (1850), Wells Fargo (1852), the National (1853), and the United States (1854). New York men had most to do in organizing this branch of business.

**The Traffic of the Canals** was not immediately injured by the railroads. In 1855 over \$2,805,000 in tolls was paid to the state—all but \$300,000 coming from the Erie Canal. During the 25 years after 1835 over 68,000,000 tons, valued at \$3,232,775,000 or a yearly average of \$129,311,000, were moved. Forest products amounted to \$229,000,000, agricultural produce \$912,000,000, and manufactures \$185,000,000. This was a large business for that day.

CHAPTER XL.—GENERAL RESULTS OF THE BUILDING OF  
THE RAILROADS

**World's Fair in 1853.**—As a fitting celebration of the marvelous inventions and growth of the state, the first “World's Fair” in America was held in the famous iron and glass building, the Crystal Palace, in New York City. It was opened (July 14, 1853) by President Pierce, accompanied by Jefferson Davis and other cabinet members, senators, three governors, officers of the army and navy, foreign ministers, and other dignitaries. The President and cabinet were banqueted. Eleven toasts were given praising the fair, the city, the state, and the nation. Davis eulogized the flag, under which both he and his father had fought, and the blessings of peace secured through free trade.

**Exhibits** from all the civilized countries of the world were there from over 6,000 contributors. It was the largest collection of paintings, sculpture, arts, inventions, and products ever seen up to that time in America. The newspapers of the day gave a glowing account of the varied display. About 4,000 persons each day visited it. The *New York Tribune* said: “The Crystal Palace is the most eminent tribute to art and industry that this country and this century can pay.” It lasted several months and did much to further develop the state and nation. Of the exhibitors 2,083 were Americans.

**Growth of the State.**—The railroads continued the prosperity begun by the canals. The era of railroad

building (1830–1855) was one of remarkable expansion. The population increased from 2,175,000 (1835) to 3,466,000 (1855). There were 60 inhabitants to each square mile (1850). Hamlets developed into villages, and villages into cities. When the first shovel of dirt was dug for the railroads there was not a single city west of Schenectady, but Utica and Buffalo were incorporated in 1832, Brooklyn and Rochester in 1834, Syracuse in 1847, and Auburn and Oswego, the “little New Yorks,” in 1848. The wealth of the state was valued at \$1,080,000,000 (1850).

**New York City**, the heart, pumped the life-blood of trade to and from every corner of the state. Big business enterprises could be conducted with ease at great distances from the seaport. Hence more factories were built, mills increased, stores multiplied, and money was lavishly invested. It was an era of great things. More was done in New York within a quarter of a century than in Europe in several centuries.

**Cities and Villages** felt a new life stimulating them. In 1850 Buffalo had a smaller population than Albany—only 42,000—but in five years it went up to 74,000—80 per cent! The lake trade had become enormous. Buffalo was the distributing station for the western country. Factories and stores were thriving. Syracuse had changed from a village of 7,000 (1840) to an active city of 25,000 (1855), and was fast becoming famous for salt-factories. The population of Rochester more than tripled in twenty years—from 14,500 (1835) to 44,000 (1855)—and had gained a world-wide reputation through its flour-mills. Utica grew from

10,000 (1835) to 22,000 (1855). Oswego had 16,000 inhabitants, Auburn 9,500, and Troy 33,000 (1855). Brooklyn had increased nine-fold—from 24,500 (1835) to 205,500 (1855)—but Hudson, Schenectady, and Poughkeepsie had made little progress.

**New York City** gained more than any other. All railroads ran to her marts and there unloaded their burdens for sale or shipment across the seas. Merchants came from all directions to buy their summer and winter supplies. Great wholesale and retail houses arose. Brokers and shippers came into existence. The city became the recognized business head of the western hemisphere. During the first half of the century her population had more than doubled every decade, and in 1855 had reached 630,000. Her exports amounted to \$99,000,000, and her imports reached \$196,000,000 (1856). It took over 4,000 cartmen to do the transferring of goods, and 600 omnibuses to care for the passengers. The 32 churches of 1800 were 260 fifty years later, while 250 public schools educated 80,000 children.

**Industry.**—The railroads did even more for industry than the canals. Now working men began to leave the farm to enter mines and shops newly opened by the hundreds. There were about 24,000 establishments (1850), employing 200,000 hands and \$100,000,000 capital, and producing \$240,000,000 worth of goods. This was far ahead of any other state. The chief articles made were farming implements, \$3,000,000; metal tools and fixings, \$43,000,000; cloth, \$20,000,000; chemicals, \$62,000,000; steam-engines and ships, \$13,000,000; grist-mills, \$52,000,000; lumber-mills, \$24,000,000; pottery and glass, \$10,000,000; leather, \$28,000,000;

household goods, \$9,000,000; fine arts, \$8,000,000; and clothing, \$22,000,000.

**Agriculture.**—From 1835 to 1855 improved land increased from 10,000,000 to 13,700,000 acres. There were 361,000 owners of land. The farm produce was enormous. There were raised over 9,000,000 bushels of wheat, 27,000,000 of oats, 20,000,000 of corn, 5,000,000 of potatoes, 4,000,000 of rye, 14,000,000 of apples, and 3,000,000 of buckwheat, besides many other grains and fruits. Over 3,000,000 tons of hay were moved. Garden produce amounted to over \$2,500,000. In the spring 5,000,000 pounds of maple sugar were made and 85,000 gallons of syrup. During the summer over 2,500,000 pounds of honey and 138,000 pounds of beeswax were secured. About 90,000,000 pounds of butter and 40,000,000 pounds of cheese were made.

**General Improvement in Farming.** — These figures show that the farmers and their wives and families were not idle. Yet they only show a part of the real produce of the farms. Improved machinery enabled the farmer to do four times as much as before. The land was cleared of stones and stumps. The reaping and mowing machine replaced the sickle and cradle for harvesting grains and hay. Plows and harrows were improved. Many other inventions made farming easier and more profitable. But the greatest benefit was the good markets brought by the canal and railroad. The number of horses, cattle, swine, and sheep had increased comparatively little in the twenty years. Over 9,000,000 pounds of wool were grown, however, in 1855.



## CHAPTER XLI.—EDUCATION AND LITERATURE

**Public Schools.**—During this period there was more interest in education than ever before. The legislature decided “to arouse the public attention to the important subject of education, and, by adopting a system of common schools, in the expense of which the state would largely participate, to bring instruction within the reach of the humblest citizen.” Education by the state had become a clear duty and not a begrudged act of charity. But the extension of the free public school up through the high school to the college was yet to be worked out. In 1840 573,000 children were being educated in 11,000 districts.

**Educational Progress.**—District school libraries were suggested as early as 1830, established in 1835, and given \$55,000 in 1838. Many of these books are still scattered over the state. They have done a great deal of good and enlightened many a mind. The cities were imitating the Public School Society of New York. The great educator, Horace Mann, said in 1845, “The great state of New York is carrying forward the work of public education more rapidly than any other state in the Union or any other country in the world.” This was a glowing tribute to the great statesmen and educators who developed New York’s educational system. County superintendents were elected in 1841, but for political reasons this method of selecting them was soon abolished and was not revived again until 1856.

**Trained Teachers.**—As the schools grew a demand for trained teachers arose. Some academies attempted this

work (1835), but the first school for the purpose was the Albany Normal School (1851). The first teachers' institute was held at Ithaca (1843), and soon it became a permanent institution. The secret "Society of Associated Teachers" in New York City (1794) led to county and town organizations (1830). The first state convention of teachers was held at Utica (1830), and annually afterward. The State Teachers' Association was formed at Syracuse (1845). In 1854 the first superintendent of public instruction, Victor M. Rice, was appointed by the legislature for three years.

**No Free-school System.**—Still the state had no free-school system. Some districts made their schools free. The schools received a large sum from the state, \$1,600,000 in 1850, but not enough to pay all expenses. Hence parents paid "rate-bills" in proportion to the number of days their children went to school. In 1840 \$475,000 was raised in this way. This system lasted till 1867. A cry arose for free schools, and the "rate-bills" were denounced as unjust to the poor. The legislature finally submitted the question of their abolition to the people (1849), when 250,000 persons favored making the "state educate the children of the state" and 92,000 opposed it. The matter was compromised by letting the "rate-bills" stand for 16 years, but at the same time relieving the parents by a state tax of \$800,000.

**Newspapers and Magazines.**—One of the evidences of progress in general intelligence is seen in the increase of magazines and newspapers, which numbered 428 in 1850 and had a circulation of 1,625,000. There were 51 dailies, 308 weeklies, and 36 monthlies. Five years later the number had increased to 571—73 dailies, 411

weeklies, and 113 monthlies. The total circulation in 1860 was 6,000,000. The *New York Tribune*, established by Horace Greeley as a penny paper (1841), first used the Atlantic cable to get foreign news. The *New York Times*, famous for helping to destroy the Tweed Ring, was established (1851) and edited by Henry J. Raymond. Notwithstanding the growth in schools and the increase of newspapers, there were 99,000 illiterates in the state, 68,000, however, being foreign-born (1850).

**Literature during the Revolution.**—Little of real literary merit was produced during the Revolution. Dr. Myles Cooper, Rev. Samuel Seabury, and Charles Inglis wrote keen, logical pamphlets on the loyalist side. Alexander Hamilton and John Jay wrote most of the essays in the *Federalist* in support of the constitution of 1787. Philip Freneau, the first American poet of note, wrote much political prose and verse on the Anti-federalist side. Thomas Paine, author of “Common Sense,” closed his life in New York. William Dunlap, artist, playwright, and scholar, wrote a History of New York and some other works. Charles Brockden Brown, the earliest romance-writer, published his first novel in New York. Lindley Murray produced an English Grammar and an English Reader.

**Writers after the Revolution.**—In 1806 Washington Irving published the first of his many works. He was the first American author whose books obtained recognition abroad. He helped to give New York a place of honor in the world of literature. His works, from “Salmagundi” and “Knickerbocker’s History of New York” to the “Life of Washington,” stand among

the highest of their class in literature. James Kirke Paulding, a friend and co-laborer of Irving, wrote about scenes and subjects wholly American. James Fenimore Cooper, the first American novelist of distinction, gained a world-wide reputation through his 34 sea-tales and "Leather Stocking" stories. Joseph Rodman Drake, remembered for his poems, "The Culprit Fay" and "The American Flag," and Fritz-Greene Halleck, author of "Marco Bozzaris," were friends of Cooper. Other writers remembered for single pieces were Samuel Woodworth, author of "Old Oaken Bucket"; George Perkins Morris, who wrote "Woodman, Spare that Tree"; Clement C. Moore, who produced "A Visit from St. Nicholas"; Charles Fenno Hoffman, known for the song "Sparkling and Bright" and the ballad "Monterey"; Robert H. Messinger, who penned "Give Me the Old"; William Allen Butler, recollected for "Nothing to Wear"; and John Howard Payne of "Home, Sweet Home" fame.

**Later Writers.**—Another resident of New York of recognized ability was Nathaniel Parker Willis, who wrote a volume of poems and thirteen volumes of prose. Edgar Allan Poe removed to New York in 1838. "The Raven," published in 1845, made him famous. His poems are very beautiful, and his stories are weird and fantastic. As time passes his place becomes more assured among the best American poets. Bayard Taylor wrote many books descriptive of his foreign travels, four novels, and a quantity of poetry. William Cullen Bryant, author of "Thanatopsis," was editor of the *New York Evening Post* and a leader of literary society. One of the most popular story-writers forty years ago

was Herman Melville, whose sea-tales are compared to those of Cooper. James Macauley wrote the Natural, Statistical, and Civil History of the State of New York, and William Starbuck Mayo wrote two books for boys.

**New York's Position in Literature.**—Thus while New York was becoming famous through her canals, manufactures, railroads, commerce, and wealth, she was also gaining through her literary men an enviable reputation both among her sister states and across the sea.

---

## CHAPTER XLII.—SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS

**Social Status.**—At the close of this period the people in all parts of the state were in a better social condition. The constitution of 1846 had abolished feudal rights, and only a few remnants were left. Travel was more common now that the fare from Buffalo to Albany was reduced from \$20 to \$6.15 in 1853, and similarly on other routes. Provincialism died out in consequence. The log-rolling and the barn-raising began to disappear, though the party and the dance remained. Mass-meetings, political gatherings, and conventions were held. Democracy was prevalent in spirit and practice. Log houses gave way to comfortable frame or brick buildings, and a thousand conveniences unknown before were enjoyed in city and country. The individual counted for more than ever in the history of the state.

**Morals and Religion.**—Increased wealth, a higher intelligence, and a better social plane had their religious

and moral effects. There were 4,400 ministers in 1845, and five years later 5,000 churches. The Roman Catholics had the largest number of the 703,000 church-members, and then in order came Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists, Episcopalians, Reformed Protestants, and Dutch Reformed, with a number of smaller sects. These organizations with their private schools and institutions of charity, their missionary societies, Sunday-schools, and other channels of activity, were a powerful factor in pointing the way toward a higher civilization.

**Prison Reforms.**—Morals were improving. A law forbade lotteries which had once been used to raise money for state, church, and school. No one could any longer be imprisoned for debt. “The Prison Association” was organized (1844) and the Clinton state prison authorized. The humane “Auburn prison system” was adopted (1821), to be copied over the world. Homes for the sick, orphaned, blind, deaf and dumb, insane, aged, and other unfortunates were built in various sections and endowed by the benevolent rich. In 1850 there were 10,280 criminals and 60,000 paupers supported at a cost of \$818,000. Miss Dorothy L. Dix in 1844 stirred up the second great prison reform. The county poorhouses had become breeders of pauperism and “disgraceful monuments of public charity.” They were reorganized and conducted on different principles.

**Plagues and Disasters.**—The state had its plagues and disasters. In 1832 the Asiatic cholera appeared. It spread all over the state and was especially fatal in the cities. In New York half of the 6,000 persons afflicted died, 336 died in Albany, over 100 in Syracuse, and many in Utica, Rochester, and Buffalo. The people were

greatly frightened. Though bad in itself, the cholera led to the creation of a board of health in nearly every city. It reappeared in New York City in 1849 and carried away 3,000 again, and broke out the third time in 1865, but was checked in its ravages. The hygienic reforms resulting from the disease led to the removal of a dozen "burying-grounds" to places outside of the city. The reform was followed in other cities over the state.

**Great Fires** played havoc in the cities owing to the wooden buildings and lack of protection against fire. The most disastrous were in the metropolis. When Washington evacuated the city in 1776, 493 houses had been burned. A gas-pipe explosion in 1835 caused the burning of 528 houses and the bankruptcy of nearly all the fire-insurance companies. This fire occurred in freezing winter weather, and the suffering was intense. Ten years later 345 buildings, valued at \$10,000,000, were burned and many merchants and insurance companies were crippled. The fires were also blessings in a way, for old buildings were replaced by brick and granite structures, and crooked streets were straightened. Like the phoenix, a new city grew up out of the burnt one. Three weeks after the last fire Mr. Hone wrote in his diary that "fine stores were in process of construction amidst smouldering ruins." Of course the suffering among the poor was very great. Every city in the state has had an experience like New York. When the Chicago fire took place New York sent \$3,000,000 in goods and money to the suffering.

**Water-supply in New York City.**—The cholera led to a denunciation of the drinking-water, and the disastrous fires caused complaints against the fire departments in

all the large cities, but especially in New York. These expressions of public opinion brought action. In 1774 the legislature had given the city permission to issue \$12,500 in paper money to build a reservoir for supplying the city with pure water. The Revolution stopped the enterprise and left the city too poor to begin it again. The "Tea-water Pump," a natural fountain, supplied the people for a long time. Many had pumps in their back yards. As early as 1798 a committee reported in favor of bringing Bronx River water into the city. The project was used by politicians to further their own interests. Aaron Burr, then an assemblyman, had the Manhattan Company incorporated with the especial privilege to run a bank and likewise with the right to supply the city of New York with water. A well was sunk and water was forced into a reservoir fifty feet above Broadway. From there it was distributed over the city in wooden pipes. The supply, however, was soon inadequate and the quality bad.<sup>1</sup> A fire (1828) led to the construction of a big well uptown, and a reservoir with iron pipes running through the chief streets, but soon the supply was again too small.

**Croton Aqueduct.**—This condition called attention to the Croton River as a source of water, but it was forty miles away. A survey was made (1832–3) and the work of constructing the Croton aqueduct was authorized. The greatest engineering feat in America up to that time was completed July 4, 1842, and the great city

---

<sup>1</sup> From this company's charter and operations arose the term "watered stock." The Manhattan Company now stands very high financially.



had the best of water in abundance. A huge reservoir was formed by damming the river, and then a granite aqueduct of horseshoe form,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, was built  $40\frac{1}{2}$  miles long. It rested upon 114 culverts, ran through more than a mile of tunnels, and then across Harlem River, over the "High Bridge," into the city. It cost \$9,000,000. By 1850 over 200 miles of pipe had been laid in the city, and a reservoir, covering 105 acres, had been built in Central Park.

**Celebration.**—Well might the people make the completion of this grand project a day of civic and martial rejoicing. It was to the health and comfort of the city what the canal and railroad were to trade and industry.

**Enlargements.**—Less than fifty years later the city had grown so rapidly that the water-supply was once more insufficient. An additional aqueduct was built (1885–1890), therefore, from the Croton River to the city. By using more tunnels it was made seven miles shorter. It is circular and  $12\frac{1}{4}$  feet in diameter in the tunnels, but elsewhere horseshoe-shaped and about  $13\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide and  $13\frac{1}{2}$  feet high. The Harlem River is passed by an inverted siphon 150 feet below the bed of the river. Already this supply is inadequate for the homes, shops, and streets of the great city. Up to 1868 nearly \$16,000,000 in water-rent had been paid the city. The action of New York was copied all over the state and elsewhere.

## V. BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1835-1855

## 1. Primary Sources

- Hammond, "Political Parties in the State of New York." (To 1842.)
- "A Gazetteer of the State of New York" (1840).
- Holley, "The New York State Register for 1843."
- Gordon, "Gazetteer of the State of New York" (1836).
- Williams, "New York Annual Register" (1835-1840).
- Seward, "Autobiography and Letters of Seward." 3 vols.
- Croswell, "Debates and Proceedings in the Constitutional Convention of 1846."
- State Assembly and Senate Documents.
- Bonney, "Legacy of Historical Gleanings," Vol. II.
- Barber and Howe, "Historical Collections of the State of New York." (To 1845.)
- Jenkins, "Lives of the Governors of the State of New York." (To 1852.)
- Jenkins, "History of Political Parties in the State of New York."
- Crockett, "Life of Martin Van Buren."
- Holland, "Life of Martin Van Buren."
- Newspapers.
- Haswell, "Reminiscences of an Octogenarian."
- Child, "Letters from New York." 2 vols.
- Watson, "Annals and Occurrences of New York City and State." (To 1846.)
- Hotchkin, "A History of the Purchase and Settlement of Western New York." (To 1848.)
- United States Census for 1830, 1840, and 1850.
- New York State Census for 1835, 1845, and 1855.

## 2. Secondary Sources

- Lossing, "Empire State," pp. 387-510.
- Randall, "History of New York State."
- Roberts, "New York," II., pp. 562-651.
- Brooks, "Story of New York," pp. 145-219.
- Wilson, "Memorial History of the City of New York," III., pp. 364-447.
- Lamb, "History of the City of New York," II., pp. 727-768.
- Todd, "Story of the City of New York."

Roosevelt, "New York," pp. 190-201.  
 Stiles, "History of the City of Brooklyn."  
 Ketchum, "History of Buffalo." 2 vols.  
 Bancroft, "Martin Van Buren."  
 Shepard, "Martin Van Buren."  
 Murray, "The Antirent Episode in the State of New York."  
 Historical Magazines.  
 Local Histories.

### 3. Fiction

Cooper, "Satanstoe."

## CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY

- 1836. Black River and Genesee canals authorized.
- 1837. Van Buren President.
  - " Chenango Canal completed.
  - " Financial panic.
- 1838. General banking law passed.
- 1839. Educational appropriations
  - " Seward Governor.
  - " Antirent trouble.
- 1840. Seward refuses to give up colored fugitives.
  - " Imprisonment for debt abolished.
  - " Trouble with Virginia.
- 1841. Common-school law amended.
  - " Trouble with England.
  - " Erie Railroad opened to Goshen.
- 1842. Slavery trouble.
  - " School commissioners in New York City.
  - " Bouck Governor.
  - " Croton Aqueduct completed.
- 1844. Act passed to enlarge Erie Canal.
  - " Antirent difficulties.
  - " American party organized.
  - " Wright Governor.
  - " Constitutional amendments.
- 1845. Constitutional Convention called.
  - " Antirent war.
- 1846. War with Mexico.
  - " Third Constitution adopted.
  - " Young Governor.

- 1847. Free Academy established in New York City.
- “ Mexican War ended.
- 1848. Appropriations for canals.
- “ Fish Governor.
- “ Fillmore Vice-President.
- “ New York and New Haven Railroad opened.
- 1849. Free-school law passed.
- “ Slavery extension condemned.
- 1850. Asylum for idiots founded at Syracuse.
- “ Fillmore President.
- “ Hunt Governor.
- 1851. Free-school law modified.
- 1852. Seymour Governor.
- 1853. State Agricultural and Scientific College founded.
- “ Railroad laws passed.
- 1854. People vote to enlarge canals.
- “ Clark Governor.
- 1855. Prohibition law passed.
- “ Slavery denounced.

## IV. CIVIL WAR AND POLITICS

### CHAPTER XLIII.—FALL OF THE WHIG PARTY

**The Presidential Campaign of 1848** in New York was based upon personal and factional feelings and also upon the questions of the annexation of Texas and the extension of slavery. Van Buren and Wright joined the Whigs in opposing the spread of slavery, while some of the conservative Whigs united with the Democrats in denouncing opposition to an institution upheld by public law. New York objected to the introduction of slavery into territory received from Mexico. The legislature upheld the Wilmot proviso almost unanimously, and all of the New York congressmen but one voted for it. Both "Hunkers" and "Barnburners" sent a set of delegates to the national Democratic convention at Baltimore, but neither set was allowed to vote. The choice of Cass and Butler angered the radicals of New York, so they held a state convention and nominated Van Buren (May 22). The Whigs nominated General Taylor and Millard Fillmore at Philadelphia (June 7). The dissatisfied Free-soil Whigs met at Buffalo and nominated Van Buren and Charles Francis Adams.

**The Liberty Party** also convened at Buffalo (Jan.), and named Gerrit Smith for President. It denounced

slavery as sinful and asked the national government to abolish it. Smith, a native of New York, was a wealthy business man, a reformer, philanthropist, and one of the first abolitionists. Later he gave freely to make Kansas a free state, and John Brown used his money. He played a prominent part in the Civil War, and, at its close, with Horace Greeley went bail for Jefferson Davis.

**New York's Second President.**—Again New York's electoral vote decided the national election, but this time in favor of the Whig candidates. The death of President Taylor (July 9, 1850) gave Fillmore the office, and the Empire State had a second President. The division of the Democrats in the state allowed the Whigs to elect Hamilton Fish governor over John A. Dix. Fish was well educated, wealthy, of high social position, trusted for his prudence and good judgment, and an experienced statesman. After three years' service as governor he was made United States senator, and ended his official career as Secretary of State under Grant (1869–1877). The Liberty Party urged the election of William Goodell as governor.

**Fugitive-slave Law.**—Fillmore's term was full of exciting events. The compromise of 1850 settled for a time the question of free and slave territory. The Fugitive-slave Law was enforced and threats of secession subsided. New York City was made the headquarters for agents of futile filibustering expeditions against Cuba. Soon the struggle over Kansas and Nebraska was to appear, and with it the forerunners of civil war. The first arrest under the Fugitive-slave Law took place in New York City (1850). James Hamlet, a slave from Baltimore, was torn away from his family and returned

to his owner. The negroes in the north were wild with fear, and the whites were very indignant. The blacks held meetings and prayed the whites to repeal the law. A mass-meeting at Syracuse denounced the law and pledged aid to slaves in resisting it. Ministers like Beecher and Storrs said that it violated God's law, and editorials against it appeared in the newspapers.

**The Famous "Jerry Rescue"** occurred in Syracuse (Oct., 1851). An escaped slave, Jerry McHenry, who had lived there several years as a cooper, was seized and carried before the United States commissioner. During the trial Jerry ran out of the room. He was caught, however, and after a fierce struggle brought back. Public sentiment was aroused by this time, and a mob led by Gerrit Smith and Rev. Samuel J. May broke into the court-room, rescued the negro and smuggled him safely to Canada. Eighteen of the party were arrested, but never tried.

**Hunt and Seymour.**—The continued division in the Democratic ranks gave the Whigs another governor in 1850—Washington Hunt, a self-made man, who had held national and state offices. Horatio Seymour was the Democratic candidate, and in a second contest beat Hunt (1852). Seymour was a man of wealth, liberally educated, a disciple of Marcy, and a powerful political leader for many years. He was New York's famous war governor, and in 1868 he was the Democratic candidate for President. Few men have had their party's confidence sufficiently to be named five times for the highest office in the state and once in the nation. He was a champion of the canals and was called the "Henry Clay of New York."

**The Whig Party** by 1852 was hopelessly wrecked because it was unable to cope with the new national issues. The Free-soil Whigs, led by Seward, now United States senator, refused to help perpetuate slavery. The conservative Whigs admitted the legality of slavery, and contended that nature would prevent the extension of slavery in the regions acquired through the Mexican War. The national Whig convention nominated General Winfield Scott for President, although Fillmore made a forlorn struggle. Marcy hoped to be named by the Democrats, but failed because of the opposition of Daniel S. Dickinson and the factional fight in New York. Franklin Pierce was nominated and elected (1852).

**Slavery and Temperance.**—The state campaign of 1854 was a very significant one. Old parties were breaking up and new ones were forming. Slavery and temperance were the issues. It was a campaign of morality. The extensive use of intoxicating liquors was characteristic of New York as a colony and a state. Drinking was a social custom recognized by all, even the ministers. Drunkenness was common, but the belief was early formed that it was hurtful and wicked. This idea led to the first “Temperance Society” in the state at Moreau, Saratoga county, in 1808. The Rev. Libbius Armstrong was the founder. The organization spread so rapidly that in 1833 there were 230,000 members in the state and 1,500,000 in the nation. In Albany alone there were 14 societies with 4,164 members out of a population of 26,000 (1832).

**Temperance Legislation.**—The order was non-political at first and forced the national government to stop giv-



ing liquor rations to sailors and soldiers. The first temperance law in the state was one forbidding the employment by stage companies of drivers who drank liquor. After Maine's prohibition law (1851) the sentiment became so strong in New York that in 1854 the legislature passed a similar law. Governor Seymour vetoed it, however, upon the ground of its unconstitutionality in violating the rights of citizens. The veto aroused intense excitement. In a message to the people the governor discussed both the illegality and the policy of prohibition. He was denounced from the stump and the pulpit and by the press. At last the question was brought before the people as a leading political issue in the approaching election.

**Election of Governor Clark.**—The Democrats renominated Governor Seymour. The American Party, or Know-nothings, holding secret meetings all over the state to keep political offices for native Americans, named Daniel Ullman. Myron H. Clark was supported by the Whigs and indorsed by the State Temperance Convention and the Free-soil Democrats. He was thus a fusion candidate of those elements which later united to form the Republican party. He was the last Whig nominated to a state office in New York and the first Republican officer in the nation. His majority over Seymour was only 309. He was a man of strong character and great ability. He had held many offices in the state. He labored for a popular two-cent fare on the New York Central Railroad, in behalf of the cause of temperance, and for the abolition of slavery.

**Prohibition Act.**—The new legislature was in harmony with the governor and passed "An act for the preven-

tion of intemperance, pauperism, and crime" (April 9, 1855). This measure prohibited the use of liquors except for mechanical, chemical, or medicinal purposes. It was a rigid law and at once gave rise to many lawsuits. Finally it was carried to the court of appeals, where a bare majority decided it to be unconstitutional (March, 1856). The next year harsh license-laws were passed to regulate the liquor traffic, and the excitement abated. Various laws have been passed since that day to regulate intemperance.

---

#### CHAPTER XLIV.—SLAVERY IN NEW YORK

**Slaves in New York.**—Indian slavery paved the way for the introduction of African slavery into New York. The Dutch brought negro slaves to New Netherland in 1626. In spite of the grand ideas of 1776 there were 33,300 slaves in New York in 1800. Ten years later the number was reduced to 15,000, and in another decade to 10,000. In 1830 the number had fallen to 75, and in 1840 to 4. Thus for more than two centuries slavery was a legal institution in New York.

**Western New York.**—Slaves were owned all over the state, even in the western part. A run-away slave founded Paris (1789). Slave-sales were common in Utica, and the last one took place in 1817. Robert S. Rose, a Virginian, settled in Seneca county with 40 slaves (1803), and Captain Helm brought 100 with him. There were a few slaves at Auburn, and in Cherry Valley they were common till 1825. Oneida county

had 9 slaves (1820), and Onondaga 59 (1823). Cruel treatment was not common, however.

**The Slave-traffic.**—In the early days and occasionally later the blacks were advertised for sale or for rent. The old newspapers are full of such notices. “A parcel of likely young slaves, men, women, and boys,” was offered for sale (1762). In 1664 a minister bought a slave for \$175, and some of the slaves confiscated from Loyalists during the Revolution sold for \$1,000 in paper money. Although the slave-trade was abolished in 1808, still slaves were smuggled into New York City. All the great families owned slaves before and after the Revolution.

**The Abolition of Slavery** was early advocated in New York. Until that was done John Jay said that the prayers of New York would “be impious.” In 1799 slavery was provisionally abolished, 28 years of ownership being given over those born in slavery. The act of 1817 declared all slaves born before 1799 free after 1827. New York now stood for human freedom. The Quakers of New York City and the sons of John Jay deserve most credit for this action. It was not until after the Civil War that the negro was granted full political equality. To free him was one thing, to give him a vote quite another.

**Antislavery Ideas** gave birth to organizations to overthrow the hated social system. State and county societies followed the American Antislavery Society (1833). Antislavery literature was issued, paid lecturers were sent out to create public sentiment, and petition after petition was sent to Congress. The State Society met first in 1835 at Utica, but a mob including some of

the best citizens hooted the 600 delegates out of the city. The Genesee County Society was also routed by a mob (1836). Governor Marcy denounced the abolitionists in his message as tending to foment sectional jealousies (Jan., 1836). The Western New York Anti-slavery Society met at Warsaw and nominated for President James G. Birney. The Abolitionist party was formed, and existed until merged into the great Republican party.

**New York Freed her Slaves** when the institution was becoming the most important question in national affairs. Gradually the people took a firm stand against the spread of slavery. They opposed the admission of Missouri as a slave state. They disfavored Texan annexation and denounced the resulting war, though when war was once declared no state gave men and money more loyally. They objected to the compromise of 1850, which extended slavery to western territory and forced free states to return runaway slaves to their masters. They denounced the Dred Scott decision which committed the Supreme Court to the validity of slavery in all the territories until changed by the states. They watched with great eagerness the contest over Kansas and Nebraska. Still they were disposed to let slavery alone in the states where it existed.

**Republican Party Formed.**—National parties soon formed on this issue. Seward had suggested the Republican party in 1855, and the next year it was definitely organized. It was an amalgamation of Whigs, Democrats, and several other factions. It stood for a liberal interpretation of the powers of the national government about slavery, a protective tariff, and a national bank. It

demanding that Congress restrict slavery to slave states. It met in a national convention at Philadelphia and nominated John C. Fremont and William L. Dayton (June 17, 1856). The Know-nothings had held their convention in the same city, and had chosen Fillmore as their candidate (Feb. 22), and he was endorsed by the Whigs at Baltimore (Sept. 17). The Democrats at Cincinnati named James Buchanan and John C. Breckinridge (June 2), and they were elected by a large majority. In New York, however, Buchanan received 80,000 votes less than Fremont, but 70,000 more than Fillmore. By more than 400,000 ballots New York disapproved of Buchanan and his platform. In the state election the Republicans had an easy victory. John A. King defeated Amasa J. Parker and Erastus Brooks for governor.

**Panic of 1857.**—The growth and expansion of New York was rapid and in all directions, but still for the most part steady and normal since the panic of 1837. So great were the resources of the state that the panic of 1857 did comparatively little damage. Ships came and went, factory wheels hummed, railroads and canals were busy, and all kinds of business thrived.

**New York against Slavery Extension.** — After the election of Buchanan the voice of New York was raised continually against the extension of slavery to new soil. The press, the pulpit, and the state government reflected the people's will. It was a clear contest for principle against business interests. New York depended greatly upon the south for trade by sea and land. Her factories, insurance companies, newspapers, and wholesale houses demanded friendly relations with the

south at any price. But the people's consciences led them to refuse to sacrifice right for gain.

**State Politics.**—While Buchanan's administration was carrying out its timid, mistaken policy, the people of this section were making a record in state matters. To succeed Governor King, Edwin D. Morgan was elected, defeating the nominees of the Democrats, Americans, and Abolitionists (1858). Morgan was born in Massachusetts (1811), but grew up in New York, where he made a fortune as a wholesale grocer. At the outbreak of civil war he was in the executive chair and rendered invaluable service to the nation by organizing 492,000 soldiers. He was governor till 1862, and the next year was elected United States senator. In 1877 he was again the Republican candidate for governor, but was defeated.

**National Issues.**—State issues were soon lost in national questions. All eyes were on the struggle over Kansas. John Brown, a native of Connecticut, a resident of the "John Brown tract" in New York, a fighting abolitionist, led a crusade into Kansas and was forced to flee from there charged with murder. With a few desperate followers he went to Harper's Ferry, Maryland, to make war upon slavery (1859). Most of his comrades were shot in the fight which resulted, and he with a few others was taken prisoner, tried, and hanged by the state of Virginia (Dec. 2). His body now lies buried at North Elba, Essex county, N. Y. In the summer of 1899 the remains of seven of his associates were placed by his side amid impressive ceremonies.

**In the Presidential Election of 1860** sectional hostil-

ity reached its climax. The Democrats split into a northern and southern wing on the question of slavery. The southerners seceded from the national convention held at Charleston, met at Richmond, and nominated John C. Breckinridge (June 28). The northerners adjourned to Baltimore and chose Stephen A. Douglas as their candidate (June 18). The Americans named John Bell at Baltimore (May 19). The Republicans met at Chicago (May 16). Seward, the father of the party, was the most prominent candidate. He was aided by Thurlow Weed, editor of the *Albany Journal* and the most skillful politician of his age, and Horace Greeley, editor of the *New York Tribune*. For some years this triumvirate had controlled New York politics.

**Greeley Defeats Seward.**—Seward was backed for the nomination by a solid delegation from his own state. But Greeley suddenly deserted his friend and at Chicago worked against him. He accused Seward of selling city franchises for campaign funds. This, with personal hatreds, defeated Seward and led to the selection of Abraham Lincoln. Seward was disappointed, but did all in his power to elect Lincoln and thus have his own principles triumph. The Republican candidates received a majority of the electoral college, but no candidate got a majority of the popular vote. New York gave Lincoln a majority of 50,000. Seward, as Lincoln's Secretary of State, labored for the success of his party and won for himself a name among America's most distinguished patriots and statesmen.

## CHAPTER XLV.—NEW YORK AND THE CIVIL WAR

**Threats of Secession.**—During the campaign of 1860 a few hot-headed southern politicians declared that if the “black Republicans” elected Lincoln they would secede. These threats had no effect on the people whose conscience was stirred so deeply. Lincoln once elected, the calmer northern statesmen sought to quiet the south. Newspapers urged moderation. New York especially was desirous of averting war. She extended a friendly hand to Senator Crittenden, who fathered a compromise in vain. She warmly accepted Virginia’s invitation to send delegates to the peace conference at Washington (Feb. 4, 1861). Mass-meetings were held over the state to avert war and to preserve an honorable peace. Wealthy merchants, manufacturers, and traders did all within their power to avoid the conflict. But the day of compromise was past. The nation could not endure “half slave and half free.”

**Activity of New York.** — South Carolina seceded (Dec. 20, 1860), followed by six other states within forty days. Lincoln denied the right of secession. All peace efforts failed. The Confederate States of America were formed. Fort Sumter was taken (April 14). The gun of a New York boy, Captain Abner Doubleday, first answered the southern attack and spoke the mind of the north. The flag was shot down by the Confederates. New York’s first volunteer, Peter Hart, recklessly seized it and nailed it to the staff amid missiles of death and cheers. Daniel Hough, killed by the explosion of a



gun, the first martyr to the Union, was a New-Yorker. Party lines faded away in defense of the nation's life. The masses of the north clamored for arms, leaders, and organization to bring the south back to law and order at the bayonet's point. The President called for 75,000 troops (April 15), and the Civil War had begun in earnest. "The Union Defense Committee," organized in New York City with John A. Dix as chairman, sent 7,000 men within ten days to answer Lincoln's call. Later it helped to organize forty-nine regiments of 40,000 men. Other cities took like action. The legislature almost unanimously offered the President men and money to uphold the nation's integrity (Jan. 11).

**Opposition to the War.**—A respectable minority, however, found mostly in the cities, sent memorials to Congress and held mass-meetings to avert hostilities. At a big gathering in the metropolis, attended and addressed by men of both parties, three commissioners were sent south to "restore the peace and integrity of the Union" (Jan. 28). In another noted meeting at Albany, Judge Amasa J. Parker presided and urged compromise. Ex-Governor Seymour asked whether "successful coercion by the north is less revolutionary than successful secession by the south." "If a revolution by force is to begin," said another speaker, "it shall be inaugurated at home." At Utica, Syracuse, Rochester, Buffalo, and elsewhere these southern sympathizers held meetings. Some of the leaders were imprisoned and a few New York City newspapers were forced to raise the stars and stripes. A delegation from Brooklyn and New York, moved by a generous spirit, carried a petition signed by 40,000 citizens to Seward urging him

to persuade Congress to concede such terms to the south as would bring her back into the Union.

**Loyalty of the State Government.**—The state government, voicing the majority in the state, acted without fear or delay. Lincoln asked New York for 13,000 men for three months, and she voted \$3,000,000 and 30,000 men for two years. By July 1 she had enlisted 46,700 men, and in six months more 120,000 men. The empty state arsenals were equipped with 19,000 rifles. Wealthy men loaned the government \$210,000,000 of the \$260,000,000 asked for by Congress. When the campaign of 1862 closed 250,000 of New York's sons were on the battle-fields of nine southern states. The people were fired with patriotism. Nearly every home had a hero in the army. Boys ran away and overstated their ages to enlist. Companies were formed and drilled everywhere. Little else was talked of in schools, churches, and social gatherings. Sisters, wives, and mothers made flags and clothing for the soldiers. Men left the shop, the desk, the schoolroom, and the pulpit to uphold the Union. Heroism was not dead in New York.

**The State Election of 1861** was of unusual interest. Local issues were dropped out of sight. The Republicans rallied all who supported the war against disunion, and elected their candidates by over 100,000 majority. Then reaction set in. The first glow of patriotism subsided. The conduct of the war was criticised. The burdens of taxation, the depressed trade, and high prices led to discontent and restlessness. The south had defeated the north at Bull Run. General McClellan was retreating. Those who looked for a short, decisive, easy victory were losing heart. Even Lincoln's promise

of emancipation (Sept. 22) only increased the doubt and fear. The new draft, ordered on the eve of election, embittered many. This change of feeling and the loss of the soldier vote led to the election of Seymour for governor over General James S. Wadsworth by 10,752 majority (Nov., 1862).

**Conduct of the War Denounced.** — Thus the people showed their distrust in the conduct of the war, though not in the justice of the war itself. The “peace-at-any-price” men were jubilant. Seymour denounced the Republican management of the war, and most bitterly assailed the plan for freeing and arming the slaves as one “for the butchery of women and children, for scenes of lust and rapine, of arson and murder, unparalleled in the history of the world.” But he favored war to preserve the Union. This was the feeling of thousands of other honest citizens.

**Position of Governor Seymour.** — By 1862 the demand for recruits in New York could not be met by voluntary enlistment. The draft helped elect Seymour, but, once in office, he had to enforce it—a hard task for him. He boldly said that New York had not received due credit for her men, and hinted that, being Democratic, a heavier quota was assigned her. Finally the draft began (July 11, 1863). The first day passed quietly, but there were signs of danger ahead. A mob was organizing to resist the draft.

**Mob Material.** — From the days of Leisler’s Rebellion to the present time, New York City, like all large cities, has had an element that could easily be incited to acts of violence by wily leaders. There were the negro riots of 1712 and 1741, the Stamp Act riot of 1765, the

doctors' riot of 1788, the election riots of 1834, the abolition riots of 1834 and 1835, the flour riot of 1837, the actors' riot of 1849, the police riot, "dead rabbit" riot, and bread riot of 1857, the draft riots of 1863, the Orange riots of 1870, and numerous labor riots since.

**Draft Riots.**—Evil conspirators, guided by southern leaders, planned an outbreak for July 4, 1863, but it was impossible under the show of loyalty after Vicksburg and Gettysburg. The leaders and a few newspapers shrewdly kept the pot of discontent bubbling until the reckless, lawless mob broke forth in wanton fury (July 13). A crowd of disloyalists, both honest and rascally, aided by criminals and vagabonds, surrounded the provost-marshal's office at the corner of Third avenue and Forty-sixth street, where the draft was being made. First a window was broken, then the officers were stoned, and finally the mob rushed into the room, smashed the furniture, and destroyed the papers. To complete the savage act, the building was burned and the police and firemen prevented from stopping the flames.

**Ravages of the Mob.**—This was the beginning of a wild scene of murder and arson. The rioters, gloating over their first victory, scattered over the city and all day and night looted, burned, assaulted, and murdered. The armory on Second avenue was captured and burned and the arms seized. The draft office at Broadway and Twenty-eighth street was sacked and the whole block fired. The *New York Tribune's* business office was broken to pieces and the building saved only by a dash of the police. Colored men, women, and children were abused, beaten, and killed. The asylum for negro chil-

dren was burned and the inmates abused. Black waiters were driven out of hotels and restaurants.

**Riots Quelled.**—For forty-eight hours the rioters held fearful sway. The police fought bravely with the mad thousands. General John E. Wool called upon the old soldiers to help quell the riots. Governor Seymour hastened to the city, proclaimed that “riotous proceedings must be put down,” declared the city to be in a state of insurrection, and ordered the harshest measures to be used. The best citizens upheld him. Business had ceased, stores were closed, street-cars were not running. Loyal citizens began to organize. The national government sent forces to stop the riot. Archbishop Hughes pleaded with the Irish Catholics to uphold the law. After three days of carnage Mayor Opdyke announced that lawlessness had ceased. Seymour estimated the loss at 1,000 lives and \$2,000,000 in property. The example of the New York mob in resisting the draft was followed elsewhere in the state. Little damage was done, however.

---

## CHAPTER XLVI.—THE WORK OF THE EMPIRE STATE IN THE CIVIL WAR

**Election of 1864.**—The state and national elections stirred all hearts in New York. The progress of the war and the nation’s future depended upon the results. There were fears of fraud and violence. General Dix warned rebel agents in Canada not to try to influence the election. All southerners in the north were regis-

tered and watched by detectives. Democrats denounced these measures as violating personal rights. Troops were sent to the northern frontier and the wildest rumors were afloat. Governor Seymour pleaded for the united action of all good men "to avoid all measures tending to strife and disorder." Peace and quiet reigned on election-day. Lincoln electors in New York were chosen over those of McClellan by only 6,749 votes, while Reuben E. Fenton was elected governor over Seymour by 8,293 majority. By an amendment to the constitution (March, 1864) the soldiers were allowed to vote, and probably decided the result. The method of voting was questionable, however, and some officers were found guilty of fraud and punished.

**Governor Fenton**, of illustrious descent, was a farmer's boy who made a fortune as a lumber merchant. He upheld Lincoln's vigorous war policy, and in 1866 was re-elected. His rule was also noted for its defense of the people's rights against railroads, and by the improvement of city government in the state. He was elected to the United States senate, and served the state in a distinguished way for six years (1869). He died at Jamestown (Aug. 25, 1885).

**Rebel Plots.**—Reports of conspiracies to murder great men, to burn villages and cities, and to incite mobs were rampant in New York. Most of them were imaginations, but others were true. The draft riots looked like part of a conspiracy to help the south. Later a number of hotels were set on fire (Nov. 25, 1864). Robert Kennedy confessed that he was one of eight who had sworn to set thirty-two fires to retaliate for the acts of Union troops in the Shenandoah Valley. These conspirators

had come from Canada, and were to go south after completing their work. With the collapse of the Confederacy after 1864 these plots ceased.

**Draft in New York.**—Governor Seymour's protest against the draft in New York resulted in a revision of the lists and other changes. New York's apportionment was reduced 13,000. The draft over the state was disappointing. Of 77,862 persons called 53,109 were released for disability, 14,073 paid the fine for exemption, 6,619 furnished substitutes, and only 2,557 entered service. Still in 1863 about 50,000 volunteers went to the front from New York. The next year liberal state and county bounties induced 204,105 to enlist—an excess of 5,301 over the requisition.

**The Southern Sympathizers,** or "Copperheads," were still numerous, and many good citizens opposed the extreme war measures. Meetings were also held over the state. At Albany Seymour declared that half of the loyal states questioned whether the war was "waged to put down rebellion at the south or to destroy free institutions at the north." But these meetings were more than counteracted by loyal ones pledging unlimited support to suppress rebellion and to preserve the Union.

**The Assassination of Lincoln** and the attack on Seward gave the people of New York a great shock. An hour after the sad news was received houses and places of business were draped in black. A great, solemn gathering was held in the metropolis, and a committee of thirteen was sent to Washington to express the city's grief. The same sorrow was felt over the state. The funeral train on its way to Illinois passed over the New York Central Railroad from east to west. George Bau-

croft, the historian, delivered a funeral oration, and William Cullen Bryant a eulogy on the dead President. The people mourned his loss as they would that of a father.

**New York's Officers.**—That New York took a leading part in the Civil War is shown by her list of valiant officers. They were men of brains and bravery. Among the generals were Daniel Butterfield, the hero of Resaca, the gallant James S. Wadsworth, who fell at the Wilderness, Phil Kearny, who died at Chantilly, Daniel E. Sickles, Benjamin F. Tracy, and Henry W. Slocum, so prominent in politics since the war, and Floyd, Webb, Morrell, Sumner, Barlow, Barnum, Jacobs, Sharpe, Nagle, Townsend, Strong, Stewart, Cochrane, Dodge, and others. Scarcely less prominent were scores of under-officers. No state can boast of a nobler list.

**West Point Monument.**—At historic West Point, where many of the brave army officers of the nation have been educated since 1802, a battle monument was erected May 30, 1897, in memory of the gallant soldiers who fell in the Civil War. On this granite shaft 46 feet high are recorded the names of 2,042 privates and 788 officers. This was New York's sacrifice in blood upon the altar of the Union. General John M. Wilson presented the monument to the national army and government, and General John M. Schofield and the Secretary of War accepted it.

**The Statesmen** had as hard a battle to fight as the soldiers. They waged the contest of diplomacy, of taxation, of enlisting and paying men, of quelling riots, and of conducting the government. Seward, senator when the



war broke out, and Secretary of State under Lincoln, was dealing giant blows for the Union. Preston King and Edwin D. Morgan represented New York in the Senate. Such men as Roscoe Conkling, William A. Wheeler, Charles B. Sedgwick, James Brooks, and John A. Griswold were in the House of Representatives. Morgan, Seymour, and Fenton were good governors in these trying times, and many illustrious men were in the state senate and assembly during this critical period of our history.

**Activity of New-Yorkers.** — General John A. Dix directed the first successful military movement of the war (July, 1861). Captain Allan Rutherford issued the first call for volunteers (Jan. 11, 1861). General John Cochrane first publicly urged the arming of slaves. A New-Yorker fired the first gun for the Union. The boys in blue from this state turned the tide at Gettysburg and formed over one-third of the Union army. More than a quarter of the medals of honor given by the War Department went to New York boys. The first Confederate flag was captured by the daring Ellsworth at Alexandria, Va. New York lost 33,000 soldiers and 1,100 commissioned officers. Of the 270,000 soldiers taken prisoner during the war 46,000, or over one-sixth, were from New York, and more than 5,500 of them died in southern prisons.

**Loyalty of Professional and Business Men.** — Prominent ministers of all sects in the state acted as chaplains, and some even served in the ranks. The doctors deserted paying practices and college halls to care for the sick and wounded. The lawyers were no less patriotic. The bar of New York City at once voted \$30,000

to raise troops (April 22, 1861). Men like Whitelaw Reid, Edmund C. Stedman, George W. Smalley, and Henry Villard represented the press on the battle-field. Merchants and bankers bought the first United States bonds, proposed the greenback system, and suggested the national banking law. The first private gift came from Colonel John Jacob Astor, and it was followed by scores of others.

**Woman's Relief Association.**—The charitable work of this state was second to none. The New York women were no less patriotic than the men. They could not bear arms and fight in the field, but they could nurse the sick, care for the wounded, and make supplies for the well. The great mass-meeting of 3,000 women in Cooper Union was held to devise means to aid the disabled soldiers and to comfort sorrowing relatives. From all spheres of life went forward women to the fields of action as angels of mercy. The "Woman's Central Relief Association" was organized to do active work in hospitals and on the battle-field. New York City was the headquarters. Thousands of wounded soldiers owed their lives to these women of New York.

"**The American Sanitary Commission**" (June 9, 1861), which watched over the purity and comfort of camps and hospitals, was due in large part to the benevolent spirit of New York women. Branches were established in all the states. New York City was the headquarters. This was followed by the "Allotment Commission," to send the pay of soldiers home to their families, and the "Christian Commission," to guard the spiritual welfare of the boys in blue. John F. Seymour was made a general agent to watch over the New York soldiers in

the field. He appointed special surgeons and nurses, distributed comforts to the soldiers, and gave them personal attention and sympathy. Many local organizations, unknown to the world up to that time, helped complete the work.

**The Masses of the People**, the children, women, working men, old men, and business and professional men, kept the homes sweet; ran the shop, store, factory, and farm; sent love and comfort to homesick sailors and soldiers; and supplied food, clothing, and war materials. It was an heroic struggle, and to-day it is commemorated in many a song, poem, book, statue, building, tablet, and organization. It is thus nations remember their periods of heroism. New York may well be proud of her record as a part of the great nation in the struggle for a united democracy.

**Cost to New York.**—New York need not be ashamed of her part in the Civil War. She sent to the field and navy 475,000 men—one-fifth of all the troops sent out to save the Union, and one-eighth of the whole population in the state. Over 4,000 were colored troops. So great was the drain that the census of 1865 showed a decrease in population of about 50,000 as compared with 1860. The state paid almost \$87,000,000 in bounties. New York City furnished 116,000 men at a cost of \$14,500,000, and Brooklyn sent forth 35,000—a larger number in proportion to population than Boston.

**New York's Gallant Troops** showed patriotic devotion equal to any on the field of battle. Her brave sailors withstood the terrors of wind and storm, and shot and shell. Ericsson, an adopted son of New York, built

the famous "Monitor," the "cheese-box on a raft," and was backed by rich citizens. Every loyal army heard the victorious shout and dying sigh of some son of New York, and every battle-field was moistened with his blood.

---

## CHAPTER XLVII.—INDUSTRIAL CONDITION

**The Fenian Movement.**—After the rebellion was quelled thousands of soldiers returned to the tasks of peace. New York had no trouble with these rough warriors save the attempted invasion of Canada by the Irish. This was part of the Fenian movement against England. The fire of war was still in the hearts of the Irish soldiers when they planned to seize Canada. Arms were sent to the border and 1,500 men crossed Niagara River (June 1, 1866), took Fort Erie, and defeated the Canadians at Ridgeway. But they returned to New York during the night, and two prisoners were saved from death only by the intervention of the United States. The leaders quarreled and the invasion stopped, though it was some time before the excitement died down on the northern boundary.

**Results of the War.**—The Civil War killed state sovereignty and made the nation supreme. It led to the abolition of slavery by the XIII. Amendment (Dec. 18, 1865). It gave the negro citizenship and the protection of law by the XIV. Amendment (July 28, 1868), and it enfranchised him by the XV. Amendment (March 30, 1870). These amendments were all ratified by New York. The state had never removed the property

qualification of \$250 put upon negroes in 1822, though repeated efforts had been made to do so. Hence the nation and not the commonwealth gave the black man equal political rights in New York.

**Peace and Prosperity Followed** on the heels of war in the Empire State. The channels of trade opened with renewed vigor. Commerce sprang into new life. Local factories and all kinds of industries soon employed thousands. The shop, farm, and store were thriving as in the past. People invested money in all kinds of business enterprises. The new industrial life demanded new railroads, telegraph lines, and canals. The state was entering upon an era of prosperity unknown in the past and scarcely dreamed for the future.

**Population.**—In the face of a bloody and costly war, the state steadily increased in population from 1855 to 1875. Her people now numbered 4,700,000—an increase of a million and a half in twenty years—and her rank was still first. The voters had doubled and numbered 1,267,000, of whom 395,000 were foreign-born. Those who came from other countries formed one-fourth of the population and were mostly Irish, German, English, Canadian, and Scotch, in the order named. The percentage of foreigners in the metropolis was 43, in Brooklyn 35, and in Buffalo 34. In Erie county the naturalized voters exceeded the native by 400, in Kings county by 5,600, and in New York City by 50,000.

**The Increase of Cities** characterizes the new era. They numbered 21 in 1870 and 46 a decade later. New York City still held first place in America with a million people. Brooklyn had passed from the seventh to the third largest city in the country with 400,000 inhabit-

ants. Buffalo was the third city in the state and numbered 118,000. Rochester, Syracuse, and Troy had doubled in size. Albany fell from the ninth to the twentieth place in the nation, though it had increased 20,000. Utica had grown 11,000 and Binghamton, Elmira, Yonkers, Long Island City, and Auburn had become important centers. Eight of the fifty chief cities in the United States were in New York. There were 159 villages in 1870, and the wealth of the state had increased more than six-fold and was \$6,500,000,000.

**Banks and Insurance Companies.**—Prosperity can be measured by the number and character of the banks. The single savings bank of 1819 had grown to 155 with \$285,300,000 in deposits (1873). This shows how thrifty the poorer people were. In 1876 there were 365 other banks in the state with \$128,100,000 capital, \$294,000,000 deposited, \$42,300,000 in circulation, and \$322,000,000 out in loans. The whole system was overlooked by a state bank department. Insurance companies grew with the banks. In 1860 there were 135, and in 1875 they numbered over 300. Life, fire, and marine insurance companies were followed by special companies for accidents, theft, live stock, cyclones, plate glass, and other purposes. The insurance department was created in 1859 and now controls the whole system. In the same year the first state convention of life-insurance companies was held in New York City, and in 1871 the first national convention convened.

**Canals and Railroads.**—The industrial development of this period was a continuation of the preceding one. The thirteen canals with the navigable rivers and lakes furnished 1,393 miles of waterway, on which in a year

5,800,000 tons of freight were carried at an expense of \$4,336,000 and \$2,550,000 in tolls (1874). But the canals were gradually replaced by faster means of transportation. The railroads had proved their value for travel and freight traffic. The 2,700 miles at the beginning of the war had grown to 5,210 miles of steam railroads and 400 miles of horse-car lines (1875). The railroads carried 35,000,000 passengers at a cost of \$25,000,000, and the horse-cars 228,000,000 at a cost of \$12,000,000 (1874). The freight amounted to \$65,000,000. This enormous business had been built up in less than half a century. In 1850 New York was first in railroads, but by 1860 she was only third, so rapidly were they built over the wide west.

**Street-cars.**—When the war began Brooklyn had 80 miles of street-car lines and New York City only 62 miles. As early as 1830 elevated railroads were discussed. As the metropolis grew rapid transit became a necessity. The New York Elevated Railroad Company and the Metropolitan Elevated Railroad Company were organized (1872). In 1879 two trunk lines were completed. To-day one can travel all around the great city. Brooklyn copied New York. Thousands of business men were thus enabled to live in healthy suburbs and still look after their business in the heart of the busy city.

**The Industrial Establishments** increased from 23,500 (1850) to 36,000 (1870), and the hands employed doubled. The money invested almost quadrupled. The value of products more than trebled and reached the sum of \$785,000,000. The 352,000 persons thus employed were paid \$142,000,000 in wages. The chief

manufacturing counties were, in the order named, New York, Kings, Rensselaer, Erie, Albany, Monroe, Onondaga, Oneida, Westchester, Oswego, Dutchess, Orange, and Ulster. From 1850 to 1860 New York led the states in making agricultural implements, engines, iron, books, sewing-machines, clothing, lumber, flour, malt liquors, leather, furniture, salt, gas, soap, and candles. She was second in making boots, shoes, woolen goods, and musical instruments. In 1870 she ranked first in manufacturing copper, war materials, furniture, paper, tobacco, farming tools, cheese, musical instruments, salt, maple sugar, and syrup. She stood second in producing brass, foods, iron, leather, liquors, lumber, books, clothing, carpets, flour, and woolen goods, and third in lead, nails, tacks, and silk. Averaging all products, New York led the country in manufacturing.

**Agriculture.**—Farming was never a more desirable nor a more profitable occupation than during the period. More than one-tenth of the people owned farm-lands, and 375,000 were engaged in this work (1870). There were 242,000 farms, and only 258 over 1,000 acres. Of the 25,660,000 acres in farms 15,900,000 acres were improved. The farms were valued at \$1,221,500,000, the stock on them at \$146,500,000, and the produce at \$121,188,000 (1875). The crops had increased one-third. Of hay 5,500,000 tons were raised, of barley 5,000,000 bushels, of buckwheat 4,000,000, of corn 20,000,000, of rye 3,000,000, of wheat 10,000,000, of potatoes 37,000,000, and of apples 18,000,000. Of grapes 17,000,000 pounds were grown. Over 9,000,000 pounds of maple sugar, 219,000,000 pounds of butter, and 106,000,000 pounds of cheese were made. Of milk 41,-



500,000 gallons were sold, and of wine 311,000. Large quantities of hops, poultry, and tobacco were raised. Swine, horses, and cattle increased in number 25 per cent, but sheep decreased. The markets were good and prices were high. Farmers became rich, built fine houses and barns, tilled their land, bred fancy kinds of stock, and sent their children to academies and colleges to be educated. Improved machinery made the work easier and gave more time for culture and travel. The country began to supply the cities with brain and muscle as well as food. From 1850 to 1860 New York led in farming, but since then other states have surpassed her.

**Commerce**, both domestic and foreign, kept pace with the general prosperity. More than 235,000 persons were engaged in transportation. The domestic exports from the port of New York amounted in 1856 to \$99,000,000, and the foreign exports were \$6,000,000. Twenty years later they were \$295,000,000 and \$14,000,000. The imports during the same time increased from \$196,000,000 to \$312,000,000. Work was plenty and wages were good. Probably at no time in the history of the state were all classes so busy and so well satisfied.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.—SCHOOLS, CHURCHES, AND SOCIETY

**Free Public Schools.**—This period saw a tremendous advance in education. The common schools were made free, and every boy and girl could be educated at the cost of the state (1867). The common schools were linked with the colleges by the formation of high schools in all the cities and large villages and by numerous academies. These secondary schools numbered 300 (1880). The colleges were increased and liberalized. Thus the great educational dream of De Witt Clinton was at last realized after many a hard and almost hopeless contest. For the masses there were 11,700 free common schools and 1,300 other institutions of learning (1870). The attendance had increased from 727,000 (1850) to 1,059,000 (1875), and 135,000 went to private schools. Still half a million of children of school age did not go to school.

**Educational Progress.**—Normal schools grew up gradually as the demand for trained teachers arose. They resulted from the teachers' institutes. The Albany Normal was the first (1844). Oswego soon followed, and before long six more were established. These were supported by the state and were free. The three colleges had become twenty-seven (1880). The girls were not neglected. Every city had one or more seminaries for them, and three colleges were exclusively for their use. At first education was held to be a family duty, but by this time the conviction prevailed that it was the state's duty to educate all boys and girls. This led to

the compulsory-education law, which went into effect January 1, 1875.

**Newspapers and Libraries.**—The growing popular intelligence was marked by the rapid progress in papers and books. The 428 newspapers of 1850 changed in number to 835 in 1870. The 51 dailies had increased to 87; the 36 monthlies to 163; and the 308 weeklies to 518. The total circulation advanced from 1,625,000 to 472,000,000. These papers represented the whole range of human interests. Another evidence of enlarged intellectual activity was the growth in libraries. In 1870 there were 21,000 libraries of all kinds in the state with 6,300,000 books. There were 10,000 school libraries, 3,500 Sunday-school libraries, 144 circulating libraries, 130 city and village libraries, 26 law libraries, 2 state libraries, and numerous private libraries.

**Post-offices.**—That great educator, the post-office, was perfected during this epoch. Up to 1845 there was little change in the rates. It cost six cents to send a letter of one sheet 30 miles, ten cents up to 80 miles, and twenty-five cents for 400 miles. If the letter had two, three, or four sheets the price was doubled, trebled, or quadrupled. Drop letters and newspapers in the state cost one cent. In 1835 New York paid \$401,000 in postage. In 1845 a great change came. Letters of half an ounce were carried 300 miles for five cents, and beyond that the cost was double. Newspapers were carried free 30 miles, 100 miles for one cent, and beyond that for half a cent more. In 1851 the rate for a letter was reduced to three cents for 3,000 miles, and two-cent letter postage was introduced in 1883. Postage stamps were first used in 1847. The registration of

letters began in 1854, and free delivery and money orders originated in 1863.

**The Religious and Moral Life** of the people was not neglected. The Civil War was a great moral educator. Man's freedom became a sacred thing. Loyalty was holy. The antislavery movement was looked upon as a sacred warfare. Along with it and overlaid by it was the temperance crusade. Charity, mercy, and honor took a new hold on men. Churches increased from 4,134 (1850) to 6,320 (1875) with 1,147,000 members. The 43 sects paid \$5,308,000 to ministers in salaries and owned buildings valued at \$101,106,000. The Methodists had the largest number of houses of worship, then came Baptists, Presbyterians, and Roman Catholics. The Roman Catholics had the largest number of members, and were followed by the Methodists, Presbyterians, and Baptists. Mrs. Bethune's small Sunday-school (1816) soon expanded into 7,000, attended by 1,200,000 scholars and teachers (1888).

**Prosperity and Intelligence.**—The Civil War developed a love of country not known since the Revolution. Confidence in the national government was strengthened. Plenty of money, high bounties, and high prices for labor and products enabled the poor to pay off debts and become well-to-do. Shrewd merchants and bankers made large fortunes. There was an increased knowledge of local and national geography. Political science was better understood, and individual responsibility was realized as never before.

**The Social Condition** of the people was greatly improved. The railroads, canals, and telegraph lines united the people as one big family. Newspapers guided public

opinion more easily. People thought, read, and felt more. Man's equality was vindicated by war. Travel brought broad views and sympathy. Inventions made life easier and happier. The poor man in his humble home had more comfort than the rich a half-century before.

**Emigration** was becoming a serious problem, especially in the large cities. From the 50,000 foreigners who came to New York between 1790 and 1800 the numbers had grown to 1,427,000 during the ten years before 1850. The decade before the Civil War saw nearly 3,000,000 land at New York, and from there scatter over the nation. Nearly 26 per cent of the population of New York was foreign-born in 1860, but five years later only 14 per cent. After the war the inflow revived. The 400,000 aliens of 1865 coming into the state increased to 1,196,000 in 1875, or more than 150 per cent.

**Character of Immigrants.**—The danger came not from the number of immigrants, but their character. Most of them were poor and ignorant. These foreigners also helped to swell the list of paupers and criminals. Many have become our very best citizens. The process of Americanizing them was very slow and in some cases discouraging. Fraudulent practices led to the formation of a Board of Commissioners of Emigration (1849).

**Private Charity.**—The state institutions were supplemented by private ones. The first hospital was established in New York City (1770). From time to time others were built for the sick and disabled until every city had one or more. There were 49 in 1880. Orphan asylums, free dispensaries for the sick, homes for

soldiers and sailors, inebriates, and the aged, reform schools and farms, houses of refuge, and many other forms of charity grew up side by side with those founded by the state. A Board of State Commissioners of Public Charity was created to superintend the philanthropy of the state. Over \$40,000,000 has been invested by the commonwealth for the unfortunates, and about \$10,000,000 is spent annually.

**Society.**—The paupers decreased from 60,000 (1850) to 26,000 (1870) in face of the great increase in population. But over three times as much money was spent for the care of the latter as for that of the former. Criminals changed in number from 10,280 to 5,500, of which 2,000 were foreigners. Here was a decided social gain. Illiteracy increased, due entirely to emigration. The Elmira Reformatory for making good men out of criminals was authorized (1869).

“**The Year 1875** closed the first century of the great republic of the West.” At Philadelphia, the birthplace of the nation, a grand centennial was held. New York made a magnificent display of her inventions, her factory, farm, and garden products, and her various other industries.

## CHAPTER XLIX.—THE POLITICAL SITUATION

**Seymour a Candidate for President.**—In 1868 New York had another candidate for President, Horatio Seymour, a “favorite son,” five times a nominee for governor and twice elected, who was nominated by the Democrats (July 4). The Republicans named U. S. Grant, the successful general of the recent war. Seymour worked with might and main in a hopeless contest against the popular hero. New York gave a solid vote to her favorite, but he was beaten by 214 to 80 electoral votes. Seymour never ran for public office again, but, like De Witt Clinton, devoted the rest of his life to the canals, topography, and history of the state he loved. He died at Utica (Feb. 12, 1886), lamented as a statesman, orator, writer, and, above all, citizen.

**Governor Hoffman.**—Seymour’s popularity carried the Democrats into power again in the state. They elected as governor John Thompson Hoffman, a graduate of Union College (1846), a lawyer and politician, over John A. Griswold, the Republican candidate. Governor Hoffman was re-elected (1870), defeating Stewart L. Woodford by 33,000 majority. His administration was distinguished for his opposition to special legislation, his contention for “home rule” in cities, his effort to centralize the control of the canals, and to lengthen the term of supreme-court judges to fourteen years.

**The Tweed Ring.**—The Democratic victory in New York led to charges of fraud, especially in New York City. The legislature was asked to interfere in behalf

of honest local government. Laws were passed to that end, but only served to aid dishonest politicians. The terms "ring," "machine," and "boss" became significant in politics at this time. To take the government of the metropolis out of the hands of a party, a bipartisan board was appointed to rule for six years. The board soon became a "ring" under a "boss." While the people were bent on making money just after the war, they forgot their civic duties. This was the era of gigantic swindling. Men of both parties were bought and used as tools. Infamous deals were made for railroad and corporation monopolies. Courts and legislatures were bought up. The climax was reached in the notorious "Tweed Ring."

**"Boss" Tweed.**—By 1868 the "boss" in New York City and in the state was William M. Tweed, a chair-maker, able and jovial, but with little education, coarse, and without conscience. He was the master spirit of the worst part of the Democrats, and controlled enough Republicans to carry out his schemes. He boasted that every man had his price. He had been a congressman (1850), and then was on the bipartisan board of supervisors for the city (1851). Four times he was chosen president of the board. His next office was deputy street commissioner (1863), and a few years later he went to the state senate (1867) to guide his crooked legislative schemes directly.

**The Robbery.**—He now controlled the government of New York City. Tammany Hall made him its Grand Sachem. He held in his hand the nominations of the city and state. Greedy officials carried out his will. He organized his friends into a "ring" to plunder the city.



His servants were in the courts. From the unsuspecting people he drew taxes enough to run a nation. He professed to use the money on streets, parks, armories, public buildings, and improvements of various kinds, but most of it went to himself and his fellow conspirators. A new court-house, to cost \$250,000 (1868), was used to cover thefts of over \$10,000,000. Contractors received this sum and then repaid Tweed and his allies from 15 to 85 per cent.

**New Charter of 1870.**—Pretending that the people demanded more concentrated responsibility, Tweed secured a new charter for the city (1870). All power was put into the hands of a mayor, comptroller, commissioner of parks, and commissioner of public works. This “big four,” led by Tweed, was absolute. It controlled all moneys and offices. It met but once, allowed \$6,000,000 of fraudulent bills, and then gave all power to the chief. He helped elect Hoffman governor (1870). He taxed everything possible, and gave out money with a royal hand. A record of the robberies and division of the spoils was kept accurately in the auditor’s office.

**Discovery of the Fraud.**—Few crimes on so great a scale are known to history. Tweed’s princely airs, the gaudy show of his colleagues, the pretensions of Tammany Hall in politics—city, state, and national,—and the burdens of the expensive frauds led to exposure after millions upon millions had been stolen from the people. Crime will out. The *New York Times* and *Harper’s Weekly* exposed the steal. Indignation meetings were held. A Committee of Seventy was appointed to act (Sept. 4, 1871). Tweed only answered, “What are you going to do about it?”

**Overthrow of the Ring.**—Retribution came speedily. Connolly, the comptroller, was arrested, bailed out on \$500,000, and escaped to Europe. Tweed gave \$1,000,000 bail, but was at last sentenced to twelve years' imprisonment (1873). His friends secured his release in two years. He was rearrested on a new charge, but escaped to Europe. He was recaptured in Spain (1876) and returned to prison, where he soon died, at the age of fifty-five (1878). Mayor Hall was also tried, but escaped punishment. The legislature secured the removal or resignation of three judges who had co-operated with the "ring."

**Changes in Government.**—The Committee of Seventy failed to secure a new charter, but had the old one so modified as to place the legislative power in the hands of a board of twenty-two aldermen. The mayor still named the heads of departments. Subsequent years have not been wholly free from charges of fraud and corruption in city politics. Many investigations have been made since and some wholesome laws have been passed, so that cities are governed better to-day than ever before. Still the problem of city government is not yet wholly solved. The "Tweed Ring" called out heroic action and civic devotion as nothing else could have done.

**Horace Greeley.**—In the coming contest for President (1872) another New York son was a candidate. The "Liberal Republicans," who opposed what they considered Grant's usurpation of power, held a national convention at Cincinnati and nominated the venerable Horace Greeley (May 1), and the Democrats seconded the nomination at Baltimore (June 9). The Republi-

cans meanwhile renominated Grant (June 5). The people still trusted Grant. Even New York gave Grant 53,500 more votes than Greeley. Before the electoral college met, Greeley, disappointed, broken in health, and grieved over the loss of his wife, died. Greeley should be classed among New York's greatest men. Born in Vermont (1811), he went to New York at the age of twenty. He helped to establish modern journalism. Through the *New York Tribune* he became a leading politician in the state and nation. He stood for a protective tariff; he fought the extension of slavery; he labored for the preservation of the Union. He served a term in Congress and was ambitious to be governor. He was odd in dress and eccentric in manners, but honest, brave, independent, and charitable. His refusal to submit to leadership, his defiance, his scathing criticism of men and parties, his undoubted genius and ability made him feared and hated by many politicians but loved by others. He opposed war at first, then stood for the Union, and was the first to offer bail for Jefferson Davis.

**State Politics.**—The state election of 1872 was interesting. The colored voters held their first convention at Troy, and pledged their support to Grant and demanded a recognition of their rights (May 3, 1872). The next year a law opened all places of amusement to them. John A. Dix defeated Francis Kernan for governor by 53,500 votes. Dix was a lawyer and had held various state and national offices. While Secretary of the Treasury (1861) he wrote that famous order to the lieutenant of a revenue cutter at New Orleans, "If any man attempts to haul down the American flag, shoot him

on the spot." That order electrified the north and fired every patriotic heart. He was a scholar, business man, soldier, statesman, and one of New York's best governors. He helped to improve the state's financial condition; he ended much local special legislation; he checked many corporate privileges; he reformed the canal management and the prison system; and he improved city government. He was renominated for the office (1874) but was defeated, and died five years later.

---

## CHAPTER L.—TILDEN'S REFORMS

**Governor Tilden.**—The state campaign of 1874 was a very interesting one. The Prohibitionists met at Auburn and nominated ex-Governor Clark for the highest office (June). At the same time and place fifty Republicans condemned Governor Dix for vetoing a temperance bill. The Liberal Republicans convened at Albany, but made no nominations (Sept.). The Democrats named Samuel J. Tilden, and the Republicans the same month renominated Governor Dix by acclamation at Syracuse. The Democrats were victorious. Tilden defeated Dix by over 50,000 and became governor. Tilden was a native of the state (b. 1814) and the son of a rich merchant who was a close friend of Van Buren and the "Albany Regency." Educated at Yale and the University of the City of New York, young Tilden studied law with Benjamin F. Butler. He first took up newspaper work (1844), and then entered politics (1846). He censured Lincoln for not calling out

500,000 volunteers in 1861, instead of 75,000. He became a great corporation lawyer, and had charge of many western railroads, thus accumulating a fortune of \$7,000,000.

**Tilden and Tweed.**—Tweed led the worst faction of Democrats in New York, and Tilden the best. Tilden organized his party and began a systematic attack on the infamous Tweed Ring (1869). As an assemblyman he conducted the legislative investigation and exposed the clique (1871). This gave him the people's confidence and made him governor. Tilden's term of office began with a bold attack on the canal ring, which, under a system of repairs by contract, had plundered the state of hundreds of thousands of dollars. The legislature had appointed a committee to investigate the frauds (1867). Popular indignation led to a canal convention which demanded the dismissal of the canal board and the swift punishment of all persons guilty of frauds. The committee reported that the contractors combined to control prices and then divided profits. One canal commissioner was tried, but acquitted. A few inadequate laws had been passed under Governor Dix to protect the state.

**Tilden's Reforms.**—Governor Tilden demanded a new investigation, and caused the arrest of many officials and of a few private individuals. Although they were not convicted, reformation followed, and no doubt the state was saved millions of dollars. Tilden's reform spirit left its mark on the public conscience. It spread from city to city, then to the state government, and finally to national affairs. As a result the responsibility of public officials was viewed differently, and there was a more rigid accountability of public expenditure to the

people. It was proved that when the people were once aroused to their duties of citizenship they would act decisively and on the right side.

**New York's Presidential Aspirants.**—Looked upon as the champion of honest government, and trusted as the leader of his party, Tilden was early mentioned as a candidate for President. The Democratic state convention proposed his nomination for “national regeneration and reform.” Tammany Hall bitterly opposed him, but he was nominated in the national convention at St. Louis on the first ballot (June 28, 1876). The Republicans of New York also had a candidate for the highest office, Roscoe Conkling, a United States senator and a popular orator and statesman who had supported Grant. Their state convention suggested his candidacy, and promised the state's electoral votes for him. A strong faction in the state opposed him, however. He received only 99 votes in the national convention at Cincinnati, and was beaten by Rutherford B. Hayes (June 14). To appease New York William A. Wheeler was nominated for Vice-President.

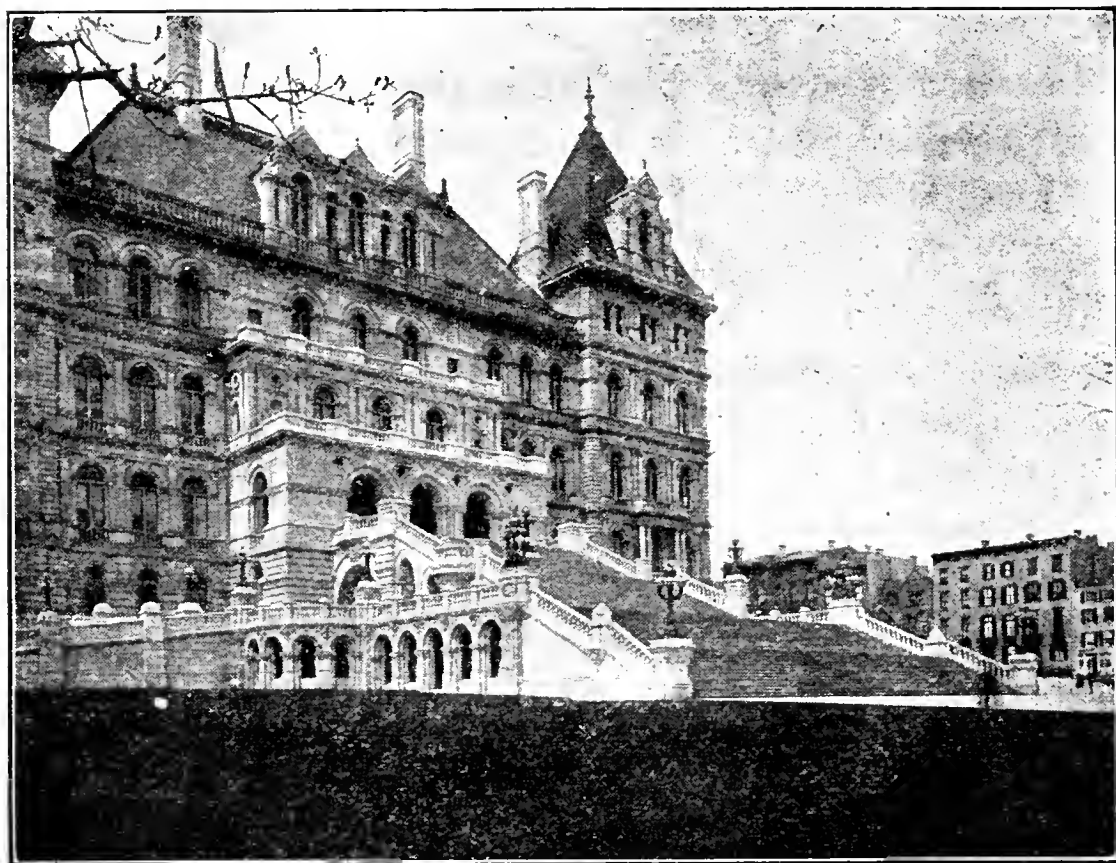
**Tilden's Defeat.**—The presidential election was one of the most exciting in our history. New York gave Tilden a majority of 32,700. The general result was in dispute. An electoral commission finally decided that Hayes had received 185 votes and Tilden 184. Tilden's friends insisted that he was elected, and he did receive a majority of the popular vote, but he made no open protest and retired from active politics. In 1880 and again in 1884 his admirers would have made him a candidate for President, but he declined to accept the nomination. Two years later he died. He deserves to

rank with De Witt Clinton as a statesman, and with Van Buren as a politician. Well had he won the title of "the sage." He left \$5,000,000 for a free public library, but his heirs broke his will and reduced the amount to \$1,000,000. This sum has been used as the basis of the consolidation of the Astor and Lenox libraries into one great central library for New York City. It is now in course of erection in Bryant Park, and will be the largest in America.

**State Factions.**—The election of Hayes led to party divisions in New York. He chose William M. Evarts as his Secretary of State. The political leaders in the state opposed the policy of the administration. The Republican state convention criticised the national government, and voted down resolutions commending it by 295 to 109. This division let the Democrats carry all the minor state elections (1877), though the Republicans were victorious the following year. The Greenback party, born in 1876, which had nominated Peter Cooper of New York for President, polled 20,282 votes the next year, and in 1878, 75,133 votes for state officers.

**Governor Robinson.**—The Democrats nominated Horatio Seymour for governor in 1876, but he declined to run for the office, so Lucius Robinson was named and elected over Edwin D. Morgan, Republican, by 30,000 majority. The new executive was born in New York (1810), taught school, and became a famous lawyer. In 1861 he was elected comptroller by 108,200 votes, a majority larger than ever before given in the state, and was twice re-elected. In 1879 he was renominated for governor, but was defeated by Alonzo B. Cornell.

Governor Robinson was the first to serve again the three-year term. His administration was notable for its strict economy and the rapid decrease of the state debt. He died in 1890, an honored citizen.



THE CAPITOL AT ALBANY

**The New Capitol.**—Since 1797 the legislature has met at Albany. First it assembled in the Stadt Huis, then in the old capitol, built at a cost of \$110,000 (1806) and used till 1879, when the state government moved into the present splendid structure. Agitation for a new capitol had begun before the Civil War, and a committee was appointed to report on the project (1863). New York City offered to build the capitol, and also a fine governor's mansion, free of cost to the state, if located there. Syracuse, the central city of the state, also



wanted it. The legislature, however, authorized the construction of a new capitol near the old site. Three commissioners were appointed. The building was not to exceed \$4,000,000 in cost. Work began in 1867, and in two years the first stone was laid. The masonic order laid the corner-stone in the presence of 20,000 persons (June 24, 1871).

**Opening.**—The work progressed from year to year, as money was appropriated, under a changing board of commissioners. In 1883 the whole work was placed in the hands of Isaac G. Perry as capitol commissioner. The work has gone on with long delays for lack of funds. Many a scandal has been connected with it, and used by both parties for political purposes. Up to 1900 the capitol had cost about \$24,000,000. On January 7, 1879, the capitol was formally opened by the legislature. The building is one of the finest in the world, a pride to the Empire State, and a source of instruction and admiration to thousands of visitors from all parts of the world.

**Centennial.**—The hundredth anniversary of the establishment of the state capitol at Albany was celebrated January 6, 1897. One hundred citizens, headed by the governor, arranged a fine program. Chauncey M. Depew delivered the historical address, and William H. McElroy read the commemorative poem.

## VI. BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1855-1876

## 1. Primary Sources

- French, "Gazetteer of New York State" (1860).  
 Hough, "Gazetteer of the State of New York" (1872).  
 Seward, "Autobiography" and Letters of Seward. 3 vols.  
 Baker, "Works of Seward." 5 vols.  
 Parton, "The Life of Horace Greeley."  
 Dix, "Memoirs of John Adams Dix." 2 vols.  
 State Assembly and Senate Documents.  
 "United States Census" for 1850, 1860, and 1870.  
 "New York State Census" for 1855, 1865, and 1875.  
 Report of the State Historian (1897). Vol. 2, Colonial Series.  
 Weed, "Autobiography."  
 Barnes, "Memoir of Thurlow Weed."  
 "Civil List," 1870.  
 Newspapers.  
 "Manuals of the Corporation of the City of New York" (1855-1870).

## 2. Secondary Sources

- Lossing, "Empire State," pp. 510-553.  
 Randall, "History of New York State." (To 1870.)  
 Roberts, "New York," II., pp. 633-678.  
 Brooks, "Story of New York," pp. 244-270.  
 Wilson, "Memorial History of the City of New York," III., pp. 447-570.  
 Lamb, "History of the City of New York," II., pp. 768-787. (To 1880.)  
 Roosevelt, "New York," pp. 201-210.  
 Todd, "Story of the City of New York."  
 Lossing, "History of New York City."  
 Stone, "History of New York City." (To 1872.)  
 Stiles, "History of the City of Brooklyn." (To 1870.)  
 Ketchum, "History of Buffalo." (To 1865.)  
 Townsend, "Honors of the Empire State."  
 Lothrop, "Life of Seward."  
 McCabe, "Life and Public Services of Horatio Seymour."  
 Shepard, "Van Buren."  
 Bigelow, "Life of Samuel J. Tilden." 2 vols.

## 3. Fiction

Ford, "Honorable Peter Stirling."

Dickinson, "What Answer?"

## CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY

1856. State tax for schools amended.

" King Governor.

1857. Temperance law passed.

" Slavery resolution.

" Financial panic.

1858. Morgan Governor.

" John Brown invades Virginia.

1859. Negro suffrage rejected by the people.

1860. Provision for public works made.

" Southern States secede.

1861. Civil War begins.

" New York resolves to sustain the war.

" Legislature appropriates \$3,000,000.

" Morgan calls for 25,000 troops.

1862. 120 regiments sent to war.

" \$3,500,000 paid in bounties.

" Erie Canal enlargement completed.

" Van Buren dies.

" Seymour Governor.

1863. Draft riots in New York City.

1864. State tax levied for war.

" Fenton Governor.

" Conspiracy to burn New York.

1865. Lincoln assassinated.

" Civil War ends.

1867. Locks on Erie and Oswego canals enlarged.

" Constitutional Convention called.

" Common schools made free.

1868. Cornell University opened.

" Hoffman Governor.

1869. Legislature ratifies the XV. Amendment.

1870. Brooklyn Bridge begun.

1871. Tweed Ring exposed.

" Corner-stone of State Capitol laid at Albany.

1871. Orange Riot in New York City.

1872. Greeley defeated for President.

“ Wheeler Vice-President.

“ Dix Governor.

1873. Financial panic.

1874. Tilden Governor.

“ Canal Ring investigated.

“ Fillmore dies at Buffalo.

1875. Tweed convicted.

1876. Tilden defeated for President.

“ Robinson Governor for three years.

“ Centennial of independence celebrated.

## V. CENTENNIALS AND PROSPERITY

### CHAPTER LI. — REVOLUTIONARY MEMORIALS AND NEW YORK'S THIRD AND FOURTH PRESIDENTS

**Centennial Celebrations.**—This last period of history opened and closed with civic celebrations. The President proclaimed July 4, 1876, a day of extraordinary rejoicing. In schoolhouse, town-hall, theater, church, and cemetery were heard patriotic songs and oratory commemorating the century of freedom. Charles O'Connor delivered a remarkable address before the New York Historical Society. Kingston celebrated the adoption of the first state constitution (July 30, 1877) in splendid decorations, military parades, and speeches. Oriskany followed with a memorial of the bloody battle fought there, and ex-Governor Seymour gave the address (Aug. 6, 1877). Cherry Valley remembered the horrible massacre (Aug. 15, 1877). The battle of Bemis Heights was next celebrated (Sept. 19, 1877). At Schoharie the corner-stone of a monument to David Williams, one of the captors of André, was laid (Sept. 23, 1876). Burgoyne's surrender was commemorated at Schuylerville (Oct. 17, 1877). And General Sullivan's remarkable expedition (1779) was celebrated a century later at Elmira, Newtown, Waterloo, Geneseo, Aurora, and other places.

**Governor Cornell.**—The Republican victory in the gubernatorial election of 1879 was due to a breach in the Democratic ranks. Tammany Hall opposed Robinson for governor and nominated John Kelly, whose 77,000 votes would have re-elected Robinson. Cornell's majority was 43,000. He was born in the state (1832), learned the trade of telegraph-operator, and at 33 was manager of the Western Union in New York City. In 1859 he returned to Ithaca to manage his father's business, and from this time on took a very active part in local and state politics. His administration was marked by the passage of many reform acts for city government. The national guard was reduced from 20,000 to 12,000 and increased in efficiency. After his term expired he engaged in great business enterprises in the metropolis.

**Breach in the Republican Party.**—The Republicans were in control of the state, but were divided into hostile camps. One, led by Platt and Conkling, favored the nomination of Grant for a third term; the other, headed by Warner Miller, Chauncey M. Depew, and William A. Wheeler, opposed it. In the state convention the former predominated, but could not prevent the sending of anti-Grant delegates to the national convention. Grant was defeated, and James A. Garfield was nominated with Chester A. Arthur of New York for second place. They received New York's electoral vote. Garfield felt no obligation to the Grant faction in New York, and hence trouble arose over patronage. Thomas L. James was appointed Postmaster-General. The name of William H. Robertson was sent to the Senate by the President for collector of the port at

New York. Conkling and Platt, United States senators from New York, protested against the nomination. Their protest was unheeded, so they resigned (May 14, 1881) and stood for re-election. After a hard fight Warner Miller and Elbridge G. Lapham were chosen to succeed them.

**New York's Third President.**—Garfield's assassination (July 2, 1881) made Arthur President (Sept. 19) and gave New York her third chief executive. He made such a good record that his friends tried to nominate him for President (1884), but, though getting 278 votes on the first ballot, he was defeated by James G. Blaine. To control the situation in New York it was thought best by Arthur and his friends to nominate for governor Judge Charles J. Folger, Arthur's Secretary of the Treasury. This was done in a convention full of heat and divisions (1882). Governor Cornell's friends denounced the act as one of force. Thousands of Republicans, while admiring Folger personally, repudiated his nomination at the polls. Consequently he was defeated by a plurality of 192,854, unparalleled up to that time in the state's history.



CHESTER A. ARTHUR

**Grover Cleveland.**—The Democrats' victorious candidate, Grover Cleveland, took his office with both houses in accord with him (1882). For the next twelve

years his party was in power. He was born in New Jersey (1837), the son of a Presbyterian clergyman. He was store-clerk, teacher of the blind, book-keeper, and lawyer, being admitted to the bar at Buffalo (1859). During the war he entered political life, and in 1881 was elected mayor of Buffalo. His inauguration was simple, and his term of office was marked by radical reforms in his own office, by careful appointments, strict watch over corporations, and rigid economy.

**President Cleveland.**—Cleveland's rapid political rise in New York soon won him a national reputation so great that he was nominated for President in the Democratic national convention at Chicago (July 8, 1884). The campaign was personal rather than political, and New York was the battle-field. The canvass was hot and bitter. The Cleveland men were active and well organized. The Independents worked for him.



GROVER CLEVELAND

**Other Parties.**—The Republicans were no less alert and united. Their candidate, Blaine, the "plumed knight," went up and down the state greeting thousands. The Prohibitionists worked hard for their nominee, and no doubt drew largely from the Republican ranks. The Greenback Labor party's leader, General Benjamin F. Butler of New York, also made a tour of the state.



For some days the result of the contest was in doubt. By a close vote New York chose Cleveland electors, and this decided the national contest and gave New York her fourth President. Cleveland was renominated (1888), but was defeated by Benjamin Harrison on the tariff issue. Four years later Cleveland was victorious over Harrison (1892). For a dozen years, therefore, he was the standard-bearer of the Democrats. In 1896 he retired to Princeton, New Jersey.



BROOKLYN BRIDGE

**Brooklyn Bridge.**—The first ferry between Manhattan and Long Island was established in 1642, and was followed in 1814 by the first steam-ferry. In 1836 the receipts on the New York side for a day were \$100,

but in 1897 five lines collected \$1,241,000 and carried 46,000,000 passengers. A bridge across the East River was early advocated. In 1867 the legislature authorized the bridge and Congress approved of it (1869). The great engineer, John A. Roebling, planned Brooklyn Bridge. Construction began in 1870, and it was opened to the public May 23, 1883. It is 6,537 feet long, 85 feet wide, and has five parallel avenues. It weighs 15,000 tons, and is supported by four great cables 16 inches in diameter. This marvelous structure cost originally \$15,000,000, and half that sum has been spent in repairs and additions. It is one of the wonders of the world. The cable-car has been replaced by the electric car. On July 1, 1898, the elevated-railroad companies leased the bridge roads for \$250 a day.

**Other Bridges.**—Plans are now under way to build a bridge across the Hudson at Fifty-ninth street for railroad business exclusively, at a cost of \$17,000,000. A new East River bridge, costing \$12,000,000, is also being built. Other noted bridges in the state are the Niagara cantilever bridge (1883), 910 feet long; the Poughkeepsie bridge of the same style, 6,767 feet long, with two railroad-tracks over it (1889); Washington Bridge over the Harlem (1889), 2,375 feet long; and the Niagara suspension bridge (1854), 821 feet long, with two decks, built by the architect of the Brooklyn bridge.

**Washington Monument and Evacuation Day.**—The fine statue of Washington on the steps of the Sub-Treasury building was unveiled on Evacuation Day and made the property of the nation (Nov. 26, 1883). George William Curtis was the orator of the day. President Arthur said: "I have come to this

historic spot, where the first President of the Republic took oath to preserve, protect, and defend its constitution, simply to accept in behalf of the government this tribute to his memory. Long may the noble statue you have set up stand where you have placed it, a monument alike to your generosity and public spirit, and to the wisdom, virtue, and genius of the immortal Washington." This fitly closed the great series of Revolutionary centennial celebrations.

---

## CHAPTER LII.—GOVERNOR HILL'S ADMINISTRATION

**Hill Becomes Governor.**—When Cleveland became President David B. Hill succeeded him as governor (1884). The next year Hill was nominated for the office of governor by the Democrats, and was elected over Ira Davenport, Republican, by 11,000 plurality. Governor Hill was born in the state (1843), and, like so many of New York's executives, had to carve his own way to fame. After an academic education he was admitted to the bar at Elmira (1864). He was sent to the Assembly (1870), and became Tilden's assistant in overthrowing the corrupt Tweed Ring. In 1882 he was elected mayor of Elmira and lieutenant-governor. He was renominated for governor in 1888, and re-elected over Warner Miller by 19,000 plurality. Thus he sat in the executive chair seven years, a term of service longer than that of any governor except the two Clintons and Tompkins.

**Hill's Administration.**—Tilden was Governor Hill's model. He served the people faithfully, and saved the taxpayers at least \$5,000,000 by his policy of economy. He simplified and centralized the departments and bureaus of the state government. He advocated "home rule," and no governor has done more than he to curtail special legislation. To this end he vetoed hundreds of bills and even angered many of his friends. He favored organized labor and suggested many wholesome laws to protect and to aid the working man. He befriended the farmer, favored religious freedom, and was interested in charities. At the close of his second term he was chosen United States senator, as nine of his predecessors had been (1891). Fearing defeat, his party forced him to enter the gubernatorial race again in 1894, but he was defeated by Levi P. Morton, the Republican candidate. He was succeeded in the Senate by Thomas C. Platt (1897) and returned to his law practice.

**Death of Grant.**—During the summer of 1885 General Grant died at Mount MacGregor, near Saratoga Springs (July 23). His remains were taken to New York City, where 50,000 persons followed them to Riverside Park. Among the mourners were the President, two ex-Presidents, and great warriors and statesmen from every part of the Union and from foreign lands. "He was a great soldier, a faithful public servant, a devoted defender of public truth, and a sincere patriot." On the seventieth anniversary of his birth the corner-stone of a splendid tomb was laid by President Harrison (April 27, 1892). The ceremonies were solemn and impressive. On the banks of the Hudson

stands the magnificent monument built by a grateful people in memory of "the great silent man" who was the "greatest American soldier since Washington." Each year many thousands visit his grave to do this hero honor.

**Grant's Tomb.**—On April 27, 1897, the tomb was dedicated. The legislature voted the day a public holiday. The city appropriated \$50,000 for the occasion. The land parade, made up mostly of old soldiers, was very impressive. The naval display was grand as the huge war-vessels steamed up the Hudson to fire the salute of honor. President McKinley made the opening speech. Ex-President Cleveland was present. General Horace Porter was the orator of the day. A reception, banquet, and a ball at night closed the ceremonies in honor of one of the greatest of the "Fathers of the Republic."

**Death of Arthur.**—The year following Grant's death ex-President Arthur died in New York City (Nov. 18, 1886). Broken in health, he had retired from an office which he filled with dignity and courtesy. Although not a great statesman, yet he gave the country a good, clean administration.

**Statue of Liberty.**—In the harbor of New York, on Bedloe's (now Liberty) Island, stands the statue of Liberty, the largest statue in the New World, and perhaps in the Old. The French people gave it to the people of the United States, and the ceremony of presentation took place amid a scene of joy and friendship (Oct. 28, 1886). National war-ships and hundreds of other craft surrounded the small island and with flags, guns, voices, and whistles celebrated the occasion. Vicomte de Lesseps, of the Suez Canal fame, presented

the gift, and President Cleveland accepted it as a "statue to the friendship of nations and the peace of the world."

**Bicentennial at Albany.**—On July 18, 1886, Albany



STATUE OF LIBERTY

celebrated her bicentennial amid songs of praise, sermons of thanksgiving, parades, music, streaming banners and flags, banquets, balls, and oratory. The past was sanctified and hearts were stirred to patriotism. The magnificent history of the city was recounted by writers, poets, ministers, and statesmen, and in many a fine memorial tablet. Since 1777 the state capitol had been there. Albany helped to form the institutions of the colony and the com-

monwealth. During the early period she was a strong rival of New York City in trade, and for 150 years was the leading fur center in America. In 1657 the beaver-

trade alone amounted to \$150,000. After the Revolution Albany was a noted grain-market. In 1813 1,000,000 bushels of wheat were sold there. "It is doubted," said a state senator in that year, "if there be a place on this continent which is daily visited by so many teams, and Albany possesses greater wealth, more real capital, than any other place in the United States containing the same population (9,400)."

**Growth of Albany.**—Albany was not slow to adopt new institutions and methods. The first newspaper appeared May 28, 1784. The next year the first stage line to New York was opened, and soon others were extended in various directions. In 1792 the second bank in the state was established there. Captain Dean sailed a sloop to China (1785), and a decade later ninety sloops were engaged in the Albany trade. Fulton's steamer marked a new era for the city. Albany worked hard for the Erie Canal, which quadrupled her trade in five years. The railroads continued the prosperity. The lumber trade amounted to \$2,150,000 in 1840, and soon rose to \$15,000,000 (1865). Albany became famous as a live-stock mart. In 1875 often 1,000 cars of cattle arrived in one week, and the yearly business was estimated at \$10,000,000.

**Great Changes.**—A century ago Albany was a village receiving mail once a week. Though 185 years old in 1790, the population was only 3,500. An old book says that Pearl street was then the fashionable place of residence; that the people, houses, and dogs were Dutch; and that education was sacrificed for trade. The inhabitants lived quietly, rose early, and when the curfew rang at 8 P.M. covered their fires and retired. In the morning

these venerable "mynheers" sat smoking on their stoops with sharp-cocked hats or red-ringed worsted caps on their heads. On Sabbath, with ruffled shirt-front, knee-breeches, silver-buckled shoes, and immense wigs, these burghers would go to church. What a contrast to Albany of to-day as she enters upon the third century of her history with a population of 100,000, covering an area of 11 square miles, and with taxable property worth \$70,000,000! The center of half a dozen railroads, the head of river navigation, a terminus of the great canal system, and the capital of the state, she will continue to be one of the great cities.

**The Anniversary of the Adoption of the Federal Constitution** (1789) was celebrated with appropriate ceremonies in New York City. The people understood that this government, but a century old, had secured order, enforced law, given the common man a chance he had never had before, and built up a nation which is the pride of the world. In the poor parts of the city, where the inhabitants were mostly foreigners, the flag and a picture of Washington adorned every window. This was the best evidence that they were rapidly being Americanized.

---

#### CHAPTER LIII.—THE CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION OF 1894

**Governor Flower.**—The governor who succeeded Hill was pre-eminently a business man and not a lawyer, Roswell P. Flower, born in New York (1835) and the son of a well-to-do farmer and merchant. Educated in the public schools, he won his way by teaching school, as a



clerk in a store, by working on the farm, and in the jewelry business. In 1869 he was called to New York City to manage the estate of his rich brother-in-law, Henry Keep, and there he became a broker and speculator, thus accumulating a fortune. He was always interested in politics, and twice served as a Democratic congressman. He refused the nomination for lieutenant-governor (1885), and later was chosen governor by 50,000 votes more than Jacob Sloat Fassett, the Republican candidate (1892). After serving the people faithfully for three years he returned to his business enterprises in the metropolis, where he died admired and respected by all who knew him (1899).

**Constitutional Amendments.**—Our constitutions are instruments of government made by the people to meet the needs of business and the wants of human life. A progressive people outgrows its supreme law. Then a new constitution or an amendment results. In New York five constitutional conventions have been held since 1777 (1801, 1821, 1846, 1867, and 1894). In 1867 only the judicial system was changed, but various amendments followed. Bribery at elections was made punishable. Members of the legislature were prohibited from holding other offices. The legislature was forbidden to pass certain private bills, to grant special charters to savings banks, or to loan state funds to private corporations. The salaries of state officers were fixed. The office of canal commissioner was abolished and the office of superintendent of public works created. State-prison inspectors were replaced by a superintendent of prisons. Tolls on the state canals were abolished and the limit of the indebtedness of cities and counties fixed.

**Constitution of 1894.**—The last constitutional convention called by the people, in 1894, was attended by 175 delegates (May 8—Sept. 29, 1894). They were men of ability from all parts of the state. Joseph H. Choate was chosen presiding officer. More than 400 amendments to the constitution were proposed, but only 45 were accepted, and 28 new sections were inserted. Farmers were allowed to drain their lands across adjoining farms. Cities were given home rule. Local elections were separated in time from state and national elections. The state was allowed to sell the Onondaga salt springs and the Hamburg canal in Buffalo because of their slight value. The forest preserve was made inviolable. Lotteries and gambling were prohibited. Before a foreigner could vote ninety instead of ten days' citizenship was required, and voters were compelled to register. Thus no longer could a single judge naturalize five hundred voters in one day before an important election.

**Important Features.**—The legislature was increased one-fourth in number. Senators and assemblymen were reapportioned and now numbered 50 and 150 respectively. No further change was to be made till 1905. Greater New York was restricted in representation so as not to hold the controlling power in the state. The governor's term was again shortened to two years. The contract system of convict labor was done away with. The people were permitted to order the improvement of the canals. Public schools were encouraged, but no state funds were to go to sectarian schools. The judicial system was simplified and made uniform.

And there was provision for a naval force, and a militia of at least 10,000 men.

**Constitution Ratified.**—The people voted on the new constitution in three parts: first, the reapportionment of members of the legislature; second, canal improvements; and finally, all the rest. Each was carried by over 404,000 votes, though 327,000 opposed the changes (Nov. 6). The new constitution went into effect January 1, 1895. “It is the most universal opinion,” said Governor Morton when leaving office (Jan. 1, 1897), “that we now have a constitution ample in its scope, simple and clear in its declaration of principles, sufficiently elastic in its provisions, and adequate for all general purposes of government under present conditions.”

**World's Columbian Exposition.**—The echoes of the centennial celebration of American independence had scarcely died away when men began to plan a greater. The proposal to celebrate the four-hundredth anniversary of Columbus's discovery of America was approved by all. Chicago led (1888) and New York followed (1889) in the effort to secure the World's Columbian Exposition. After a hard contest the former secured it. Then New York did her best to make it a success. She



CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS

gave money and men to it. Her statesmen, professional men, and business men were on all important committees. Her architects built many of the best buildings, and her artists helped decorate them. Vice-President Morton dedicated the Exposition (Oct. 21, 1892), Chauncey M. Depew delivered the Columbian Oration and President Cleveland formally opened the Exposition (May 1, 1893). The New York state mansion cost \$600,000. New York Day was celebrated Sept. 4, 1893, with an attendance of over 160,000. The New York exhibits were very extensive and compared very favorably with those of any other state. Governor Flower declared that they "were exceedingly creditable and, as a whole, surpassed in variety and excellence those of any other state."

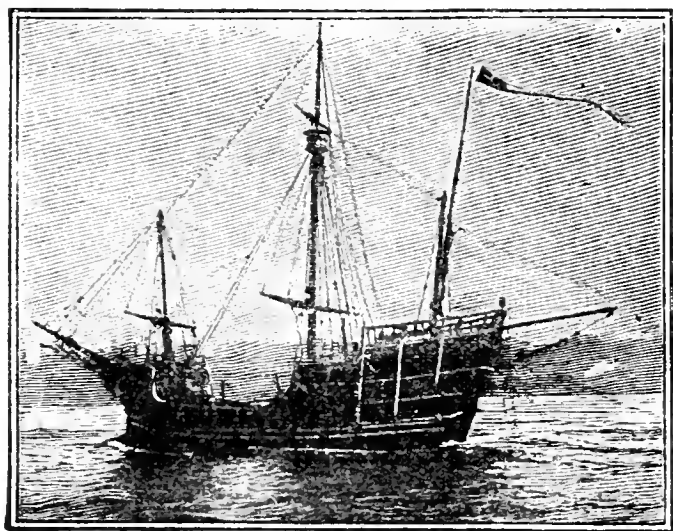
**Greatness of New York.** — In dedicating the state mansion Chauncey M. Depew could proudly say: "Our metropolis is the center of the intellectual, the artistic, the financial, and the industrial activities of the New World. Our state justifies her imperial title by continuing to be the greatest in population, in manufacturing, in agriculture, and in commerce. . . . New York contributes every year more for the education of her people; more in charity and benevolence for the relief of the helpless, the injured, and the maimed; has greater facilities for the transportation of her citizens and their products; is further advanced in the arts, in the sciences, and in the inventions; possesses greater wealth, more extensive and valuable commerce; could raise and put into the field a more efficient army, and upon the seas a more powerful navy, than all Europe could have done at the time when Columbus sailed from Palos."

**Columbus Day.**—With fitting honors New York celebrated the discovery by Columbus. The legislature decreed the day a holiday and voted \$50,000 for its observance. In city, town, and district schools, flags waved, patriotic speeches were made, and songs were sung. The metropolis appropriated \$150,000 for the occasion. The churches opened the ceremonies there with suitable programs. The next day 25,000 school children and college boys, the “grand army of the future,” representing all races and religions, paraded the city. Gorgeous fireworks at night honored “him who led the way across the dark sea.” The third day Spain, France, and Italy joined in the grand naval display. An athletic carnival was held in the afternoon, and in the evening there was a parade by the Catholic societies, a chorus concert of 6,000 Germans, and brilliant fireworks on Brooklyn Bridge. On the anniversary day (Oct. 12) the celebration culminated in the largest military parade ever seen in the city. More than 70,000 persons were in line, and among them Vice-President Morton, ex-President Hayes, President-elect Cleveland, Governor Flower, and other dignitaries in church and state, army and navy.

**Monument to Columbus.**—At the close of the parade the beautiful Columbus monument was unveiled at the southwest corner of Central Park. More than a hundred Italian societies took part in the dedication. The statue for the monument, given by Italians in America and Italy, was 14 feet high and of pure white marble. It was placed on an artistic pedestal 75 feet high. The monument stands as a grand memorial of the “great pilot,” the liberality of our Italian citizens, and the

celebration of "the birthday of the great western world." Other cities over the state copied New York. Brooklyn dedicated a soldiers and sailors' memorial arch. Buffalo, Albany, Rochester, and Syracuse made the day a memorable one in their history. "The naval, the military, the civic, and the allegorical processions told the story in object lessons of the evolution of modern civilization through the success of the little fleet of Christopher Columbus."

**The Fleet of Columbus.** — On April 25, 1893, thirty-two men-of-war, flying the flags of nine nations, escorted



THE PINTA

into New York harbor the "Pinta," "Nina," and "Santa Maria," copies of the vessels of the "boldest navigator of the fifteenth century for a voyage which was to revolutionize the world."

How great the contrast! The next day the greatest naval parade New York ever saw took place. President Cleveland, his cabinet, and hundreds of other distinguished men greeted the visitors. A national salute at Grant's tomb, a land parade, ball, and banquet closed the celebration.

**The Buffalo Strike.**—The great strikes in Pennsylvania and Idaho in July, 1893, were followed by the switchmen's strike at Buffalo (Aug. 14). The object was to force eastern roads to pay the same wages as western

roads. Only one road yielded. The others engaged non-union men. A large number of loaded freight-cars and several passenger-coaches were burned. Trains were derailed and an engine was wrecked. The new men were stoned and the county sheriff's posse of 42 men was disarmed. Governor Flower sent 8,000 soldiers to quell the 650 strikers. The strike was soon declared off and nothing had been gained by the strikers (Aug. 24).

---

#### CHAPTER LIV.—NEW YORK UNDER GOVERNOR MORTON

**Governor Morton.**—Most of New York's governors were poor boys who, by pluck and hard work, climbed the ladder to fame and wealth. Levi P. Morton, the millionaire banker, was no exception. Born in Vermont (1824), the son of a Congregational minister, educated in the common schools, he was a school-teacher and storekeeper. In 1854 he removed to New York City as a dry-goods merchant. At the outbreak of the war his firm failed at fifty cents on the dollar. Four years later he gave a dinner to his creditors, when each one found under his plate a check to cancel the debt. Beginning business again as a banker (1861), he was soon a leader, and then organized a bank in London (1868). He helped the United States resume specie payment, which saved the country \$70,000,000. He was instrumental, also, in having the Alabama claims settled.

**Morton's Administration.**—After making a fortune he entered politics. Congressman (1878), and minister to France (1880), he was nominated for Vice-President by the Republicans and elected (1888). Then he was elected governor of the state by 156,000 plurality over David B. Hill. In 1896 the Republican state convention unanimously resolved to present his name for President and he received 58 electoral votes. During his term as governor many laws were passed to enforce the new constitution. In 1895 there were passed 1,005 laws. Patriotic laws required the flag to be floated over every schoolhouse, and provided for the purchase of historic sites and the erection of monuments to the brave dead. Reform measures were passed to improve and protect public health. The state board of charities was organized with extended powers over the poor and the unfortunate. Temperance legislation provided for the instruction of the youth in the evils of narcotics and liquors, and for a heavy tax on the sale of intoxicants. The scheme of statutory revision began with the enactment of ten general laws. And the people of the state voted to expend \$9,000,000 on canal improvements.

**Suspected Corrupt Practices** of the New York City police, and charges of election frauds, led to demands for an examination. Rev. Charles H. Parkhurst secured the appointment of a senate committee, but Governor Flower vetoed the bill to grant money for its expenses. Meanwhile Parkhurst organized the Society for the Prevention of Crime and became its president. Braving the jeers and sneers, he and his co-workers began to ferret out the evils of the police system. It was



soon evident that several city departments were systematically plundering the public. Gamblers, lottery agents, saloon-keepers, and criminals were protected by policemen and even by judges by paying well for it. Appointments to the police force were sold—one captain paying \$15,000 for his office.

**Lexow Committee.**—At last a senate committee composed of both parties, with Senator Clarence Lexow at its head, began its inquiries. John W. Goff conducted the investigation as chief counsel, and did it boldly and thoroughly. The data gathered by Parkhurst were used as a guide. The revelations aroused the public conscience for reform. The best citizens appointed a committee of seventy to lead the political contest against the corrupt Tammany ring. Men of all parties united on a reform ticket and elected William L. Strong mayor over Hugh J. Grant by 45,000 votes. Goff was elected recorder of the city.

**Reform under Mayor Strong.**—Week after week the Lexow committee worked on, and on January 17, 1895, made a public report. As a result a number of city officials were indicted for corrupt practices, but only five were dismissed from office and but one was punished for crime. Under Mayor Strong, however, the city government was reformed. The legislature gave the mayor power to remove certain officials (Feb. 11, 1895), and he at once used his power to appoint honest men. The bipartisan police bill became a law (May 11), though denounced by the ardent reformers, and enabled the mayor to name some of the best men of the city as police commissioners. Another law enabled the mayor to remove police justices (April 25). Altogether

Mayor Strong removed 3,000 out of 5,000 city officials and radically changed the city government. On June 16, 1895, the committee of seventy disbanded.

**Anniversary of the Founding of the Public-school System.**—On April 9, 1795, the public-school system of the state was founded. It seemed fitting that the hundredth anniversary be celebrated. Therefore Governor Morton issued a proclamation asking the schools to “devote some portion at least of that day to appropriate exercises by the pupils, their officers and friends, in recognition of this important anniversary.” The addresses, patriotic songs, and decorations in the city, village, and country schools showed what magnificent results the century had wrought.

**The Atlanta Exposition.**—The Empire State took an active part in promoting the Cotton States and International Exposition at Atlanta (1895). The legislature appropriated \$25,000 and authorized Governor Morton to appoint a general commission. A fine New York state building was erected. The Chamber of Commerce of New York City worked zealously for the enterprise. New York’s exhibits were equal to those of any commonwealth and won hundreds of gold and silver medals. The exposition did much to unite the north and the south in friendly sympathy.

**The Money Question.**—In 1896 the money question caused a general breaking up of parties in New York. The Democratic state convention at Saratoga (June 24) declared against free silver. President Cleveland and William C. Whitney led the gold Democrats and were supported by the *New York Sun*, the *Brooklyn Eagle*, and the *Buffalo Courier*. The revolt against the nomi-

nation of William J. Bryan for President was prompt and strong. Within a few hours many leading Democrats repudiated the free-silver Chicago platform. As a result the party was hopelessly divided on the eve of a campaign, and defeat was certain. The state convention at Buffalo (Sept. 16) "unreservedly indorsed" Bryan and free silver and then, to hold the gold Democrats, nominated John Boyd Thatcher, a gold man, for governor. But the silver men forced him to decline the nomination. The state committee then named Wilbur F. Porter in his place.

**People's Party and Gold Democrats.** — The People's party held their convention at Syracuse (Sept. 2), favored Bryan and free silver, and at a later meeting (Oct. 1) indorsed the Democratic candidates for the state. The gold Democrats met in New York City (July 15), denounced the Chicago platform, and called for a new Democratic organization. They met again at Syracuse (Aug. 31), adopted a gold platform, and sent delegates to the sound-money convention at Indianapolis. At a third meeting in Brooklyn (Sept. 24) they named Daniel G. Griffin for governor.

**The Republicans** were now a unit, though there were still personal divisions. Of the fourteen candidates for governor Frank S. Black was nominated on the fourth ballot, and the national platform and candidates were heartily indorsed. Black was elected by the unprecedented plurality of 213,000 votes. McKinley received 820,000 votes in the state, Bryan 551,000, and other candidates 53,000.

## CHAPTER LV.—THE CITY OF GREATER NEW YORK

**Governor Black** was a native of Maine (b. 1853), a poor farmer's son, who paid his own way through Dartmouth College and won honors. Then he drifted to New York, edited the *Johnstown Journal*, and at Troy was admitted to practice law (1879). He soon forged his way to the head of the bar of northern New York. Having unearthed election frauds in his own county and secured the passage of a law to prevent their repetition, he was twice elected to Congress. Governor Black, in his inaugural message, urged prison reforms, just banking and insurance laws, the abolition of the governor's staff, the encouragement of agriculture, canal improvements, the education of every boy and girl in the state, civil service, the preservation of the forests, and biennial sessions of the legislature.

**Change in the Judicial System.**—The most important change in the judicial system of New York since 1846 took place under Governor Black. The highest city courts were united with the supreme court, and the number of judges was increased. The state was divided into four supreme-court districts, and these courts decided finally on most questions. The court of appeals thus heard only a few questions of law and cases involving big sums of money. In the districts the supreme-court justices were made elective. Other courts were abolished, so that the whole system was simplified and made more effectual. The danger of delay was avoided and the people could secure more speedy justice.

**Origin of Greater New York.**—In New York “fully 5,000,000, or 70 per cent of the entire population,” said Governor Morton, “live in cities or incorporated villages.” This fact shows the centralizing tendency of the century. The climax was reached in the formation of the city of Greater New York. Andrew H. Green was the father of the idea and early began the agitation. In 1890 the legislature appointed a Greater New York commission, with Green as president. Governor Flower signed the Greater New York bill (1894), and the question went to the various communities interested (Nov. 6). This preliminary vote showed a small majority in favor of consolidation—in Brooklyn only 277. There was fierce opposition and charges and counter-charges of political schemes were made. Mass-meetings were held in Brooklyn to denounce the movement and 73,000 citizens petitioned to have the question voted on again.

**Greater New York a Fact.**—In 1896 the legislature passed a bill to unite the communities around New York harbor into one great city. A new commission was appointed to draw up a charter and to suggest further action. Mayor Strong, Seth Low, and thirteen other prominent men formed it. A report was made in favor of creating a Greater New York (Feb. 22, 1897), and then the legislature granted the charter (March 24). The charter, filling a book of 700 pages, was sent to the mayors of New York, Brooklyn, and Long Island City for approval. If one of them vetoed it, the legislature would have to repass it. In general the people favored the change. It was thoroughly discussed in pamphlets, papers, and clubs. Mayor Strong vetoed the charter

(April 9), but the legislature passed it again and the governor signed it (May 5). Greater New York was now a fact.

**Government.**—This new political organization included New York City, and Kings, Richmond, and part of Queens counties. It was divided into five boroughs: Manhattan, The Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens, and Richmond. Each borough was to elect its own president for four years. Legislative power rested in a council of twenty-nine members, elected for four years, and in a board of sixty aldermen, chosen for two years. The mayor was elected for four years at a salary of \$15,000. He could remove and appoint within the first six months of his term all heads of departments not elective, such as law, police, parks, buildings, charities, correction, fire, docks, health, and public improvements. Other boards and bureaus were created to carry on the government. Civil courts were replaced by municipal courts. The charter thus gave the city more home rule than ever before. Franchises were limited to twenty-five years, and minority representation was allowed. On January 1, 1898, the charter went into effect.

**Proposed Changes.**—The government of the metropolis, in accordance with the charter, has elicited much praise and much blame. In fact the weaknesses of the charter were so evident that Governor Roosevelt appointed sixteen representatives from the various boroughs to revise it. This committee, knowing the needs of various interests, recommended, on December 1, 1900, that a number of changes be made. The legislature then amended the charter (April 22, 1901). The council was abolished and the legislative power put into

the hands of 73 aldermen. The mayor's term of office was reduced to two years, but his power to remove public officers was greatly increased. The presidents of boroughs were given more power and their term was limited to two years. The board of estimate and apportionment was given increased power over the city's finances, and consisted of the mayor, comptroller, and the president of the board of aldermen, with three votes each; the presidents of Manhattan and Brooklyn boroughs, with two votes apiece; and the presidents of the boroughs of the Bronx, Richmond, and Queens, with one vote each. Certain boards were abolished and their powers centralized in the hands of single responsible departments, which in turn were reduced in number. All salaries were fixed by a central authority.

**Institutions.**—Greater New York covers 359 square miles and has a population of 3,500,000. Of the cities in the world London alone surpasses it. It sends over a third of the members of the assembly, and soon will have a majority in the senate. It has 1,100 churches, two great universities, nearly 100 other educational institutions of high grade, 63 libraries, 30 art galleries, 54 theaters, 112 hotels, and 218 banks. It has over 73,000 acres in parks, 1,200 miles of streets, 1,156 miles of sewers, 350 miles of water front, 66 miles of elevated railroads, 466 miles of street railways, an annual city budget of \$98,000,000, and real estate valued at \$3,500,000,000. Every year it raises \$77,000,000 in taxes. Its foreign commerce is more than that of all the rest of the United States.

**First Election.**—There was a great political contest for the control of the first city in America. The Citizens'

Union wished to separate local from state or national politics, and nominated Seth Low for mayor. Many Republicans refused to indorse him, and named General Benjamin F. Tracy. The United Democracy selected Henry George, the great labor leader. The Tammany Democrats put forth Robert A. Van Wyck. The Socialist-Labor party and the Prohibitionists also had candidates. The campaign was extraordinary in both the number of parties and confusion of issues. The *Sun* turned Republican, and the *Tribune* favored Low. The contest was furious and exciting. As it closed Henry George died and was at once replaced by his son. Van Wyck was elected by a plurality of 80,000 over Low. The Democrats also elected presidents of the five boroughs. Thus closed one of the most memorable local campaigns in the history of the state. The Democrats were also victorious in the state elections (1897).

**Nassau County.**—In 1898 a new county was created in the state. It was called Nassau, and was the smallest of the 61 counties. Its population was nearly 50,000 and it included the towns of North Hempstead and Oyster Bay and part of Hempstead. The new county runs from the Atlantic 22 miles across to Long Island Sound, and is about 16 miles wide. The assessed value is \$25,000,000. It became a separate county January 1, 1899.

**A New State Proposed.**—The agitation about Greater New York led to the proposal to form the city of New York and some of the surrounding counties into a new state. The project was even introduced into the legislature (March 22, 1897). This would make the upper state Republican and the lower one Democratic. The



proposition met with little favor from any section or party.

**Primary-election Law.** — Under Governor Black an effort was made to end the shameful frauds long known to exist in the primary elections of both parties. A law was passed to reform the primaries (March 23, 1899). All voters were required to register before being allowed to vote at a party primary. The preliminary election was to occur before election officials by secret ballots. The law gave general satisfaction, especially in the cities.

---

## CHAPTER LVI.—WAR WITH SPAIN AND ITS RESULTS

**Causes of the War.**—The war with Spain took place while Black was governor. In 1895 the Cubans, for the sixth time in fifty years, rebelled against Spanish rule. A ruinous war followed. President Grant had, during a previous revolt, offered “in the name of humanity . . . to put an end to the strife,” but Spain rejected the offer. In vain President Cleveland made a similar proposition. President McKinley declared to Congress that the most important problem was “its duty towards Spain and the Cuban insurrection.” The shameful blowing up of the *Maine* made war inevitable (Feb. 15, 1898). Congress voted \$50,000,000 for war, demanded the independence of Cuba, and authorized the President to use force (April 19). Spain at once declared war, and the contest “in the interest of humanity” had begun.

**New York's Part.**—From the first New York took an active interest in the struggle. Wealth fears war, hence many merchants and bankers opposed it. But the masses were with the President. The legislature immediately voted \$1,000,000 to pay the soldiers and sailors. The sons of New York volunteered with eagerness. They came from farm, shop, pulpit, desk, and college in overwhelming numbers. They were found among the Rough Riders, in the infantry, cavalry, and on the battle-ships. By May 2, 12,000 troops were in camp at Peekskill and Hempstead. Prominent among the army officers of this state was Theodore Roosevelt, the daring leader of the Rough Riders, who resigned his position in the Navy Department to fight for his country.

**End of the War.**—The three months' war was notable for the wonderful activity of the daily press of New York City. The people had the details placed at their doors almost as soon as they occurred. On August 12 President McKinley declared the war ended. Spain relinquished her title to Cuba, ceded Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Philippines to the United States, which paid \$20,000,000 for the latter. For the first time this country held possessions in the eastern world. Many of the natives of the Philippines refused to recognize the sovereignty of the United States and broke out in rebellion. With the capture of Aguinaldo, their leader, the insurrection subsided (1901).

**Dewey Honored.**—The reception given to Admiral George Dewey, the hero of Manila Bay, by New York was a magnificent ovation (Sept. 29, 1899). The celebration in the metropolis lasted two days and was wit-

nessed by 2,000,000 visitors. On the first day New York Bay and Hudson River were black with all kinds of craft to honor the man who "only did his duty." Mayor Van Wyck bestowed upon him the freedom of the city and said: "The greatest reception awaits you that was ever tendered military or civil hero." The great naval parade was led by Dewey on the *Olympia*, followed by several dozen vessels that had seen service in the war, 100 steam-yachts, and then merchant marine and excursion boats. The line extended several miles up the river past Grant's tomb. The songs, flags and banners, and roars of saluting cannon revealed the civic pride of a chivalrous people. At night the same spirit was manifested in banquets, balls, and fireworks. Greater New York was ablaze from one end to the other. Brooklyn Bridge was aglow with letters thirty feet high reading "Welcome, Dewey," and the grand triumphal arch at Madison Square was lighted up all night.

**The Next Day** was given up to an ovation on land. The city's guest landed from his ship early in the morning and was driven to the City Hall, where the mayor presented him with a fine gold loving-cup and 1,500 school children sang national hymns. The military parade was unexcelled by any ever seen in the city. On the grand stand with Dewey were prominent men from all parts of the state and Nation. The troops of ten states joined the navy in the parade. The displays and festivities of the second evening closed the reception. Cities and villages over the state welcomed the victor with smaller celebrations.

**Canal Improvements.**—The people had authorized the improvement of the canals to the extent of \$9,000,000 (Nov., 1895), and it was decided to deepen the Erie and Oswego canals to 9 feet and the Champlain canal to 8 feet. The work began, and in 1897 it was seen that the large appropriation was not enough to finish the work. An investigation was demanded to see whether the money had been properly spent, and also to estimate how much was needed to complete the work. Seven men of ability and honesty were appointed a committee. Their report charged the state officials with carelessness, fraud, and the misuse of at least \$1,000,000. The canal frauds thus became an issue in the coming state election.

**The Campaign of 1898** was remarkable for the issues and the candidates. It was soon evident that Colonel Theodore Roosevelt, fresh from his Cuban victories with the gallant Rough Riders, was the popular candidate. This the Republican leaders saw, and nominated him for governor at Saratoga (Sept. 27), with Timothy L. Woodruff for second place. The Democrats met at Syracuse and named Judge Augustus Van Wyck of Brooklyn, brother of the mayor of New York City, as governor, and Elliot Danforth for lieutenant-governor. The Silver Democrats selected Henry George, Jr., who declined the nomination, and then Henry M. McDonald.

**Election of Governor Roosevelt.**—The situation was uncommon. The Republicans had been in power four years and Black had been an efficient governor, but the canal scandal was charged up to them, and the superintendent of public works was arrested for the misuse of

funds. The Democrats used these facts with telling effect in their campaign speeches and literature, and sought to exclude national issues. Colonel Roosevelt promised rigid reforms in canal management and brought in national issues. Both candidates made tours over the state and addressed thousands. The "warrior statesman" carried the people with him, and won the election by a plurality of 18,000 votes. He entered upon his duties January 1, 1899.

**Governor Roosevelt** was born in New York City (1858), was graduated from Harvard (1880), studied law, and at the age of 23 was sent to the assembly, where he remained four years. Defeated for the mayoralty of the metropolis (1886), President Cleveland appointed him a member of the United States Civil Service Commission, and Mayor Strong made him a police commissioner in New York City (1895). After improving the demoralized police force he



THEODORE ROOSEVELT

resigned to become Assistant Secretary of the Navy (April 6, 1897), in which capacity he helped to prepare the navy for its swift and brilliant victories in the war with Spain.

**His Part in the Late War.**—For years he spent his vacations hunting in the west. He came to know and admire the cowboys. His military training was secured

as a member of the New York National Guard (1884–8). His patriotism and love of an active life led him to resign his position at Washington and to raise a regiment of Rough Riders for the war. Cowboys from the west, policemen, and college athletes from the east, rich and poor, but all brave Americans, filled the ranks. Their gallant charge at San Juan Hill, Cuba, was one of the most brilliant deeds of the war.

**His Literary Work.** — Statesman, traveler, hunter, ranchman, and soldier, he is also an essayist and historian. His histories of the west, of naval affairs in the War of 1812, of the city of New York, and of the Rough Riders, are standard works. His biographies are clear and complete, and his essays cover a multitude of subjects.

**Investigation of Canal Frauds.**—True to his word, Governor Roosevelt began a thorough investigation of the canal scandal (March 8, 1899). He engaged two prominent Democratic lawyers to conduct legal proceedings. Five experts were appointed to examine the case. A divided report was made. Evidence seemed to show that the charges of fraud were exaggerated. No further prosecutions were made, and the excitement died away or was swallowed up in a discussion over a large barge canal. Governor Roosevelt urged such a canal at a cost of \$63,000,000, and in April, 1900, the legislature appropriated \$200,000 for a canal survey.

**Roosevelt's Administration.**—The legislature was Republican by a small majority and ably seconded Roosevelt's policy and measures. Perhaps the most important law enacted was the one taxing public franchises. The governor urged this action in a special mes-

sage (March 27, 1900). The purpose was to force rich corporations to pay a just proportion of taxes. The bill was passed and became a law. It was estimated that \$17,000,000 would be realized in taxes over the state from this source, and that the poorer classes would be relieved to that extent. An anti-trust law was also passed. The law legalizing prize-fighting was repealed. These and other measures will make Governor Roosevelt's administration one of note in the history of the state.

**The Mazet Committee.**—The Democrats, organized in Tammany Hall, controlled the city government of New York, and the Republicans ruled the state. The latter charged the former with having a corrupt police force, and appointed the Mazet committee to investigate (March 31, 1899). Of the committee five were Republicans and two were Democrats. Senator Platt urged this course, but Dr. Parkhurst denounced it as a political scheme. After many weeks' work the committee made a divided report (Jan. 15, 1901). The majority thought the situation warranted state interference, and suggested eight reform bills. The minority stood for home rule and reformation. A committee was appointed to revise the charter.

**Prominent New-Yorkers** have been called to places of honor and trust in the national government. To succeed Edward Murphy, Jr., Chauncey M. Depew, prominent in business and politics, was elected United States senator by a Republican legislature and joined his colleague, Thomas C. Platt, in the Senate (Jan. 12, 1900). President McKinley appointed Joseph H. Choate, a famous lawyer, as ambassador to England (1899). Elihu

Root was called to the President's cabinet as Secretary of War.

**As the Presidential Election** of 1900 approached it became apparent that the Republicans would renominate President McKinley. Their general choice for Vice-President was Governor Roosevelt. At first he declined to be a candidate (Feb. 12), but the National Republican Convention held at Philadelphia (June 21) unanimously nominated him with McKinley. The Democrats named Bryan and Stevenson (July 4). The campaign was a memorable one in our history. The issues were money, trusts, and our foreign possessions. McKinley and Roosevelt were elected by a large majority (Nov. 6). The state election was conducted wholly on national issues and was an educational campaign. The Republicans elected Benjamin B. Odell, Jr., and Timothy L. Woodruff as governor and lieutenant-governor by a plurality of 111,000 over John B. Stanchfield and William F. Mackey, the Democratic nominees. The legislature was also Republican by a large majority.

**Anti-vice Crusade.**—A loud outcry of the press and public against the corruptions in the city of New York led to an official crusade against vice (March, 1900). The question was taken up in the annual convention of the Episcopal Church (Sept. 27). Bishop Potter laid the matter before Mayor Van Wyck (Nov.), who promised to do all he could to remedy the situation. The agitation continued through 1901, and had much to do with the campaign for the election of a mayor. The numerous anti-Tammany organizations nominated for mayor Seth Low, President of Columbia University. The Tammany party, under the leadership of



Richard Croker, selected as their candidate Edward M. Shepard. The contest resulted in the election of Seth Low as second mayor of Greater New York. All his associates on the ticket were also elected.

**The New-World Fair.**—New York has always taken an active interest in every effort to advance civilization. Her exhibits at the Paris Exposition (1900) were an honor to the commonwealth. Her metropolis voted \$10,000 for a relief map of the whole city, and Buffalo did the same thing. The first Pan-American Congress (1889–1900) was the father of the great Pan-American Exposition held at Buffalo during the summer of 1901 to show the New World's progress in all lines of human effort. The project was conceived in 1897, approved by President McKinley the next year, and then authorized by the New York state legislature (Jan., 1899). The state appropriated \$300,000 for a state building and exhibits (March 1), and Congress gave \$500,000 (March 3). Vice-President Roosevelt formally opened the exposition on May 20, 1901.

**Assassination of President McKinley.**—This worthy enterprise, however, was marred by one of the blackest crimes in our history. On September 6 the world was startled by the news that President McKinley had been shot while attending the Pan-American Exposition. September 5 was President's Day, and the President delivered a masterly speech before a multitude of people. The next day he visited Niagara Falls in the forenoon, and returned in time to hold a reception at the exposition, in the Temple of Music, in the afternoon. While shaking hands with the people he was treacherously and wickedly shot by an anarchist. A sad-

hearted nation awaited the result. Soon the country was told that the President's recovery was certain. The reports were encouraging until the 12th, when a sudden change for the worse took place. Finally in the early morning of Saturday, September 14, in the bosom of the Queen City of the Empire State, surrounded by his heart-broken relatives, and grave warriors and statesmen, in the midst of many thousands who came from all parts of the earth to see the progress of the New World, and while a whole nation wept, the stricken chief said: "Good-by, all; good-by. It is God's way. His will be done."

**Roosevelt Becomes President.**—Vice-President Theodore Roosevelt had hastened to Buffalo upon learning of the attack upon the President. But when he was declared to be out of danger the Vice-President joined his family in the Adirondacks. The unexpected change in the President's condition recalled him to Buffalo. He reached the city about noon on Saturday, the 14th. After visiting the Milburn house to honor his dead leader, the cabinet members asked him to take the oath of office of President of the United States. "I am ready to take the oath," he replied. "And I wish to say that it shall be my aim to continue, absolutely unbroken, the policies of President McKinley for the peace, the prosperity, and the honor of our beloved country." Judge Hazel then administered the oath, and Theodore Roosevelt became the twenty-sixth President of the Republic, and the fifth man to be thus honored from this commonwealth.

**Memorial Services for the Dead President.**—All day Sunday, after simple and beautiful services at the Mil-

burn house, the dead President lay in state in the Buffalo City Hall. Monday a special train bore the body to Washington through a continuous double line of mourners. On Tuesday impressive services were held in the rotunda of the Capitol, and that night the funeral train left for Canton, Ohio. The next day the remains of the President lay in state among his friends and neighbors. On Thursday, September 19, the martyred President was buried. Memorial services were held in the chief cities of the world, and in every city, hamlet, and home in the United States. "The people never lost one whom they had loved better."

**The Failure of Anarchy.**—The misguided assassin, forgiven by his noble victim, saved with difficulty from an enraged people, and given a fair trial according to law, was a Pole of American birth. His trial was prompt and dignified. He was sentenced to be electrocuted on October 29 at Auburn prison. The attack on our free institutions lost us one great leader and gave us another, but, aside from the sad tragedy, it only served as another illustration of the stability of our institutions. The nation arose to a man to denounce the futile attack of anarchy, and made it manifest that the people love and will defend their cherished institutions.

## CHAPTER LVII.—PROGRESS IN POPULATION AND INDUSTRY

**General Advance.**—While these political events were occurring the great Empire State was steadily marching forward in industrial, educational, religious, and social lines. The commonwealth was becoming richer, more enlightened, better, and happier than ever before. New York still leads in numbers, as has been true for seventy-five years. The population in 1880 was 5,083,000, and in 1900 it was 7,268,000. This was twenty-one times as large as in 1790, and as great as that of the whole country in 1810. Nearly a million of the people were foreign-born, and were found mostly in New York, Kings, Erie, Queens, Westchester, and Albany counties. They constituted one-tenth of all the foreign-born in the nation. They were located mostly in the large cities, the percentage being for the borough of New York 42, the borough of Brooklyn 33, Buffalo 35, Rochester 30, Albany 24, Syracuse 25, Troy 28, Utica 27, Yonkers 34, and Binghamton 14. About 61 per cent of them are naturalized, and 33 per cent speak English. The process of Americanizing them is rapid and encouraging. We must remember that 57 per cent of the people are of foreign parentage, and that the “sons and grandsons of immigrants of fifty years back have, as a whole, become good Americans.”

**Cities and Villages.**—The 460 incorporated villages and cities have been following on the heels of New York. In half a century small villages have become flourishing centers of trade and industry. Buffalo now

covers 50 square miles and has a population of 400,000. In 1880 the inhabitants numbered only 155,000. The Queen City of the Great Lakes, the chief eastern port on the lakes and a great thriving railroad and canal shipping point, is the pride and honor of the state. Albany, the capital city, with nearly three hundred years of splendid history, has grown steadily. In 1820 the population was only 12,500. Now the city covers 11 square miles and the inhabitants number 100,000. There the lawmakers assemble year after year to conduct the state's business. Her trade and manufactures, lumber and foundries make her an active commercial center. From a few houses less than a century ago Rochester has grown to a city of 175,000, famous the world over for her flour-mills and clothing-factories. The little village of Salina has spread over 23 square miles of swamps and hills as Syracuse with 130,000 people. The Convention City has a wide reputation for her salt-works and bicycle-factories. This "most wonderful out-of-the-way place," as Dickens called it in 1868, has one hundred and fifty separate industries producing \$25,000,000 worth of goods.

**The Smaller Cities** have kept proportionate pace with the larger ones. The steel-works, car-shops, stove-foundries, and collar-factories have made Troy well known and increased the population to 65,000. Utica follows Troy with 60,000 inhabitants, and has large carriage-works and boiler-shops. Yonkers covers 21 miles with 45,000 people, and is noted for beautiful residences and manufacturing interests. Elmira with her iron-works and tanneries, Oswego with her lake traffic and

starch-works, Geneva with her nurseries, Schenectady with her electric works, Dunkirk with her locomotive-works, Cohoes with her mills, Poughkeepsie with her breweries and iron-furnaces, Watertown with her flour-mills and paper-mills, and other places with their particular interests, are now what the large cities were half a century ago.

**The Last City.**—Of the thirty largest cities in the United States four are in New York. There are eight cities containing above 50,000 inhabitants each, and twenty-one of over 20,000 each. The thirty-eighth city to be incorporated was Watervliet (May, 1896) with a population now of 15,000. It is famous for railroad supplies, electric materials, bells, stoves, cement, shawls, and knit goods. The national arsenal located there makes 16-inch guns for coast defense. The lumber trade is second to that of Albany. Because just across the river from Troy, the city has but one newspaper, and that is a weekly.

**New York First in Wealth.**—In 1850 New York's assessed value was \$1,080,000,000. This gave her first place, which she has held ever since. To-day the assessed value is \$9,000,000,000 and the state taxes amount to almost \$100,000,000. Thus in wealth New York has kept pace with her general improvement.

**First in Manufacturing.**—The Empire State still leads in manufacturing, a rank kept for more than half a century. The 23,500 establishments of 1850 now number 75,000. Fifty years ago 200,000 hands were employed, but to-day over a million are thus engaged. Then \$49,000,000 were paid in wages, and in 1890 \$467,000,000. The \$100,000,000 capital invested half a century ago

increased five-fold in thirty years, doubled the next decade, and now approximates \$1,600,000,000. During these five decades the value of products has jumped from \$238,000,000 to nearly \$2,500,000,000. These startling figures show a growth unequaled in the world's history.

**The Chief Products** are, in the order named, men's clothing, foundry and machine-shop materials, malt liquors, flour- and grist-mill products, tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, women's clothing, and printing and publishing. New York leads the states in the manufacture of millinery goods, art materials, awnings and tents, carriages and wagons, books, boots and shoes, bakery products, furniture, street-cars, cheese and butter, confectionery, clothing, barrels, electrical apparatus, files, flags, food preparations, foundry products, furs, men's furnishing goods, gas, gloves and mittens, glue, hats and caps, hardware, horseshoes, ink, lamps, mattresses, mirrors, monuments, musical instruments, optical goods, paints, paper, printed material, harness, showcases, and hundreds of less important things.

**The Salt Industry.**—The salt springs, early known to the Indians and Jesuits, were first used by Asa Danforth and Colonel Comfort Tyler to make salt at Syracuse (1789). The water was boiled in kettles, and the salt sold for a dollar a bushel. The state bought the "salt reservation" of the Indians (1788). The first superintendent was William Stephens (1797). Brine was pumped from shallow wells. In 1838 a well 600 feet deep was sunk. The industry became important in Cayuga, Oneida, Delaware, Madison, Broome, Cort-

land, Oswego, Wayne, Monroe, Livingston, Orleans, and Niagara counties. The discovery of a 70-foot layer of rock salt at Wyoming 1,279 feet below the surface was an accident (1878). This rock-salt mining soon largely superseded the older industry. In 1890 New York produced 31 per cent of all salt in the country, over 16,000,000 bushels, and was surpassed only by Michigan. Two years later the output was 23,000,000 bushels, valued at eight cents a bushel. There are seventy factories in the state.

**Farms.**—For some years there has been a movement of money and men from the farms to the cities. The number of farms has increased from 171,000 (1850) to 226,000 (1890), and the average size has fallen from 112 to 97 acres. In 1880 the improved land was 17,718,000 acres, but ten years later it had fallen to 16,390,000 acres. At the same time the value of farms fell \$77,000,000, and mortgages on real estate amounted to \$2,277,000,000. The farm machinery improved, but the land, fences, and buildings were neglected. People raised more live stock than before. Horses and swine increased, but mules and sheep decreased in number.

**Farm Products** varied. Wool decreased almost one-half in half a century. Milk increased twelve-fold in thirty years, while butter fell 23,700,000 pounds in ten years (1880–90), and cheese dropped 50 per cent. More poultry was raised and more eggs and honey sold than ever before. With a greater use of fertilizers more grain was harvested. Fewer acres were sowed in 1890 than in 1880, but more barley, buckwheat, oats, and rye were raised, and less corn and wheat. Hay increased 1,400,000 tons, and tobacco had become a pay-



ing industry. Potatoes, hops, broom-corn, and garden produce all decreased. Fruits were raised more extensively. It is evident from these facts that farming as an industry has been outstripped by manufacturing. Agriculture has made little advance in the last twenty years, and in many lines has declined. The causes are the low price of farm products, competition with the fertile west, easy means of reaching the markets, and better returns for capital and labor in other lines. Yet in the last ten years the state has spent nearly \$3,400,000 for agricultural purposes. The future must solve grave agricultural problems.

**Industrial Centralization.**—The modern industrial tendency is toward centralization. Labor and capital have each organized for its own advantage. Although capital and its products have increased so marvelously, the number of factories has decreased very noticeably. In 1880 there were 265 manufactories of agricultural implements, employing \$10,000,000. Ten years later the capital had doubled, but the factories had been reduced to 116. Leather establishments changed from 571 to 200 during the same time. Boot and shoe industries decreased from 272 to 251, while the money invested doubled. Paper-mills dropped from 168 to 128, and the capital increased \$5,000,000. The salt-works were reduced in number, while the capital tripled. Flour-mills fell from 1,768 to 1,235, but the capital increased a million.

**Trusts.**—So dangerous has this centralization seemed to many that the legislature has been urged to pass laws restricting combines or trusts. A committee was named to investigate them (Feb., 1897). An anti-trust law was

passed in 1899 prohibiting the formation of trusts in the state. It was estimated that there were 72 trusts in New York alone. The question became a national political issue in 1900.

**Labor.**—Along with trusts have come organizations of labor. The people of nearly every branch of trade and industry are united into societies for mutual help and protection. As a result there have been strikes, boycotts, and lockouts in shops, factories, coal-mines, on railroads, street-cars, bridges, and other lines of work. Thousands of dollars have been lost in wages, much property has been destroyed, the public has suffered, and the state has been put to an enormous expense. In 1898 there were 1,009 labor unions in the state and 30,000 unemployed men. Grave problems in this line remain to be solved in this century.

**Remarkable Age.**—The dawn of the twentieth century closed the most wonderful industrial century the world has seen. The innumerable inventions seem to be almost superhuman achievements. They meet us at every turn and make life happier and easier in a thousand different ways. The part the Empire State has played in this progress is one which may well fill her citizens with conscious pride.

## CHAPTER LVIII.—COMMERCIAL PROSPERITY

**Transportation.**—A large increase in farm and factory products demanded improved means of transportation. The 132 railroads in the state in 1880 covered nearly 6,000 miles, with 4,000 miles of side-track, cost \$600,000,000, and handled 1,150,000 tons of freight yearly. In ten years there were 7,653 miles, and 8,230 miles in 1900. New York now ranks fourth in railroads, but still has more miles than most of the countries of Europe. In 1890 more than 527,000 persons were engaged in trade and transportation, and in 1900 74,000,000 passengers were carried on the steam-roads.

**Street-cars.**—John Stephenson introduced the first horse street-car in 1831 in New York City, and in 1869 an elevated railroad four miles long, drawn by a cable, was used. In 1879 32 miles of elevated tracks were operated, and in 1885 such a road was introduced into Brooklyn, which had 25 miles a decade later. In 1883 the cable was first used on Brooklyn Bridge, and then adopted on surface roads in New York (1886). In 1880 there were 385 miles of street-car lines in the state, and in 1898 2,293 miles. Greater New York is now the first city in the nation in this respect. About 1,986,000,000 persons are carried in one year on these lines.

**Electricity** has driven out horses and even locomotives. Binghamton first used it as power on a five-mile road (1886) which is still operating. In 1890 there were only 61 miles of electric roads, but in 1897 there were 1,862 miles. The cars doubled in number, and the capital invested tripled. This is an "electric age."

The great silent power was applied first to the telegraph, and then was soon used in connection with other inventions. It was early employed by the New York police system (1856), and then adapted to house- and street-lighting. The first electric lamp was used in 1876,



NIAGARA FALLS

and the incandescent lamp in 1880. The first business firm to use electricity for illuminating purposes was in New York City (1881), and then it was employed in a mill at Newburg. The first hotel to adopt it was the Blue Mountain House in the Adirondacks. The *New York Herald* was the first newspaper to introduce it (1882), and the same year a part of the metropolis was lighted by it, and then Lockport adopted it. By

1890 the 7 electric-light plants (1880) had increased to 650, and 57 steamboats and 10 electric roads were using the power. For police patrol 5 cities were employing electricity, and 36 for fire-alarms. Electric welding and smelting began. Electricity is also found to be helpful for heating and domestic purposes, and serviceable for physicians, surgeons, and hospitals. Every city, village, and home is made happier by the great discovery. It was early seen that the great falls of Niagara might be used for vast industrial purposes. The Niagara Power Company put up a plant of 27,000 horse-power, and another corporation has one of 100,000 horse-power. The first practical test of the hydraulic tunnel, which cost \$4,000,000, made by the second company, was a success (Jan. 25, 1894). The marvelous lighting effects at the Pan-American Exposition were derived from that source. It is hoped that in time the tremendous power now wasted may be utilized for factories, light, street-cars, and railroads.

**The Canals** have continued to be a source of profit to the state and a convenience to the public. The railroads have been strong competitors, but under free tolls (1882) the canal trade continues to be enormous. Wheat is carried from Chicago to New York for four cents a bushel, and corn for a little less. The price from Buffalo to New York is three and two cents. In 1900 more than 3,350,000 tons were carried on the canals. Various routes have been suggested for a great ship canal connecting the Great Lakes with the ocean, but the project remains for the future. The Harlem ship-canal was opened June 17, 1895, with a land and marine parade, banquet, and fireworks. It opens up

navigation directly from Hudson River to Long Island Sound. Congress appropriated \$2,700,000 for the work. On March 24, 1900, the mayor of New York City cut the earth in front of the City Hall, and work on the rapid transit railway began. In a few years this underground railroad will carry passengers "to Harlem in fifteen minutes." It will cost \$35,000,000. The Hudson tunnel, connecting Jersey City with Greater New York, begun in 1873 and long delayed, will be completed in due time.

**Commerce.**—New York is the greatest commercial state in the union. In 1900 there were nearly 5,000 licensed vessels, 185 being new ones. This is three times the number in any other commonwealth. The canal traffic, mostly of agricultural, forest, and mining products, amounts to \$96,000,000 (1897). In 1898 24,426,000 bushels of corn were carried east from Buffalo. No other state has better advantages for traffic by water than New York. The increase in trade has been phenomenal. In 1836 at Buffalo 1,240,000 bushels of grain were received; sixty years later the amount was 214,355,000 bushels. Through Lake Champlain the trade is large in coal, stone, iron ore, and lumber. The commerce at New York is truly gigantic. Only a few centuries ago the great emporium was but a point on Manhattan Island; to-day it is the best mart of the world.

**Trade.**—Before the Revolution the trade of New York was inferior to that of the Carolinas, Georgia, Maryland, Virginia, Pennsylvania, or New England. The English Board of Trade reported to Parliament that "they have no manufactures in the Province of New York worth mentioning." To-day the Chamber of Com-

merce, founded in 1768, chartered in 1770, and reorganized in 1784, controls much of the world's commerce, establishes laws and usages, and regulates the value of money. The Marine Society, chartered in 1770 and revived in 1786, extends sea-trade and cares for sailors and their families. From the time the "Empress of China" made her first trip to the east (1784), New York's foreign trade has increased until 37 per cent of all exports and 63 per cent of all imports of the nation pass through her ports (1900). She pays 70 per cent of all tariff duties. In 1900 the imports reached \$562,000,000 and the exports \$606,785,000—more than all the other ports of the country combined.

**New York a Center of the World.**—Greater New York is the great depot to and from Europe. Of the 312,000 travelers and immigrants to this country in 1899, 243,000 landed at New York. Lines of steamships run to and from her port to all parts of the world—17 to Great Britain, 4 to Germany, 6 to France, 2 to the Netherlands, 2 to Belgium, 4 to the Baltic, 2 to Spain and Portugal, 8 to the Mediterranean, 36 to China, Japan, India, and the East, 4 to Central America, and 15 to Mexico and the West Indies. Cables carry messages from New York City to 85 points over the world for from 25 cents to \$1.58 a word.

**Banking Institutions.**—The business of the state is carried on largely through banking organizations. There were 337 national banks in operation in the state in 1900 with a capital of \$97,337,000. The New York Clearing House, composed of 64 banks with a capital of \$74,222,000, "cleared" nearly \$52,000,000,000—an average daily business of \$171,000,000. All other

cities in the nation “cleared” but \$26,000,000,000. The Empire State leads in savings banks. Governor Black said, “Our savings banks are, and have long been, a source of pride.” They show the thrift of the common people. The \$354,000,000 deposited in 1880 more than doubled in twenty years, when the depositors numbered 1,806,000, and 43 per cent of such deposits in the country were in New York. Wall Street is a financial giant. Supplementing the banks are hundreds of building and loan associations over the state. They numbered 300 in 1900, 86 being in the metropolis. The Sub-Treasury in New York City does far more business than the Treasury at Washington.

**The Insurance Business** has become enormous. It now covers a wide field—fire, life, water, live stock, personal property, tornadoes and hail, plate glass, wages, strikes, and many other things. About two hundred and fifty companies are doing business in the state, with assets of nearly \$2,000,000,000. A superintendent of insurance overlooks the whole system.

**Retrospect.**—In reviewing the commercial progress of the century now past in this state it is apparent that New York enters the new century with a record for achievements unparalleled in all history. Her steam, electric, and cable railroads for freight and travel cover the state like a network and enable the cities to extend in all directions. Her canals and improved water-courses furnish excellent highways for cheap transportation. Her steamships run to all corners of the earth. Her banks, factories, and business corporations of various kinds show an unsurpassed prosperity. Her trade amounts to more in one day now than it did in a year a



century ago. In short, New York has become a business center of the world.

---

## CHAPTER LIX.—EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**Educational System.**—The marvelous material growth of New York has not hindered the education of her sons and daughters. The people believe in the public schools, and the legislature has very generously supported them. Private individuals have endowed technical and professional schools, seminaries, colleges, and universities to crown the educational system of the state. The board of regents oversees the whole system of public education.

**Growth of Schools.**—The number of children of school age is 1,700,000—an increase of a million in half a century. The number of teachers has increased from 21,000 (1880) to 35,000. The average daily attendance has changed from 552,000 (1880) to 850,000. The comforts of the schoolroom and the books have greatly improved. In 1897 there were still 22 log school-houses in the state. The expenditure for public schools now amounts to \$28,000,000—twice as much as in 1885. The school term is now one-third longer, the attendance is one-third larger, the teachers' salaries have advanced one-half, three times as much is spent on buildings, and school property has doubled in value since 1880.

**New Laws.**—In 1895 the school age was extended to from five to twenty-one. Each school district must support a school. Every boy and girl is compelled to at-

tend school. The examinations for teachers are now uniform, and also for pupils. The state supports over a hundred teachers' institutes at a cost of \$40,000. Instruction in the lower grades is uniform, but after that there is variety enough to permit pupils to prepare for college, business, or professional life.

**Patriotism.**—The true object of a good education is to make a genuine man, or woman, and a good citizen. The state may well demand that our schools “shall inspire our youth to a love of country and its institutions.” A thorough study of American and New York history brings that result. The old soldiers of the Civil War have been instrumental in having “Flag Day” celebrated each year, and in having the stars and stripes float over every schoolhouse during school hours. Arbor Day is also generally celebrated, and about 20,000 trees are planted each year to beautify school grounds. In 1895 the legislature created the office of state historian and appointed Hugh Hastings to that position. Much valuable material has been collected and printed, and more remains to be done to preserve the noble past from oblivion. County and state organizations are doing valuable service in the same direction.

**The Educational System of New York City** is a model for the country. The School Reform Bill, passed by the legislature and signed by Mayor Strong (1896) took the school system out of politics, gave it unity and a new life. The charter of Greater New York reorganized the school system. One central board controls the finances and business for all the boroughs. Each borough also has a board appointed by the mayor for purely educational affairs. The superintendent, whose term is six years, is

the chief executive of the whole system, while the borough superintendents look after the practical management of the schools. The system has been pronounced "a distinct advance upon any other scheme that has been put into operation in the United States."

**Institutions of Higher Learning** have kept pace with the new age. The 10 colleges of 1845 have increased to 23 with 1,500 instructors and 15,000 students. Those established before the Civil War are Columbia (1754), Union (1795), Hamilton (1812), Colgate (1819), Hobart (1825), Alfred (1836), College of the City of New York (1847), St. Francis Xavier (1847), St. John's (1846), Elmira (1855), and Niagara (1856). Those organized since that time are St. Steven's (1860), Vassar (1861), Manhattan (1863), Wells (1868), Cornell (1868), Syracuse (1870), Barnard (1889), Teachers' College (1889), Keuka (1892), and Adelphi (1896). The regents report 688 institutions of higher learning in the university with 6,500 teachers and 81,500 students, and property worth \$88,000,000. There are five colleges for women in the state.

**Normal Schools.**—The one normal school of 1844 is now assisted by ten others with 10,000 pupils and 14,000 graduated teachers. Their property is valued at \$2,252,000, and they receive from the state \$300,000 annually. The last normals to be organized were New Paltz (1885), Plattsburg (1889), and Oneonta (1887). The professional schools have multiplied and extended their courses, until now they draw students from every state in the Union. Many educational problems still confront the state, but time will bring the needed solution.

**Illiteracy** is disappearing among the native-born, and the people are far more intelligent than a few decades ago. In 1880 over 4 per cent of persons over ten could not read and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  per cent could not write, but two-thirds of them were foreign-born. In 1890 the illiterates above ten numbered 267,000 and were mostly females. But of that number 198,000 were foreign-born, 21,000 were of foreign parentage, and 62,000 were negroes. The problem of illiteracy, therefore, almost entirely concerns the blacks and foreigners.

**Libraries.**—The library is a powerful educational factor in every community and an absolute necessity. The regents control about 500 school libraries with 2,000,000 volumes, and appropriate a large sum each year to sustain them. In 1893 traveling libraries were introduced, and now books are constantly sent to every part of the state. There are over 700 other libraries in the state with 4,000,000 books, and 80 of these have more than 10,000 volumes each. The Astor with 250,000 volumes was the largest until the consolidated New York Public Library was created (1897). These libraries help to educate thousands. Andrew Carnegie's gift of \$5,000,000 for libraries in Greater New York is most significant.

**Newspapers and Magazines.**—The press, with its tremendous power for good or evil, has made a wonderful record. For years New York has ranked first in the number of papers and circulation. In 1880 the whole number was 1,411, of which 115 were dailies, 892 weeklies, 282 monthlies, and 40 quarterlies. In 1900 1,936 newspapers and periodicals were published. The dailies had increased to 185, the weeklies to 1,097, the

monthlies to 599, and the quarterlies to 55. The circulation had climbed up to 25,000,000. The press is also a great industry, and in 1890 employed 18,000 persons, consumed 275 tons of paper a day, and received \$17,860,000 annually for advertisements. Our huge city papers are marvels. In the metropolis alone 50 dailies are published, in Buffalo 10, in Rochester 7, in Brooklyn 5, and in Syracuse 4. The political papers number 1,000, the religious 200, and the agricultural 30. New York City has become the great newspaper and book center of the nation. Here the chief magazines are printed and the great publishing houses are located. The world's news, in twenty different languages, may be laid on any man's table each day for a penny. Illustrated newspapers began with the *Daily Graphic of New York*, and larger papers soon adopted the idea. *Harper's Weekly* and *Frank Leslie's* became prominent pictorial weeklies, and *Puck*, *Judge*, and *Life* were started after 1880. New York is the literary center of the continent.

**Histories of the Civil War.**—In this work only a few of the many excellent writers of the past fifty years can be mentioned. Among those whose writings tell of the Civil War are William H. Seward, who wrote *A Diplomatic History of the Civil War*; Charles A. Dana, who recorded his recollections of the Civil War and edited the *Sun*; Ulysses S. Grant, who left his *Personal Recollections of the War*; Horace Greeley, who penned a record of the great conflict; and John W. Draper, who published a *History of the Civil War* and other works.

**Poets, Writers, and Artists.**—Some poets of the period are Alice and Phœbe Cary, Walt Whitman, Richard

Henry Stoddard, Edmund Clarence Stedman, Richard Watson Gilder, and Emma Lazarus. Among the later novelists are Edgar Fawcett, George Parsons Lathrop, Edgar Payson Roe, Charles King, John Habberton, H. H. Boyesen, Henry Cuyler Bunner, Harold Frederick, and Henry Harland. Other persons noted for literary and artistic work in various lines are James Brander Matthews, John Burroughs, John James Audubon, William Hamilton Gibson, Richard Grant White, Hamilton W. Mabie, Andrew Sloan Draper, Edwin Lawrence Godkin, Moses Coit Tyler, George William Curtis, Carl Schurz, and Henry Wheeler Shaw (Josh Billings). Among those who have contributed to the written history of the state are J. Romeyn Brodhead, Edmund O'Callaghan, Benjamin F. Lossing, William L. Stone, Sr., William L. Stone, Jr., Ellis H. Roberts, James A. Roberts, H. B. Dawson, Martha J. Lamb, Mary L. Booth, General James Grant Wilson, and Theodore Roosevelt.

**Public Parks.**—In 1873 the state set aside 5,000 square miles for a park. By 1897 the legislature appropriated 6,000,000 acres for the same purpose and voted \$1,000,000 to buy more. The commissioners purchased 250,000 acres, making a park of nearly a million acres. Cornell University was given \$10,000 with which to buy 30,000 acres in the Adirondacks (1897), on which a college of forestry has been built. The public park of 107 acres around Niagara Falls, costing \$1,500,000, was opened in 1885 and has since been greatly beautified. The site of old Fort George has been purchased by the state, and steps have been taken to preserve the beautiful Palisades along the lower

Hudson. Many sites of historic interest or of natural beauty remain to be purchased and preserved by the state.

**General Progress.**—The educational record of the state has kept pace with the phenomenal growth in industry. From a few private schools the state has developed a splendid system of public schools. Her institutions of higher education are the peer of any in the land. She leads unquestionably in literature, books, and papers. She has made great inroads in the ranks of illiteracy, and has made a splendid fight against ignorance. She has awakened a new and higher sense of patriotism among her people which has showed itself in better laws, in needed reforms, and a better local and state government. Well may she enter the new century confident that through her agencies of culture the many grave problems still confronting her will be solved.

---

## CHAPTER LX.—RELIGION AND SOCIETY

**The Growth in Religious Organizations** has been very marked during the past quarter of a century. Old churches have grown steadily in wealth and numbers, and new ones have come into existence. Associations for religious and moral purposes have multiplied at an astonishing rate. New York is first in the number of church members and the value of church property, yet only 36 per cent of the people belong to churches. This state ranks fifth in the number of church organizations. The 54 sects have property worth \$140,000,000. The borough of Manhattan's 644 churches are valued at

\$55,000,000. Brooklyn comes next with 360 churches, then Buffalo, 156, Rochester, 98, and Syracuse, 74 (1890). In none of these cities are more than one-third of the people church members. In this respect New York ranks fifteenth. The chief denominations rank thus: Catholic, Methodist, Presbyterian, Baptist, Episcopal, and Lutheran.

**The Moral Development** has been very conspicuous. The state laws show that the people have come to believe that lotteries and gambling are wrong, drunkenness is a disgrace, and political dishonesty a crime. Consequently lotteries are forbidden and gambling is restricted. The Raines law (1896) seeks to regulate the liquor traffic by decreasing the number of saloons and thus the extent of drinking. At the same time \$12,000,000 are collected annually from saloons in taxes and licenses for public use. The popular revolts against political corruption in the great cities show an awakened public conscience and an appreciation of the duties of citizenship. Many organizations are seeking to improve the moral condition of old and young.

**The Manners and Customs** of the people have changed. New forms of amusement have come into existence and but few of the old ones remain. Social classes based on blood and birth have given way largely to those founded upon wealth. Democracy has outgrown aristocracy. Dress, house and street etiquette, forms of address and social usages have been greatly modified.

**Social Changes.**—In the country log-rollings and barn-raising and quilting-bees have almost disappeared. The dance and the party remain, but are changed. Church festivals, civic celebrations, political jubilees, and vari-



ous societies have sprung up to amuse and educate the people. The manners and customs of the cities are imitated more and more in rural districts. In the cities the club has grown to be the leading form of social intercourse. Theaters, music-halls, and contests of skill and strength on land and water entertain the people. There are thousands of organizations for all purposes. Excursions by rail and by boat amuse and educate. In the summer the people go to the ocean, lakes, or mountains, and in winter they go to warmer climes at home or abroad. Hundreds spend their vacations in Europe or some other part of the world.

**Charity.** — With more wealth, intelligence, and religion, our ideas and methods of charity have improved. We now discriminate between the needy unfortunate and the pauper who can but will not work. Those who are unable to earn a living are cared for in charitable institutions, where they may be comfortable and happy. Those who can support themselves but do not, for lack of work, are given an opportunity. To search out and care for the needy there are more than 1,000 organizations in the state, owning \$103,000,000 worth of property. The state supports 22 public institutions with 75,000 inmates. More than 270,000 are cared for outside, and 2,550,000 persons are given some relief each year. Not less than \$24,000,000 is spent annually for charity, and most of it comes from individual generosity.

**Treatment of Criminals.**—While the state cares for the helpless it must punish the vicious. The 8,000 prisoners of 1880 now number 14,000, of whom 4,000 are foreign-born, 800 are negroes, and 2,000 are

females. Two-thirds of these criminals are in the penitentiaries. About 4,000 boys and girls are in reform schools, and 11,000 paupers, of whom half are foreign-born and half are females, are in almshouses. The treatment of criminals has greatly changed. Many of them are now regarded as unfortunates, and it is believed that these can be made good, honest citizens. Therefore the state proposes to give them every opportunity to reform. In this New York took the lead by establishing the Elmira Reformatory (1876). Young criminals are sent there and encouraged in every way to change their lives.

**Social Organizations.**—Every city now has its organizations to guide the children in right habits, to help the discouraged, to reform the bad, to find work for the unemployed, and to establish clubs, libraries, and clean places of amusement. College men and women are doing social settlement work, living noble, helpful lives among the lowly to inspire them to better things. Time is bringing rich rewards to all these sensible philanthropic efforts.

**State Control of Social Welfare.**—The state board of health urges pure water, good drainage, destruction of garbage, and has charge of all dangerous and contagious diseases. The lunacy commissioners guard and care for the insane. The superintendent of prisons oversees the security and comfort of the vicious and criminal. A board of charities looks after the poor and unfortunate. Quarantine commissioners prevent diseases and plagues from coming into the state by sea. In these various ways the state protects society and enables it to attain its greatest perfection.

**Renewed Patriotism.**—One of the most hopeful signs of the twentieth century is the renewed patriotism of the latter part of the nineteenth century. The Civil War killed state sovereignty and made the flag and the Union supreme. The war with Spain united both sections as never before. The series of centennials from the celebration of a hundred years of independence (1876) to the reception of Admiral George Dewey (1899) has made both young and old better Americans. A new interest in the glorious history of this state and in the fathers who made it has been created. It shows itself in city and county civic and historical societies, in monuments for the great and noble, and in landmarks on historic sites. The past has been made to live over in oratory, sermons, history, song, stone, and bronze. A higher conception of state, national, and world citizenship has resulted. "New York is well called the Empire State, therefore, not only because of the vastness of its resources, but because it so conspicuously illustrates the imperial power of law-abiding liberty among the people."

**Statesmen.**—New York's roll of honor has on it men and women famous in every walk of life. Only a few of their names can be mentioned here. From the earliest days to the present, her statesmen have been men of eloquence and ability. Stuyvesant, Leisler, De Lancey, and Colden were giants in their day. At least a dozen prominent leaders in the Revolution were from New York, chief among whom were Hamilton, Jay, Clinton, Schuyler, Lamb, and the Livingstons. The array of governors is a gallant one and includes the Clintons, Jay, Tompkins, Van Buren, Marcy, Seward,

Morgan, Dix, Seymour, Tilden, Cleveland, and Roosevelt. Five of her sons have been Presidents, and nine Vice-Presidents. In nearly every national campaign New York has had one or more candidates. The most important cabinet officers from Hamilton to Hay have been New-Yorkers. Her senators and representatives have been leaders of brains and patriotism. Her judges and lawyers have been the peers of any in the land.

**Of the Military and Naval Heroes** of the United States, New York claims a goodly share as her sons by birth or adoption. Great warriors like Grant and Sheridan have made New York their home. In medicine, surgery, dentistry, drugs, and chemistry the Empire State has always taken front rank. Her clergymen and professors have been leaders in their fields. Artists, poets, novelists, essayists, and editors have brought her to an enviable position in art and literature. Inventors, scientists, and skilled artisans have made her famous. Her lecturers and musicians have pleased and instructed the world. Thus hand, brain, voice, and pen have united to build up the great Empire State. "Excelsior" on seal and flag has been a constant inspiration.

**The Past.**—In all the lines of human progress—the political, religious, social, educational, and industrial—New York has given more than a hundred-fold for what she received a century ago. She has helped to carry forward the torch of civilization with an earnest, noble spirit and an unconquerable zeal. She has sacrificed her sons and her wealth for every great cause. She has met her own threatening problems, and solved them well. To her past record her sons may point with justifiable pride, and in her future they may glory. In the

century gone by they were taught to be good citizens of their communities, good citizens of their commonwealth, good citizens of the Republic, and good citizens of the world, and in the century now upon us the perplexities of life will center in these relationships, but we need have little fear about their solution.

**The Future.**—"Grim dangers confront us in the future, yet there is more ground to believe that we shall succeed than that we shall fail in overcoming them. Taking into account the enormous mass of immigrants, utterly unused to self-government of any kind, who have been thrust into our midst and are even yet not assimilated, the wonder is not that universal suffrage has worked so badly, but that it has worked so well. We are better, not worse off, than we were a generation ago. There is much gross civic corruption and commercial and social selfishness and immorality, upon which we are honor bound to wage active and relentless war. But honesty and moral cleanliness are the rule; and under the laws order is well preserved, and all men are kept secure in the possession of life, liberty, and property. . . . There is no reason to suppose that the condition of the working classes has grown worse, though there are enormous bodies of them whose condition is certainly bad. There are grave social dangers and evils to meet, but there are plenty of earnest men and women who devote their minds and energies to meeting them. With many very serious shortcomings and defects, the average New Yorker yet possesses courage, energy, business capacity, much generosity of a practical sort, and shrewd, humorous common sense. The greedy tyranny of the unscrupulous rich and the anarchic

violence of the vicious and ignorant poor are ever threatening dangers; but though there is every reason why we should realize the gravity of the perils ahead of us, there is no reason why we should not face them with confident and resolute hope, if only each of us, according to the measure of his capacity, will with manly honesty and good faith do his full share of the all-important duties incident to American citizenship.”<sup>1</sup>

---

## VII. BIBLIOGRAPHY. 1876-1902

### 1. Primary Sources

State Assembly and Senate Documents.

Beach, “Centennial Celebrations of the State of New York.”

“United States Census” for 1870, 1880, 1890, and 1900.

Newspapers and Magazines.

“World Almanac.”

“Tribune Almanac.”

Murlin, “New York Red Book.”

Annual Reports of the various State Departments and Boards.

Comley, “History of the State of New York.”

“New York in the Spanish-American War.” 3 vols.

### 2. Secondary Sources

Lossing, “Empire State,” pp. 553-576. (To 1887.)

Roberts, “New York,” II., pp. 678-739. (To 1888.)

Brooks, “Story of New York,” pp. 270-282.

Wilson, “Memorial History of the City of New York,” III., pp. 570-661, and Volume IV. (To 1892.)

Roosevelt, “New York,” pp. 210-216. (To 1890.)

Todd, “Story of the City of New York.”

Harrison, “History of the City of New York.” (To 1896.)

Lossing, “History of New York City.” (To 1884.) 2 vols.

Field, “Political Primer of New York State and City.”

Bruce, “The Empire State in Three Centuries.” 3 vols.

Van Pelt, “Leslie’s History of the Greater New York.” 3 vols.

<sup>1</sup>Roosevelt, *New York*.

McAdams and others, "History of the Bench and Bar of New York."

Local Histories.

Historical Magazines.

### 3. Fiction

Bardeen, "Roderick Hume."

Ford, "Honorable Peter Stirling."

Harland, "Mrs. Peixada."

" "The Yoke of the Thorah."

Fawcett, "The House at High Bridge."

" "Social Silhouettes."

## CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY.

1876. Centennial year.

1877. Revolutionary centennials.

1878. Elevated railroad built.

1879. Cornell Governor.

" New Capitol at Albany opened.

1880. Egyptian obelisk set up in New York City.

" Arthur Vice-President.

1881. Quarrel in Republican party.

" Arthur President.

" Elevated Railroads consolidated.

1882. Cleveland Governor.

1883. Brooklyn Bridge opened.

" Anniversary of disbanding of the American Army at Newburg.

" British-evacuation centennial celebrated.

" Railroad bridge over Niagara River opened.

1884. Cleveland elected President.

" Hill Governor.

1885. Niagara Falls State Park created.

" Adirondack forests preserved.

" New Croton Aqueduct begun.

" Grant dies near Saratoga.

1886. Twelve hours made a day's labor.

" Women admitted to legal practice.

" Grant monument fund begun.

" Bicentennial at Albany.

" Statue of Liberty erected in New York harbor.

- 1886. Political frauds exposed in New York City.
  - " Arthur dies in New York City.
- 1887. Centenary of Regents' control of state education.
- 1888. Great snow-storm over the state.
  - " Morton Vice-President.
- 1889. Centennial of Washington's inauguration celebrated.
- 1891. Flower Governor.
- 1892. Columbus Day celebrated in New York.
  - " Vice-President Morton dedicates the World's Fair.
- 1893. New York Day at World's Fair.
  - " Great naval parade at New York City.
  - " Buffalo strike.
- 1894. Morton Governor.
  - " Fourth Constitution adopted.
  - " Parkhurst movement and Lexow Committee.
  - " Strong elected Mayor of New York.
  - " Greater New York bill introduced.
- 1895. Public schools celebrate their birthday.
  - " Atlanta Industrial Exposition.
- 1896. Black Governor.
  - " Changes in the judiciary.
- 1897. Charter granted for Greater New York.
  - " Van Wyck the first Mayor.
  - " New state proposed.
  - " Grant's monument completed.
- 1898. Roosevelt Governor.
  - " Greater New York charter goes into effect.
  - " Nassau County created.
  - " Primary Election Law passed.
  - " Flag ordered on every public schoolhouse.
  - " Canal scandals.
  - " War with Spain.
- 1899. Mazet Inquiry Committee appointed.
  - " Canal frauds investigated.
  - " Great snow-storm in New York City.
  - " Ford bill to tax public franchises.
  - " Reform Conference held at Buffalo.
  - " The Independent Labor Party formed in Greater New York.
  - " The Ramapo Water Scheme denounced.
  - " The Dewey reception.
- 1900. Odell Governor.



1900. Roosevelt Vice-President.

“ Ice Trust in New York City denounced.

“ Anti-vice crusades in the metropolis.

“ Davis Law modifies the educational system of Greater New York.

“ Efforts to unify the educational system of the state.

“ Croton Dam strike.

“ Rapid transit begun for New York City.

“ Committee appointed to revise the charter of Greater New York.

1901. Celebrations of the twentieth century over the state.

“ Pan-American Exposition.

“ President McKinley shot at Buffalo.

“ Roosevelt becomes President.

1902. Low second Mayor of Greater New York.





THE ARMS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK,  
AS RE-ESTABLISHED BY CHAPTER 190 OF THE LAWS OF 1882  
AND AMENDED IN 1895.

#### CHAPTER 190.

AN ACT to re-establish the original arms of the State of New York,  
and to provide for the use thereof on the public seals.

PASSED May 20, 1882; three-fifths being present.

*The people of the State of New York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact as follows :*

**Section 1.** The device of arms of this State, as adopted March sixteenth, seventeen hundred and seventy-eight, is hereby declared to be correctly described as follows:

**Charge.**—Azure, in a landscape, the sun in fess, rising in splendor, or,\* behind a range of three mountains, the middle one the highest; in base a ship and sloop under sail, passing and about to meet on a river bordered below by a grassy shore fringed with shrubs, all proper.†

**Crest.**—On a wreath, azure and or, an American eagle proper,

---

\* This word, *or*, derived through the French language from the Latin word *aurum*, gold, means *yellow* or *gold color*, and is represented in engravings by small dots.

† i.e., represented in their natural color.

rising to the dexter, from a two-thirds of a globe terrestrial showing the North Atlantic Ocean, with outlines of its shores.

**Supporters.**—On a quasi-compartment formed by the extension of the scroll.

**Dexter.**—The figure of Liberty proper, her hair disheveled and decorated with pearls, vested azure, sandaled gules, about the waist a cincture or, fringed gules, a mantle of the last depending from the shoulders behind to the feet, in the dexter hand a staff ensigned with Phrygian cap or, the sinister arm embowed, the hand supporting the shield at the dexter chief point, a royal crown by her sinister foot dejected.

**Sinister** —The figure of Justice proper, her hair disheveled and decorated with pearls, vested or, about the waist a cinctured azure, fringed gules, sandaled and mantled as Liberty, bound about the eyes with a fillet proper, in the dexter hand a straight sword hilted or, erect, resting on the sinister chief point of the shield, the sinister arm embowed, holding before her her scales proper.

**Motto.**—On a scroll below the shield, argent, in sable, EXCELSIOR.

**Sec. 7.** During the hours when the legislature is in session, the State flag shall be displayed from the Capitol together with the flag of the United States; the State flag shall be blue containing a white circular space charged with the arms of the State in the colors as described in the blason of section one of this Act.

---

### STATE COLOR.

By common consent the imperial color, *purple*, has been used as the color of the Empire State. No official action was taken as to its adoption, however, till the Columbian exposition of 1893, when the State commissioners in charge of New York's exhibit adopted it as the color emblem of the Empire State.

### STATE TREE AND STATE FLOWER.

By vote of the school children of the State taken on Arbor day in 1889 the *maple* was adopted as the State tree, and in the same way in 1891 the *rose* was adopted as the State flower.

# THE CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

---

*Adopted Nov. 3, 1846, as Amended, and in Force Jan. 1, 1895.*

Sections marked thus, †, are the additions to the Constitution of 1846 which were adopted in 1894.

WE THE PEOPLE of the State of New York, grateful to Almighty God for our Freedom, in order to secure its blessings, DO ESTABLISH THIS CONSTITUTION.

## ARTICLE I—Certain Personal Rights \*

§ 1. **Persons not to be disfranchised.**—No member of this State shall be disfranchised, or deprived of any of the rights or privileges secured to any citizen thereof, unless by the law of the land, or the judgment of his peers.

§ 2. **Trial by jury.**—The trial by jury in all cases in which it has been heretofore used, shall remain inviolate forever; but a jury trial may be waived by the parties in all civil cases in the manner to be prescribed by law.

§ 3. **Religious liberty.**—The free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship, without discrimination or preference, shall forever be allowed in this State to all mankind; and no person shall be rendered incompetent to be a witness on account of his opinions on matters of religious belief; but the liberty of conscience hereby secured shall not be so construed as to excuse

---

\* The first 8 sections of Art I may be called the "Bill of Rights" of the N. Y. Constitution (*see page 193, secs. 2 and 3*), though § 6 is indicated in the text as the Bill of Rights.

acts of licentiousness, or justify practices inconsistent with the peace or safety of this State.

§ 4. **Habeas corpus.**—The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require its suspension.

§ 5. **Excessive bail and fines.**—Excessive bail shall not be required nor excessive fines imposed, nor shall cruel and unusual punishments be inflicted, nor shall witnesses be unreasonably detained.

§ 6. **Grand jury—bill of rights.**—No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime (except in cases of impeachment, and in cases of militia when in actual service; and the land and naval forces in time of war, or which this State may keep, with the consent of Congress, in time of peace; and in cases of petit larceny, under the regulation of the Legislature), unless on presentment or indictment of a grand jury; and in any trial in any court whatever the party accused shall be allowed to appear and defend in person and with counsel as in civil actions. No person shall be subject to be twice put in jeopardy for the same offence; nor shall he be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

§ 7. **Compensation for taking private property; private roads; drainage of agricultural lands.**—When private property shall be taken for any public use the compensation to be made therefor, when such compensation is not made by the State, shall be ascertained by a jury or by not less than three commissioners appointed by a court of record, as shall be prescribed by law. Private roads may be opened in the manner to be prescribed by law; but in every case the necessity of the road, and the amount of all damage to be sustained by the opening thereof, shall be first determined by a jury of freeholders, and such amount, together with the expenses of the proceeding, shall be paid by the person to be benefited. † General laws may be passed permitting the owners or occupants of agricultural lands to construct and maintain for the drainage thereof, necessary drains, ditches and dykes upon the lands of others, under proper restrictions and with just compensation, but no special laws shall be enacted for such purposes.

§ 8. **Freedom of speech and press; criminal prosecutions for libel.**—Every citizen may freely speak, write and publish his

sentiments on all subjects, being responsible for the abuse of that right; and no law shall be passed to restrain or abridge the liberty of speech or of the press. In all criminal prosecutions or indictments for libels, the truth may be given in evidence to the jury; and if it shall appear to the jury, that the matter charged as libellous is true, and was published with good motives, and for justifiable ends, the party shall be acquitted; and the jury shall have the right to determine the law and the fact.

§ 9. **Right of petition; divorces; lottery, and gambling.**—No law shall be passed abridging the right of the people peaceably to assemble and to petition the government, or any department thereof, nor shall any divorce be granted, otherwise than by due judicial proceedings; nor shall any lottery, or the sale of any lottery tickets,† pool-selling, book-making, or any other kind of gambling hereafter be authorized or allowed within this State; and the Legislature shall pass appropriate laws to prevent offences against any of the provisions of this section.

§ 10. **Escheats.**—The people of this State, in their right of sovereignty, are deemed to possess the original and ultimate property in and to all lands within the jurisdiction of the State; and all lands the title to which shall fail, from a defect of heirs, shall revert, or escheat to the people.

§ 11. **Feudal tenures abolished.**—All feudal tenures of every description, with all their incidents, are declared to be abolished, saving however all rents and services certain which at any time heretofore have been lawfully created or reserved.

§ 12. **Allodial tenures.**—All lands within this State are declared to be allodial, so that, subject only to the liability to escheat, the entire and absolute property is vested in the owners, according to the nature of their respective estates.

§ 13. **Leases of agricultural lands.**—No lease or grant of agricultural land, for a longer period than twelve years, hereafter made, in which shall be reserved any rent or service of any kind, shall be valid.

§ 14. **Fines and quarter sales abolished.**—All fines, quarter sales, or other like restraints upon alienation reserved in any grant of land, hereafter to be made, shall be void.

§ 15. **Purchase of lands of Indians.**—No purchase or contract for the sale of lands in this State made since the fourteenth day of October, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, or which may hereafter be made of, or with the Indians, shall be

valid, unless made under the authority, and with the consent of the Legislature.

§ 16. **Common law and acts of the Colonial and State Legislatures.**—Such parts of the common law, and of the acts of the Legislature of the Colony of New York, as together did form the law of the said Colony, on the nineteenth day of April, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, and the resolutions of the Congress of the said Colony, and of the convention of the State of New York, in force on the twentieth day of April, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, which have not since expired, or been repealed or altered; and such acts of the Legislature of this State as are now in force, shall be and continue the law of this State, subject to such alterations as the Legislature shall make concerning the same. But all such parts of the common law and such of the said acts, or parts thereof, as are repugnant to this Constitution, are hereby abrogated.

§ 17. **Grants of land made by the King of Great Britain since 1775.**—All grants of land within the State, made by the king of Great Britain, or persons acting under his authority, after the fourteenth day of October, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five, shall be null and void; but nothing contained in this Constitution shall affect any grants of land within this State, made by the authority of the said king or his predecessors, or shall annul any charters to bodies politic and corporate, by him or them made, before that day; or shall affect any such grants or charters since made by this State, or by persons acting under its authority; or shall impair the obligation of any debts contracted by the State, or individuals, or bodies corporate, or any other rights of property, or any suits, actions, rights of action, or other proceedings in courts of justice.

§ 18. **Damages for injuries causing death.**—† The right of action now existing to recover damages for injuries resulting in death, shall never be abrogated; and the amount recoverable shall not be subject to any statutory limitation.

## ARTICLE II—Voting

§ 1. **Qualification of voters.**—Every male citizen of the age of twenty-one years who shall have been a citizen for ninety days and an inhabitant of this State one year next preceding an election, and for the last four months a resident of the county and



for the last thirty days a resident of the election district in which he may offer his vote, shall be entitled to vote at such election in the election district of which he shall at the time be a resident, and not elsewhere, for all officers that now are or hereafter may be elective by the people, and upon all questions which may be submitted to the vote of the people, provided that in time of war no elector in the actual military service of the State, or of the United States, in the army or navy thereof, shall be deprived of his vote by reason of his absence from such election district; and the Legislature shall have power to provide the manner in which and the time and place at which such absent electors may vote, and for the return and canvass of their votes in the election districts in which they respectively reside.

§ 2. **Bribery.**—No person who shall receive, accept or offer to receive, or pay, offer or promise to pay, contribute, offer or promise to contribute to another, to be paid or used, any money or other valuable thing as a compensation or reward for the giving or withholding a vote at an election, or who shall make any promise to influence the giving or withholding any such vote, or who shall make or become directly or indirectly interested in any bet or wager depending upon the result of any election, shall vote at such election; and upon challenge for such cause, the person so challenged, before the officers authorized for that purpose shall receive his vote, shall swear or affirm before such officers that he has not received or offered, does not expect to receive, has not paid, offered or promised to pay, contributed, offered or promised to contribute to another, to be paid or used, any money or other valuable thing as a compensation or reward for the giving or withholding a vote at such election, and has not made any promise to influence the giving or withholding of any such vote, nor made or become directly or indirectly interested in any bet or wager depending upon the result of such election. † The Legislature shall enact laws excluding from the right of suffrage all persons convicted of bribery or of any infamous crime.

§ 3. **Residence for voting purposes.**—For the purpose of voting, no person shall be deemed to have gained or lost a residence, by reason of his presence or absence, while employed in the service of the United States; nor while engaged in the navigation of the waters of this State, or of the United States, or of the high seas; nor while a student of any seminary of learning; nor while kept at any alms-house, or other asylum,† or institution wholly or

partly supported at public expense or by charity; nor while confined in any public prison.

§ 4. **Registration and election laws to be passed.**—Laws shall be made for ascertaining by proper proofs the citizens who shall be entitled to the right of suffrage hereby established, and for the registration of voters, which registration shall be completed at least ten days before each election. † Such registration shall not be required for town and village elections except by express provision of law. In cities and villages having five thousand inhabitants or more, according to the last preceding state enumeration of inhabitants, voters shall be registered upon personal application only; but voters not residing in such cities or villages shall not be required to apply in person for registration at the first meeting of the officers having charge of the registry of voters.

§ 5. **Manner of voting.**—All elections by the citizens, except for such town officers as may by law be directed to be otherwise chosen, shall be by ballot, † or by such other method as may be prescribed by law, provided that secrecy in voting be preserved.

§ 6. **Registration and election boards to be bi-partisan, except at town and village elections.**—† All laws creating, regulating or affecting boards or officers charged with the duty of registering voters, or of distributing ballots at the polls to voters, or of receiving, recording or counting votes at elections, shall secure equal representation of the two political parties which, at the general election next preceding that for which such boards or officers are to serve, cast the highest and the next highest number of votes. All such boards and officers shall be appointed or elected in such manner, and upon the nomination of such representatives of said parties respectively, as the Legislature may direct. Existing laws on this subject shall continue until the Legislature shall otherwise provide. This section shall not apply to town meetings or to village elections.

### ARTICLE III—The Legislature

§ 1. **Two houses.**—The legislative power of this State shall be vested in a Senate and Assembly.

§ 2. **How constituted.**—† The Senate shall consist of fifty members, except as hereinafter provided. The Senators elected in the year 1895 shall hold their offices for three years, and their

successors shall be chosen for two years.\* The Assembly shall consist of one hundred and fifty members who shall be chosen for one year.

§ 3. **Senate districts.**—† The State shall be divided into fifty districts, to be called Senate districts, each of which shall choose one Senator. The districts shall be numbered from one to fifty inclusive. (For list of Senate districts see page 421.)

§ 4. **How changed.**—† An enumeration of the inhabitants of the State shall be taken under the direction of the Secretary of State, during the months of May and June, in the year 1895, and in the same months every tenth year thereafter; and the said districts shall be so altered by the Legislature at the first regular session after the return of every enumeration, that each Senate district shall contain as nearly as may be an equal number of inhabitants, excluding aliens, and be in as compact form as practicable, and shall remain unaltered until the return of another enumeration, and shall at all times consist of contiguous territory, and no county shall be divided in the formation of a senate district except to make two or more senate districts wholly in such county. No town, and no block in a city enclosed by streets or public ways, shall be divided in the formation of senate districts; nor shall any district contain a greater excess in population over an adjoining district in the same county, than the population of a town or block therein, adjoining such district. Counties, towns or blocks which, from their location, may be included in either of two districts, shall be so placed as to make said districts most nearly equal in number of inhabitants, excluding aliens.

No county shall have four or more senators unless it shall have a full ratio for each senator. No county shall have more than one-third of all the senators; and no two counties or the territory thereof as now organized, which are adjoining counties, or which are separated only by public waters, shall have more than one-half of all the senators.

The ratio for apportioning senators shall always be obtained by dividing the number of inhabitants, excluding aliens, by fifty, and the senate shall always be composed of fifty members, except that if any county having three or more senators at the time of any

---

\* To bring the elections of State officers on even-numbered years, and of municipal officers on odd-numbered years, it was necessary to rearrange the terms of office and the times of election of governor, State officers, senators, and municipal officers.

apportionment shall be entitled on such ratio to an additional senator or senators, such additional senator or senators shall be given to such county in addition to the fifty senators, and the whole number of senators shall be increased to that extent.

§ 5. **Assembly districts.**—† The members of the assembly shall be chosen by single districts, and shall be apportioned by the legislature at the first regular session after the return of every enumeration among the several counties of the State, as nearly as may be according to the number of their respective inhabitants, excluding aliens. Every county heretofore established and separately organized, except the county of Hamilton, shall always be entitled to one member of assembly, and no county shall hereafter be erected unless its population shall entitle it to a member. The county of Hamilton shall elect with the county of Fulton, until the population of the county of Hamilton shall, according to the ratio, entitle it to a member. But the legislature may abolish the said county of Hamilton and annex the territory thereof to some other county or counties.

The quotient obtained by dividing the whole number of inhabitants of the State, excluding aliens, by the number of members of assembly, shall be the ratio for apportionment, which shall be made as follows: One member of assembly shall be apportioned to every county, including Fulton and Hamilton as one county, containing less than the ratio and one-half over. Two members shall be apportioned to every other county. The remaining members of assembly shall be apportioned to the counties having more than two ratios according to the number of inhabitants, excluding aliens. Members apportioned on remainders shall be apportioned to the counties having the highest remainders in the order thereof respectively. No county shall have more members of assembly than a county having a greater number of inhabitants, excluding aliens.

Until after the next enumeration, members of the assembly shall be apportioned to the several counties as follows: (See page —.)

In any county entitled to more than one member, the board of supervisors, and in any city embracing an entire county and having no board of supervisors, the common council, or if there be none, the body exercising the powers of a common council, shall assemble on the second Tuesday of June 1895, and at such times as the legislature making an apportionment shall prescribe, and divide such counties into assembly districts as nearly equal in

number of inhabitants, excluding aliens, as may be, of convenient and contiguous territory in as compact form as practicable, each of which shall be wholly within a senate district formed under the same apportionment, equal to the number of members of assembly to which such county shall be entitled, and shall cause to be filed in the office of the Secretary of State and of the clerk of such county, a description of such districts, specifying the number of each district and of the inhabitants thereof, excluding aliens, according to the last preceding enumeration; and such apportionment and districts shall remain unaltered until another enumeration shall be made, as herein provided; but said division of the city of Brooklyn and the county of Kings to be made on the second Tuesday of June 1895, shall be made by the common council of said city and the board of supervisors of said county, assembled in joint session. In counties having more than one senate district, the same number of assembly districts shall be put in each senate district, unless the assembly districts cannot be evenly divided among the senate districts of any county, in which case one more assembly district shall be put in the senate district in such county having the largest, or one less assembly district shall be put in the senate district in such county having the smallest number of inhabitants, excluding aliens, as the case may require. No town, and no block in a city enclosed by streets or public ways, shall be divided in the formation of assembly districts, nor shall any district contain a greater excess in population over an adjoining district in the same senate district, than the population of a town or block therein adjoining such assembly district. Towns or blocks which, from their location, may be included in either of two districts, shall be so placed as to make said districts most nearly equal in number of inhabitants, excluding aliens; but in the division of cities under the first apportionment, regard shall be had to the number of inhabitants, excluding aliens, of the election districts according to the state enumeration of 1892, so far as may be, instead of blocks. Nothing in this section shall prevent the division, at any time, of counties and towns, and the erection of new towns by the legislature.

An apportionment by the legislature, or other body, shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court, at the suit of any citizen, under such reasonable regulations as the legislature may prescribe; and any court before which a cause may be pending involving an apportionment shall give precedence thereto over all other causes

and proceedings, and if said court be not in session it shall convene promptly for the disposition of the same.

**§ 6. Compensation of members.**—Each member of the legislature shall receive for his services an annual salary of one thousand five hundred dollars. The members of either house shall also receive the sum of one dollar for every ten miles they shall travel, in going to and returning from their place of meeting, once in each session, on the most usual route. Senators, when the senate alone is convened in extraordinary session, or when serving as members of the Court for the Trial of Impeachments, and such members of the assembly, not exceeding nine in number, as shall be appointed managers of an impeachment, shall receive an additional allowance of ten dollars a day.

**§ 7. Civil appointments of members void.**—No member of the legislature shall receive any civil appointment within this State, or the senate of the United States, from the governor, the governor and senate, or from the legislature, or from any city government during the time for which he shall have been elected; and all such appointments and all votes given for any such member for any such office or appointment shall be void.

**§ 8. Persons disqualified from being members.**—No person shall be eligible to the legislature who, at the time of his election, is, or within one hundred days previous thereto has been, a member of congress, a civil or military officer under the United States, or an officer under any city government; and if any person shall, after his election as a member of the legislature, be elected to congress, or appointed to any office, civil or military, under the government of the United States, or under any city government, his acceptance thereof shall vacate his seat.

**§ 9. Time of elections.**—The elections of senators and members of assembly, pursuant to the provisions of this constitution, shall be held on the Tuesday succeeding the first Monday of November, unless otherwise directed by the legislature.

**§ 10. Quorum; rules; determining membership; officers of each house.**—A majority of each house shall constitute a quorum to do business. Each house shall determine the rules of its own proceedings, and be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members; shall choose its own officers; and the senate shall choose a temporary president † to preside in case of the absence or impeachment of the lieutenant-governor, or when he shall refuse to act as president, or shall act as governor.

§ 11. **Journals; open sessions; adjournments.**—Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and publish the same, except such parts as may require secrecy. The doors of each house shall be kept open, except when the public welfare shall require secrecy. Neither house shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than two days.

§ 12. **Privilege, or freedom of debate.**—For any speech or debate in either house of the legislature, the members shall not be questioned in any other place. (No member is liable for slander or libel for any speech in the house.)

§ 13. **Bills may originate in either house.**—Any bill may originate in either house of the legislature, and all bills passed by one house may be amended by the other.

§ 14. **Enacting clause of bills.**—The enacting clause of all bills shall be “The people of the State of New York, represented in senate and assembly, do enact as follows,” and no law shall be enacted except by bill.

§ 15. **Manner of passing bills.**—No bill shall be passed or become a law† unless it shall have been printed and upon the desks of the members, in its final form, at least three calendar legislative days prior to its final passage, unless the governor, or the acting governor, shall have certified to the necessity of its immediate passage, under his hand and the seal of the State; nor shall any bill be passed or become a law, except by the assent of a majority of the members elected to each branch of the legislature; and upon the last reading of a bill, no amendment thereof shall be allowed, and the question upon its final passage shall be taken immediately thereafter, and the yeas and nays entered on the journal.

§ 16. **Private bills.**—No private or local bill, which may be passed by the legislature, shall embrace more than one subject, and that shall be expressed in the title.

§ 17. **Existing laws made applicable, to be inserted in acts.**—No act shall be passed which shall provide that any existing law, or any part thereof, shall be made or deemed a part of said act, or which shall enact that any existing law, or part thereof, shall be applicable, except by inserting it in such act.

§ 18. **Cases in which private and local bills shall not be passed; restrictions as to laws authorizing street railroads.**—The legislature shall not pass a private or local bill in any of the following cases:

Changing the names of persons.

Laying out, opening, altering, working or discontinuing roads, highways or alleys, or for draining swamps or other low lands.

Locating or changing county seats.

Providing for changes of venue in civil or criminal cases.

Incorporating villages.

Providing for election of members of boards of supervisors.

Selecting, drawing, summoning or impanelling grand or petit jurors.

Regulating the rate of interest on money.

The opening and conducting of elections or designating places of voting.

Creating, increasing or decreasing fees, percentage or allowances of public officers, during the term for which said officers are elected or appointed.

Granting to any corporation, association or individual the right to lay down railroad tracks.

Granting to any private corporation, association or individual any exclusive privilege, immunity or franchise whatever.

Providing for building bridges, and chartering companies for such purposes, except on the Hudson river below Waterford, and on the East river, or over the waters forming a part of the boundaries of the State.

The legislature shall pass general laws providing for the cases enumerated in this section, and for all other cases which in its judgment may be provided for by general laws. But no law shall authorize the construction or operation of a street railroad except upon the condition that the consent of the owners of one-half in value the property bounded on, and the consent also of the local authorities having the control of that portion of a street or highway upon which it is proposed to construct or operate such railroad be first obtained, or in case the consent of such property owners cannot be obtained, the appellate division of the Supreme Court, in the department in which it is proposed to be constructed, may, upon application, appoint three commissioners who shall determine, after a hearing of all parties interested, whether such railroad ought to be constructed or operated, and their determination, confirmed by the court, may be taken in lieu of the consent of the property owners.

§ 19. **Private claims not to be audited by legislature.**—The legislature shall neither audit nor allow any private claim or account



against the State, but may appropriate money to pay such claims as shall have been audited and allowed according to law.

§ 20. **Two-thirds bills.**—The assent of two-thirds of the members elected to each branch of the legislature shall be requisite to every bill appropriating the public moneys or property for local or private purposes.

§ 21. **Appropriation bills.**—No money shall ever be paid out of the treasury of this State, or any of its funds, or any of the funds under its management, except in pursuance of an appropriation by law; nor unless such payment be made within two years next after the passage of such appropriation act; and every such law making a new appropriation, or continuing or reviving an appropriation, shall distinctly specify the sum appropriated, and the object to which it is to be applied; and it shall not be sufficient for such law to refer to any other law to fix such sum.

§ 22. **Restrictions as to provisions in the appropriation or supply bills (i.e., prohibiting "riders" on appropriation bills.)**—† No provision or enactment shall be embraced in the annual appropriation or supply bill, unless it relates specifically to some particular appropriation in the bill; and any such provision or enactment shall be limited in its operation to such appropriation.

§ 23. **Certain sections not to apply to commission bills.**—Sections seventeen and eighteen of this article shall not apply to any bill, or the amendments to any bill, which shall be reported to the legislature by commissioners who have been appointed pursuant to law to revise the statutes.

§ 24. **Tax bills to state tax distinctly.**—Every law which imposes, continues or revives a tax shall distinctly state the tax and the object to which it is to be applied, and it shall not be sufficient to refer to any other law to fix such tax or object.

§ 25. **When ayes and nays are necessary: three-fifths to constitute a quorum for money-bills.**—On the final passage, in either house of the legislature, of any act which imposes, continues or revives a tax, or creates a debt or charge, or makes, continues or revives any appropriation of public or trust money or property, or releases, discharges or commutes any claim or demand of the State, the question shall be taken by yeas and nays, which shall be duly entered upon the journals, and three-fifths of all the members elected to either house shall, in all such cases, be necessary to constitute a quorum therein.

§ 26. **Boards of supervisors.**—There shall be in the several coun-

ties, except in cities whose boundaries are the same as those of the county, a board of supervisors, to be composed of such members, and elected in such manner, and for such period, as is or may be provided by law. In any such city the duties and powers of a board of supervisors may be devolved upon the common council or board of aldermen thereof.

§ 27. **Local legislative powers.**—The legislature shall, by general laws, confer upon the boards of supervisors of the several counties of the State such further powers of local legislation and administration as the legislature may from time to time deem expedient.

§ 28. **Extra compensation prohibited.**—The legislature shall not, nor shall the common council of any city nor any board of supervisors, grant any extra compensation to any public officer, servant, agent or contractor.

§ 29. **Prison labor: contract system abolished.**—† The legislature shall, by law, provide for the occupation and employment of prisoners sentenced to the several state prisons, penitentiaries, jails and reformatories in the State; and on and after the first day of January, in the year 1897, no person in any such prison, penitentiary, jail or reformatory, shall be required or allowed to work, while under sentence thereto, at any trade, industry, or occupation, wherein or whereby his work, or the product or profit of his work, shall be farmed out, contracted, given or sold to any person, firm, association or corporation. This section shall not be construed to prevent the legislature from providing that convicts may work for, and that the products of their labor may be disposed of to, the State or any political division thereof, or for or to any public institution owned or managed and controlled by the State, or any political division thereof.

#### ARTICLE IV—The Governor and Lieutenant-Governor

§ 1. **Executive power; term of office.**—The executive power shall be vested in a governor, who shall hold his office for † two years; \* a lieutenant-governor shall be chosen at the same time, and for the same term. The governor and lieutenant-governor elected next preceding the time when this section shall take effect shall hold office until and including the thirty-first day of December 1896,

---

\* See foot-note on page 327.

and their successors shall be chosen at the general election in that year.

**§ 2. Eligibility.**—No person shall be eligible to the office of governor or lieutenant-governor, except a citizen of the United States, of the age of not less than thirty years, and who shall have been five years, next preceeding his election, a resident of this State.

**§ 3. Election.**—The governor and lieutenant-governor shall be elected at the times and places of choosing members of the assembly. The persons respectively having the highest number of votes for governor and lieutenant-governor, shall be elected; but in case two or more shall have an equal and the highest number of votes for governor, or for lieutenant-governor, the two houses of the legislature, at its next annual session, shall, forthwith, by joint ballot, choose one of the said persons so having an equal and the highest number of votes for governor or lieutenant-governor.

**§ 4. Duties and powers of governor; compensation.**—The governor shall be commander-in-chief of the military and naval forces of the State. He shall have power to convene the legislature (or the senate only) on extraordinary occasions. At extraordinary sessions no subject shall be acted upon, except such as the governor may recommend for consideration. He shall communicate by message to the legislature at every session the condition of the State, and recommend such matters to it as he shall judge expedient. He shall transact all necessary business with the officers of government, civil and military. He shall expedite all such measures as may be resolved upon by the legislature, and shall take care that the laws are faithfully executed. He shall receive for his services an annual salary of ten thousand dollars, and there shall be provided for his use a suitable and furnished executive residence.

**§ 5. Reprieves, commutations and pardons.**—The governor shall have the power to grant reprieves, commutations and pardons after conviction, for all offences except treason and cases of impeachment, upon such conditions, and with such restrictions and limitations, as he may think proper, subject to such regulations as may be provided by law relative to the manner of applying for pardons. Upon conviction for treason, he shall have power to suspend the execution of the sentence, until the case shall be reported to the legislature at its next meeting, when the legislature shall either pardon, or commute the sentence, direct the execution of the sentence, or grant a further reprieve. He shall annually com-

municate to the legislature each case of reprieve, commutation or pardon granted; stating the name of the convict, the crime of which he was convicted, the sentence and its date, and the date of the commutation, pardon or reprieve.

**§ 6. Power may devolve on lieutenant-governor.**—In case of the impeachment of the governor, or his removal from office, death, inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, resignation or absence from the State, the powers and duties of the office shall devolve upon the lieutenant-governor for the residue of the term, or until the disability shall cease. But when the governor shall, with the consent of the legislature, be out of the State in time of war, at the head of a military force thereof, he shall continue commander-in-chief of all the military force of the State.

**§ 7. Qualifications and duties of lieutenant-governor. † Gubernatorial succession.**—The lieutenant-governor shall possess the same qualifications of eligibility for office as the governor. He shall be president of the senate, but shall have only a casting vote therein. If, during a vacancy of the office of governor, the lieutenant-governor shall be impeached, displaced, resign, die, or become incapable of performing the duties of his office, or be absent from the State, the president of the senate shall act as governor until the vacancy be filled, or the disability shall cease; ‡ and if the president of the senate for any of the above causes shall become incapable of performing the duties to the office of governor, the speaker of the assembly shall act as governor until the vacancy be filled or the disability shall cease.

**§ 8. Salary of lieutenant-governor.**—The lieutenant-governor shall receive for his services an annual salary of five thousand dollars, and shall not receive or be entitled to any other compensation, fee or perquisite for any duty or service he may be required to perform by the constitution or by law.

**§ 9. Bills to be presented to governor; approval or veto; passage of bill by legislature if vetoed.**—Every bill which shall have passed the senate and assembly shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the governor; if he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it with his objections to the house in which it shall have originated, which shall enter the objections at large on the journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of the members elected to that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent together with the objections to the other house by which it shall likewise be reconsidered; and

if approved by two-thirds of the members elected to that house, it shall become a law notwithstanding the objections of the governor. In all such cases the votes in both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the members voting shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the governor within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the legislature shall, by their adjournment, prevent its return, in which case it shall not become a law without the approval of the governor. No bill shall become a law after the final adjournment of the legislature, unless approved by the governor within thirty days after such adjournment. If any bill presented to the governor contain several items of appropriation of money, he may object to one or more of such items while approving of the other portion of the bill. In such case, he shall append to the bill, at the time of signing it, a statement of the items to which he objects; and the appropriation so objected to shall not take effect. If the legislature be in session he shall transmit to the house in which the bill originated a copy of such statement, and the items objected to shall be separately reconsidered. If, on reconsideration, one or more of such items be approved by two-thirds of the members elected to each house, the same shall be part of the law, notwithstanding the objections of the governor. All the provisions of this section, in relation to bills not approved by the governor, shall apply in cases in which he shall withhold his approval from any item or items contained in a bill appropriating money.

#### ARTICLE V—Other State Officers

§ 1. **State officers.**—The secretary of state, comptroller, treasurer, attorney-general and state engineer and surveyor shall be chosen at a general election, at the times and places of electing the governor and lieutenant-governor, and shall hold their offices for two years, except as provided in section two of this article. Each of the officers in this article named, excepting the speaker of the assembly, shall, at stated times during his continuance in office, receive for his services a compensation which shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which he shall have been elected; nor shall he receive to his use any fees or perquisites of office, or other compensation. † No person shall be elected to the

office of state engineer and surveyor who is not a practical civil engineer.

§ 2. **When elected; terms of office.**—† The first election of the secretary of State, comptroller, treasurer, attorney-general and State engineer and surveyor, pursuant to this article, shall be held in the year 1895, and their terms of office shall begin on the first day of January following, and shall be for three years. At the general election in the year 1898, and every two years thereafter, their successors shall be chosen for the term of two years.\*

§ 3. **Superintendent of public works.**—A superintendent of public works shall be appointed by the governor, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, and hold his office until the end of the term of the governor by whom he was nominated, and until his successor is appointed and qualified. He shall receive a compensation to be fixed by law. He shall be required by law to give security for the faithful execution of his office before entering upon the duties thereof. He shall be charged with the execution of all laws relating to the repair and navigation of the canals, and also of those relating to the construction and improvement of the canals, except so far as the execution of the laws relating to such construction or improvement shall be confided to the State engineer and surveyor; subject to the control of the legislature, he shall make the rules and regulations for the navigation or use of the canals. He may be suspended or removed from office by the governor, whenever, in his judgment, the public interest shall so require; but in case of the removal of such superintendent of public works from office, the governor shall file with the secretary of State a statement of the cause of such removal, and shall report such removal, and the cause thereof, to the legislature at its next session. The superintendent of public works shall appoint not more than three assistant superintendents, whose duties shall be prescribed by him, subject to modification by the legislature, and who shall receive for their services a compensation to be fixed by law. They shall hold their office for three years, subject to suspension or removal by the superintendent of public works, whenever, in his judgment, the public interest shall so require. Any vacancy in the office of any such assistant superintendent shall be filled for the remainder of the term for which he was appointed by the superintendent of public works; but in case of

---

\* See foot-note on page 337.

the suspension or removal of any such assistant superintendent by him, he shall at once report to the governor, in writing, the cause of such removal. All other persons employed in the care and management of the canals, except collectors of tolls, and those in the department of the State engineer and surveyor, shall be appointed by the superintendent of public works, and be subject to suspension or removal by him. The superintendent of public works shall perform all the duties of the canal commissioners, and board of canal commissioners, as now declared by law, until otherwise provided by the legislature. The governor, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall have power to fill vacancies in the office of superintendent of public works; if the senate be not in session, he may grant commissions which shall expire at the end of the next succeeding session of the senate.

**§ 4. Superintendent of State prisons.**—A superintendent of State prisons shall be appointed by the governor, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, and hold his office for five years unless sooner removed; he shall give security in such amount, and with such sureties as shall be required by law for the faithful discharge of his duties; he shall have the superintendence, management and control of State prisons, subject to such laws as now exist or may hereafter be enacted; he shall appoint the agents, wardens, physicians and chaplains of the prisons. The agent and warden of each prison shall appoint all other officers of such prison, except the clerk, subject to the approval of the same by the superintendent. The comptroller shall appoint the clerks of the prisons. The superintendent shall have all the powers and perform all the duties not inconsistent herewith, which were formerly had and performed by the inspectors of State prisons. The governor may remove the superintendent for cause at any time, giving to him a copy of the charges against him, and an opportunity to be heard in his defence.

**§ 5. Commissioners of the land office; of the canal fund; canal board.**—The lieutenant-governor, speaker of the assembly, secretary of State, comptroller, treasurer, attorney-general and State engineer and surveyor, shall be the commissioners of the land office. The lieutenant-governor, secretary of State, comptroller, treasurer and attorney-general shall be the commissioners of the canal fund. The canal board shall consist of the commissioners of the canal fund, the State engineer and surveyor, and the superintendent of public works.

§ 6. **Powers and duties of boards.**—The powers and duties of the respective boards, and of the several officers in this article mentioned, shall be such as now are or hereafter may be prescribed by law.

§ 7. **State treasurer may be suspended.**—The treasurer may be suspended from office by the governor, during the recess of the legislature, and until thirty days after the commencement of the next session of the legislature, whenever it shall appear to him that such treasurer has, in any particular, violated his duty. The governor shall appoint a competent person to discharge the duties of the office during such suspension of the treasurer.

§ 8. **Certain offices abolished.**—All offices for the weighing, gauging, measuring, culling or inspecting any merchandise, produce, manufacture or commodity whatever, are hereby abolished, and no such office shall hereafter be created by law; but nothing in this section contained shall abrogate any office created for the purpose of protecting the public health or the interests of the State in its property, revenue, tolls, or purchases, or of supplying the people with correct standards of weights and measures, or shall prevent the creation of any office for such purposes hereafter.

§ 9. † **Civil service.**—Appointments and promotions in the civil service of the State, and of all the civil divisions thereof, including cities and villages, shall be made according to merit and fitness to be ascertained, so far as practicable, by examinations, which, so far as practicable, shall be competitive; provided, however, that honorably discharged soldiers and sailors from the army and navy of the United States in the late civil war, who are citizens and residents of this State, shall be entitled to preference in appointment and promotion, without regard to their standing on any list from which such appointment or promotion may be made. Laws shall be made to provide for the enforcement of this section.

## ARTICLE VI—The Judiciary

§ 1. **Supreme Court; how constituted; judicial districts.**—† The Supreme Court is continued with general jurisdiction in law and equity, subject to such appellate jurisdiction of the Court of Appeals as now is or may be prescribed by law not inconsistent with this article. The existing judicial districts of the State are continued until changed as hereinafter provided. The Supreme Court shall consist of the justices now in office, and of the judges trans-



ferred thereto by the fifth section of this article, all of whom shall continue to be justices of the Supreme Court during their respective terms, and of twelve additional justices who shall reside in, and be chosen by the electors of, the several existing judicial districts, three in the first district, three in the second, and one in each of the other districts; and of their successors. The successors of said justices shall be chosen by the electors of their respective judicial districts. The legislature may alter the judicial districts once after every enumeration, under the constitution, of the inhabitants of the State, and thereupon reapportion the justices to be thereafter elected in the district so altered.

§ 2. **Judicial departments; appellate division; governor to designate justices; time and place of holding court.**—† The legislature shall divide the State into four judicial departments. The first department shall consist of the County of New York; the others shall be bounded by county lines, and be compact and equal in population as nearly as may be. Once every ten years the legislature may alter the judicial departments, but without increasing the number thereof.

There shall be an appellate division of the Supreme Court, consisting of seven justices in the first department, and of five justices in each of the other departments. In each department four shall constitute a quorum, and the concurrence of three shall be necessary to a decision. No more than five justices shall sit in any case.

From all the justices elected to the Supreme Court the governor shall designate those who shall constitute the appellate division in each department; and he shall designate the presiding justice thereof, who shall act as such during his term of office, and shall be a resident of the department. The other justices shall be designated for terms of five years, or the unexpired portions of their respective terms of offices, if less than five years. From time to time as the terms of such designations expire, or vacancies occur, he shall make new designations. He may also make temporary designations, in case of the absence or inability to act, of any justice in the appellate division. A majority of the justices designated to sit in the appellate division in each department shall be residents of the department. Whenever the appellate division in any department shall be unable to dispose of its business within a reasonable time, a majority of the presiding justices of the several departments, at a meeting called by the presiding justice of the department in arrears, may transfer any pending appeals from

such department to any other department for hearing and determination. No justice of the appellate division shall exercise any of the powers of a justice of the Supreme Court, other than those of a justice out of court, and those pertaining to the appellate division or to the hearing and decision of motions submitted by consent of counsel. From and after the last day of December 1895, the appellate division shall have the jurisdiction now exercised by the Supreme Court at its general terms, and by the general terms of the Court of Common Pleas for the City and County of New York, the Superior Court of the City of New York, the Superior Court of Buffalo and the City Court of Brooklyn, and such additional jurisdiction as may be conferred by the legislature. It shall have power to appoint and remove a reporter.

The justices of the appellate division in each department shall have power to fix the times and places for holding special and trial terms therein, and to assign the justices in the departments to hold such terms; or to make rules therefor.

**§ 3. Judge or justice not to sit in review; testimony in equity cases.**—† No judge or justice shall sit in the appellate division or in the Court of Appeals in review of a decision made by him or by any court of which he was at the time a sitting member. The testimony in equity cases shall be taken in like manner as in cases at law; and, except as herein otherwise provided, the legislature shall have the same power to alter and regulate the jurisdiction and proceedings in law and in equity that it has heretofore exercised.

**§ 4. Terms of office; vacancies, how filled.**—† The official terms of the justices of the Supreme Court shall be fourteen years from and including the first day of January next after their election. When a vacancy shall occur otherwise than by expiration of term in the office of justices of the Supreme Court, the same shall be filled for a full term, at the next general election, happening not less than three months after such vacancy occurs; and, until the vacancy shall be so filled, the governor by and with the advice and consent of the senate, if the senate shall be in session, or if not in session, the governor may fill such vacancy by appointment, which shall continue until and including the last day of December next after the election at which the vacancy shall be filled.

**§ 5. City courts abolished; judges become justices of Supreme Court; salaries; jurisdiction vested in Supreme Court.**—† The Superior Court of the City of New York, the Court of Common

Pleas for the City and County of New York, the Superior Court of Buffalo, and the City Court of Brooklyn, are abolished from and after the first day of January 1896, and thereupon the seals, records, papers and documents of or belonging to such courts shall be deposited in the offices of the clerks of the several counties in which said courts now exist; and all actions and proceedings then pending in such courts shall be transferred to the Supreme Court for hearing and determination. The judges of said courts in office on the first day of January 1896, shall, for the remainder of the terms for which they were elected or appointed, be justices of the Supreme Court; but they shall sit only in the counties in which they were elected or appointed. Their salaries shall be paid by the said counties respectively, and shall be the same as the salaries of the other justices of the Supreme Court residing in the same counties. Their successors shall be elected as justices of the Supreme Court by the electors of the judicial districts in which they respectively reside.

The jurisdiction now exercised by the several courts hereby abolished shall be vested in the Supreme Court. Appeals from inferior and local courts now heard in the Court of Common Pleas for the City and County of New York and the Superior Court of Buffalo shall be heard in the Supreme Court in such manner and by such justice or justices as the appellate division in the respective departments which include New York and Buffalo shall direct, unless otherwise provided by the legislature.

**§ 6. Circuit courts and courts of Oyer and Terminer abolished.**—† Circuit courts and courts of Oyer and Terminer are abolished from and after the last day of December 1895. All their jurisdiction shall thereupon be vested in the Supreme Court, and all actions and proceedings then pending in such courts shall be transferred to the Supreme Court for hearing and determination. Any justice of the Supreme Court, except as otherwise provided in this article, may hold court in any county.

**§ 7. Court of Appeals.**—† The Court of Appeals is continued. It shall consist of the chief judge and associate judges now in office, who shall hold their offices until the expiration of their respective terms, and their successors, who shall be chosen by the electors of the State. The official terms of the chief judge and associate judges shall be fourteen years from and including the first day of January next after their election. Five members of the court shall form a quorum, and the concurrence of four shall

be necessary to a decision. The court shall have power to appoint and to remove its reporter, clerk and attendants.

**§ 8. Vacancies in Court of Appeals; how filled.**—When a vacancy shall occur, otherwise than by expiration of term, in the office of chief or associate judge of the Court of Appeals, the same shall be filled, for a full term, at the next general election happening not less than three months after such vacancy occurs; and until the vacancy shall be so filled, the governor by and with the advice and consent of the senate, if the senate shall be in session, or if not, the governor may fill such vacancy by appointment. † If any such appointment of chief judge shall be made from among the associate judges, a temporary appointment of associate judge shall be made in like manner; but in such case, the person appointed chief judge shall not be deemed to vacate his office of associate judge any longer than until the expiration of his appointment as chief judge. The powers and jurisdiction of the court shall not be suspended for want of appointment or election, when the number of judges is sufficient to constitute a quorum. All appointments under this section shall continue until and including the last day of December next after the election at which the vacancy shall be filled.

**§ 9. Jurisdiction of Court of Appeals.**—† After the last day of December 1895, the jurisdiction of the Court of Appeals, except where the judgment is of death, shall be limited to the review of questions of law. No unanimous decision of the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court that there is evidence supporting or tending to sustain a finding of fact or a verdict not directed by the court, shall be reviewed by the Court of Appeals. Except where the judgment is of death, appeals may be taken as of right to said court only from judgments or orders entered upon decisions of the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court, finally determining actions or special proceedings, and from orders granting new trials on exceptions, where the appellants stipulate that upon affirmance judgment absolute shall be rendered against them. The Appellate Division in any department may, however, allow an appeal upon any question of law which, in its opinion, ought to be reviewed by the Court of Appeals.

**§ 10. Judges not to hold any other office.**—The judges of the Court of Appeals, and the justices of the Supreme Court, shall not hold any other office or public trust. All votes for any of

them for any other than a judicial office, given by the legislature or the people, shall be void.

§ 11. **Removal of judges.**—Judges of the Court of Appeals and Justices of the Supreme Court may be removed by concurrent resolution of both houses of the legislature, if two-thirds of all the members elected to each house concur therein. All other judicial officers, except justices of the peace and judges or justices of inferior courts not of record, may be removed by the senate, on the recommendation of the governor, if two-thirds of all the members elected to the senate concur therein. But no officer shall be removed by virtue of this section except for cause, which shall be entered on the journals, nor unless he shall have been served with a statement of the cause alleged, and shall have had an opportunity to be heard. On the question of removal, the yeas and nays shall be entered on the journal.

§ 12. **Compensation of judges; age restriction; assignment by governor.**—The judges and justices hereinbefore mentioned shall receive for their services a compensation established by law, which shall not be increased or diminished during their official terms, except as provided in section five of this article. No person shall hold the office of judge or justice of any court longer than until and including the last day of December next after he shall be seventy years of age. No judge or justice elected after the first day of January 1894, shall be entitled to receive any compensation after the last day of December next after he shall be seventy years of age; but the compensation of every judge of the Court of Appeals or justice of the Supreme Court elected prior to the first day of January 1894, whose term of office has been, or whose present term of office shall be, so abridged, and who shall have served as such judge or justice ten years or more, shall be continued during the remainder of the term for which he was elected; but any such judge or justice may, with his consent, be assigned by the governor, from time to time, to any duty in the Supreme Court while his compensation is so continued.

§ 13. **Trial of impeachments.**—The assembly shall have the power of impeachment by a vote of a majority of all the members elected. The court for the trial of impeachments shall be composed of the president of the senate, the senators, or a major part of them; and the judges of the Court of Appeals, or the major part of them. On the trial of an impeachment against the governor, the lieutenant-governor shall not act as a member of the

court. No judicial officer shall exercise his office, after articles of impeachment against him shall have been preferred to the senate, until he shall have been acquitted. Before the trial of an impeachment the members of the court shall take an oath or affirmation, truly and impartially to try the impeachment, according to the evidence; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, or removal from office and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit under this State; but the party impeached shall be liable to indictment and punishment according to law.

§ 14. **County courts.**—† The existing county courts are continued, and the judges thereof now in office shall hold their offices until the expiration of their respective terms. In the County of Kings there shall be two county judges and the additional county judge shall be chosen at the next general election held after the adoption of this article. The successors of the several county judges shall be chosen by the electors of the counties for the term of six years. County courts shall have the powers and jurisdiction they now possess, and also original jurisdiction in actions for the recovery of money only, where the defendants reside in the county, and in which the complaint demands judgment for a sum not exceeding two thousand dollars. The legislature may hereafter enlarge or restrict the jurisdiction of the county courts, provided, however, that their jurisdiction shall not be so extended as to authorize an action therein for the recovery of money only, in which the sum demanded exceeds two thousand dollars, or in which any person not a resident of the county is a defendant.

Courts of Sessions, except in the County of New York, are abolished from and after the last day of December 1895. All the jurisdiction of the Court of Sessions in each county, except the County of New York, shall thereupon be vested in the County Court thereof, and all actions and proceedings then pending in such Courts of Sessions shall be transferred to said County Courts for hearing and determination. Every County Judge shall perform such duties as may be required by law. His salary shall be established by law, payable out of the county treasury. A County Judge of any county may hold County Courts in any other county when requested by the judge of such other county.

§ 15. **Surrogates' Courts.**—† The existing Surrogates' Courts are

continued, and the Surrogates now in office shall hold their offices until the expiration of their terms. Their successors shall be chosen by the electors of their respective counties, and their terms of office shall be six years, except in the County of New York, where they shall continue to be fourteen years. Surrogates and Surrogates' Courts shall have the jurisdiction and powers which the Surrogates' and existing Surrogates' Courts now possess, until otherwise provided by the Legislature. The County Judge shall be Surrogate of his county, except where a separate Surrogate has been or shall be elected. In counties having a population exceeding forty thousand, wherein there is no separate Surrogate, the Legislature may provide for the election of a separate officer to be Surrogate, whose term of office shall be six years. When the Surrogate shall be elected as a separate officer, his salary shall be established by law, payable out of the county treasury. No County Judge or Surrogate shall hold office longer than until and including the last day of December next after he shall be seventy years of age. Vacancies occurring in the office of County Judge or Surrogate shall be filled in the same manner as like vacancies occurring in the Supreme Court. The compensation of any County Judge or Surrogate shall not be increased or diminished during his term of office. For the relief of Surrogates' Courts the Legislature may confer upon the Supreme Court in any county having a population exceeding four hundred thousand, the powers and jurisdiction of Surrogates, with authority to try issues of fact by jury in probate cases.

§ 16. **Local judicial officers.**—The Legislature may, on application of the Board of Supervisors, provide for the election of local officers, not to exceed two in any county, to discharge the duties of County Judge and of Surrogate, in cases of their inability, or of a vacancy, and in such other cases as may be provided by law, and to exercise such other powers in special cases as are or may be provided by law.

§ 17. **Justices of the peace; district court justices.**—The electors of the several towns shall, at their annual town meetings, or at such other times and in such manner as the Legislature may direct, elect Justices of the Peace, whose term of office shall be four years. In case of an election to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of a full term, they shall hold for the residue of the unexpired term. Their number and classification may be regulated by law. Justices of the Peace, and judges or justices of in-

ferior courts not of record and their clerks may be removed for cause, after due notice and an opportunity of being heard by such courts as are or may be prescribed by law. Justices of the Peace and District Court justices may be elected in the different cities of this State, in such manner, and with such powers, and for such terms, respectively, as are or shall be prescribed by law; all other judicial officers in cities, whose election or appointment is not otherwise provided for in this article, shall be chosen by the electors of such cities, or appointed by some local authorities thereof.

**§ 18. Inferior local courts.**—Inferior local courts\* of civil and criminal jurisdiction may be established by the Legislature,† but no inferior local court hereafter created shall be a Court of Record. The Legislature shall not hereafter confer upon any inferior or local court of its creation any equity jurisdiction or any greater jurisdiction in other respects than is conferred upon County Courts, by or under this article. Except as herein otherwise provided, all judicial officers shall be elected or appointed at such times and in such manner as the Legislature may direct.

**§ 19. Clerks of courts.**—Clerks of the several counties shall be Clerks of the Supreme Court, with such powers and duties as shall be prescribed by law. † The justices of the Appellate Division in each department shall have power to appoint and to remove a clerk who shall keep his office at a place to be designated by said justices. The Clerk of the Court of Appeals shall keep his office at the seat of government. The Clerk of the Court of Appeals and the Clerks of the Appellate Division shall receive compensation to be established by law and paid out of the public treasury.

**§ 20. No judicial officer, except Justices of the Peace, to receive fees; not to act as attorney or counsellor.**—No judicial officer, except Justices of the Peace, shall receive to his own use any fees or perquisites of office; nor shall any Judge of the Court of Appeals, or Justice of the Supreme Court, † or any County Judge or Surrogate hereafter elected in a county having a population exceeding one hundred and twenty thousand, practise as an attorney or counsellor in any Court of Record in this State, or act as referee. The Legislature may impose a similar prohibition upon County Judges and Surrogates in other counties. No one shall be eligible to the office of Judge of the Court of Appeals, Justice of the Supreme Court, or, except in the County of Hamilton, to the

---

\* i.e., police courts, marine courts, district court in New York City, etc.



office of County Judge or Surrogate, who is not an attorney and counsellor of this State.

§ 21. **Publication of statutes.**—The Legislature shall provide for the speedy publication of all statutes, and shall regulate the reporting of the decisions of the courts; but all laws and judicial decisions shall be free for publication by any person.

§ 22. **Terms of office of present justices of the peace, and local judicial officers.**—† Justices of the peace and other local judicial officers provided for in sections seventeen and eighteen, in office when this article takes effect, shall hold their offices until the expiration of their respective terms.

§ 23. **Courts of special sessions.**—Courts of special session shall have such jurisdiction of offences of the grade of misdemeanors as may be prescribed by law.

## ARTICLE VII—Property and Debts of the State

§ 1. **State credit not to be given.**—The credit of the State shall not, in any manner, be given or loaned to, or in aid of any individual, association or corporation.

§ 2. **State debts; power to contract.**—The State may, to meet casual deficits or failures in revenues, or for expenses not provided for, contract debts, but such debts, direct or contingent, singly or in the aggregate, shall not, at any time, exceed one million of dollars; and the moneys arising from the loans creating such debts shall be applied to the purpose for which they were obtained, or to repay the debt so contracted, and to no other purpose whatever.

§ 3. **State debts to repel invasions.**—In addition to the above limited power to contract debts, the State may contract debts to repel invasion, suppress insurrection, or defend the State in war; but the money arising from the contracting of such debts shall be applied to the purpose for which it was raised, or to repay such debts, and to no other purpose whatever.

§ 4. **Limitation of legislative power to create debts.**—Except the debts specified in sections two and three of this article, no debts shall be hereafter contracted by or on behalf of this State, unless such debts shall be authorized by a law, for some single work or object, to be distinctly specified therein; and such law shall impose and provide for the collection of a direct annual tax to pay, and sufficient to pay the interest on such debt as it falls

due and also to pay and discharge the principal of such debt within eighteen years from the time of the contracting thereof. No such law shall take effect until it shall, at a general election, have been submitted to the people, and have received a majority of all the votes cast for and against it, at such election. On the final passage of such bill in either house of the Legislature, the question shall be taken by ayes and noes, to be duly entered on the journals thereof, and shall be: "Shall this bill pass, and ought the same to receive the sanction of the people?"

The Legislature may at any time, after the approval of such law by the people, if no debt shall have been contracted in pursuance thereof, repeal the same; and may at any time, by law, forbid the contracting of any further debt or liability under such law; but the tax imposed by such act, in proportion to the debt and liability which may have been contracted, in pursuance of such law, shall remain in force and be irrepealable, and be annually collected, until the proceeds thereof shall have made the provision hereinbefore specified to pay and discharge the interest and principal of such debt and liability. The money arising from any loan or stock creating such debt or liability shall be applied to the work or object specified in the act authorizing such debt or liability, or for the repayment of such debt or liability, and for no other purpose whatever. No such law shall be submitted to be voted on, within three months after its passage, or at any general election, when any other law or any bill, or any amendment to the Constitution shall be submitted to be voted for or against.

**§ 5. Sinking funds, how kept and invested.**—The sinking funds provided for the payment of interest and the extinguishment of the principal of the debts of the State shall be separately kept and safely invested, and neither of them shall be appropriated or used in any manner other than for the specific purpose for which it shall have been provided.

**§ 6. Claims barred by statute of limitations.**—Neither the Legislature, Canal Board, nor any person or persons acting in behalf of the State, shall audit, allow or pay any claim which, as between citizens of the State, would be barred by lapse of time. This provision shall not be construed to repeal any statute fixing the time within which claims shall be presented or allowed, nor shall it extend to any claims duly presented within the time allowed by law, and prosecuted with due diligence from the time of such presentment. But if the claimant shall be under legal disability, the

claim may be presented within two years after such disability is removed.

§ 7. **Forest preserve.**—† The lands of the State, now owned or hereafter acquired, constituting the forest preserve as now fixed by law, shall be forever kept as wild forest lands. They shall not be leased, sold or exchanged, or be taken by any corporation, public or private, nor shall the timber thereon be sold, removed, or destroyed.

§ 8. **Canals, not to be sold; disposition of funds.**—The Legislature shall not sell, lease, or otherwise dispose of the Erie canal, the Oswego canal, the Champlain canal, the Cayuga and Seneca canal, or the Black River canal, but they shall remain the property of the State and under its management forever. The prohibition of lease, sale or other disposition herein contained, shall not apply to the canal known as the Main and Hamburg street canal, situated in the city of Buffalo, and which extends easterly from the westerly line of Main street to the westerly line of Hamburg street. All funds that may be derived from any lease, sale or other disposition of any canal shall be applied to the improvement, superintendence or repair of the remaining portion of the canals.

§ 9. **Canals, tolls, expenses, contracts.**—No tolls shall hereafter be imposed on persons or property transported on the canals, but all boats navigating the canals, and the owners and masters thereof, shall be subject to such laws and regulations as have been or may hereafter be enacted concerning the navigation of the canals. The Legislature shall annually, by equitable taxes, make provision for the expenses of the superintendence and repairs of the canals. All contracts for work or materials on any canal shall be made with the person who shall offer to do or provide the same at the lowest price with adequate security for their performance. No extra compensation shall be made to any contractor; but if, from any unforeseen cause, the terms of any contract shall prove to be unjust and oppressive, the Canal Board may, upon the application of the contractor, cancel such contract.

§ 10. **Canal improvement and cost thereof.**—† The canals may be improved in such manner as the Legislature shall provide by law. A debt may be authorized for that purpose in the mode described by section four of this article, or the cost of such improvement may be defrayed by the appropriation of funds from the State treasury, or by equitable annual tax.

**ARTICLE VIII—Corporations; Use of Public Funds in Aid of Private Enterprises; Charitable Institutions**

§ 1. **Corporations, formation of.**—Corporations may be formed under general laws; but shall not be created by special act, except for municipal purposes, and in cases where, in the judgment of the Legislature, the objects of the corporation cannot be attained under general laws. All general laws and special acts passed pursuant to this section may be altered from time to time or repealed.

§ 2. **Dues of corporations.**—Dues from corporations shall be secured by such individual liability of the corporators and other means as may be prescribed by law.

§ 3. **Corporation, definition of term.**—The term corporations as used in this article shall be construed to include all association and joint-stock companies having any of the powers or privileges of corporations not possessed by individuals or partnerships. And all corporations shall have the right to sue and shall be subject to be sued in all courts in like cases as natural persons.

§ 4. **Savings bank charters; restrictions upon trustees; special charters not to be granted.**—The Legislature shall, by general law, conform all charters of savings banks, or institutions for savings, to a uniformity of powers, rights and liabilities, and all charters hereafter granted for such corporations shall be made to conform to such general law, and to such amendments as may be made thereto. And no such corporation shall have any capital stock, nor shall the trustees thereof, or any of them, have any interest whatever, direct or indirect, in the profits of such corporation; and no director or trustee of any such bank or institution shall be interested in any loan or use of any money or property of such bank or institution for savings. The Legislature shall have no power to pass any act granting any special charter for banking purposes; but corporations or associations may be formed for such purposes under general laws.

§ 5. **Specie payments.**—The Legislature shall have no power to pass any law sanctioning in any manner, directly or indirectly, the suspension of specie payments, by any person, association or corporation issuing bank notes of any description.

§ 6. **Registry of bills or notes.**—The Legislature shall provide by law for the registry of all bills or notes issued or put in cir-

ulation as money, and shall require ample security for the redemption of the same in specie.

**§ 7. Liability of stockholders of banks.**—The stockholders of every corporation and joint-stock association for banking purposes shall be individually responsible to the amount of their respective share or shares of stock in any such corporation or association, for all its debts and liabilities of every kind.

**§ 8. Billholders of insolvent banks, preferred creditors.**—In case of the insolvency of any bank or banking association, the billholders thereof shall be entitled to preference in payment over all other creditors of such bank or association.

**§ 9. Credit or money of the State not to be given.**—Neither the credit nor the money of the State shall be given or loaned to or in aid of any association, corporation or private undertaking. This section shall not, however, prevent the Legislature from making such provision for the education and support of the blind, the deaf and dumb, and juvenile delinquents, as to it may seem proper. Nor shall it apply to any fund or property now held, or which may hereafter be held by the State for educational purposes.

**§ 10. Counties, cities and towns not to give or loan money or credit; limitation of indebtedness.**—No county, city, town or village shall hereafter give any money or property, or loan its money or credit, to or in aid of any individual, association or corporation, or become, directly or indirectly, the owner of stock in or bonds of any association or corporation, nor shall any such county, city, town or village be allowed to incur any indebtedness, except for county, city, town or village purposes. This section shall not prevent such county, city, town or village from making such provision for the aid or support of its poor, as may be authorized by law. No county or city shall be allowed to become indebted for any purpose or in any manner to an amount which, including existing indebtedness, shall exceed ten per centum of the assessed valuation of the real estate of such county or city subject to taxation, as it appeared by the assessment-rolls of said county or city on the last assessment for State or county taxes prior to the incurring of such indebtedness; and all indebtedness in excess of such limitation, except such as may now exist, shall be absolutely void, except as herein otherwise provided. No county or city whose present indebtedness exceeds ten per centum of the assessed valuation of its real estate subject to taxation shall be allowed to become indebted in any further amount until such indebtedness shall

be reduced within such limit. This section shall not be construed to prevent the issuing of certificates of indebtedness or revenue bonds issued in anticipation of the collection of taxes for amounts actually contained, or to be contained in the taxes for the year when such certificates or revenue bonds are issued and payable out of such taxes. Nor shall this section be construed to prevent the issue of bonds to provide for the supply of water, but the term of the bonds issued to provide for the supply of water shall not exceed twenty years, and a sinking fund shall be created on the issuing of the said bonds for their redemption, by raising annually a sum which will produce an amount equal to the sum of the principal and interest of said bonds at their maturity. All certificates of indebtedness or revenue bonds issued in anticipation of the collection of taxes, which are not retired within five years after their date of issue, and bonds issued to provide for the supply of water, and any debt hereafter incurred by any portion or part of a city, if there shall be any such debt, shall be included in ascertaining the power of the city to become otherwise indebted. Whenever hereafter the boundaries of any city shall become the same as those of a county, the power of the county to become indebted shall cease, but the debt of the county at that time existing shall not be included as a part of the city debt. The amount hereafter to be raised by tax for county or city purposes, in any county containing a city of over one hundred thousand inhabitants, or any such city of this State, in addition to providing for the principal and interest of existing debt, shall not in the aggregate exceed in any one year two per centum of the assessed valuation of the real and personal estate of such county or city, to be ascertained as prescribed in this section in respect to county or city debt.

§ 11. **State boards and commissions; charities; lunacy; prisons.**—† The Legislature shall provide for a State Board of Charities, which shall visit and inspect all institutions, whether State, county, municipal, incorporated or not incorporated, which are of a charitable, eleemosynary, correctional or reformatory character, excepting only such institutions as are hereby made subject to the visitation and inspection of either of the commissions hereinafter mentioned, but including all reformatories, except those in which adult males convicted of felony shall be confined; a State Commission in Lunacy, which shall visit and inspect all institutions, either public or private, used for the care and treatment of the insane (not including institutions for epileptics or idiots); a

State Commission of Prisons, which shall visit and inspect all institutions used for the detention of sane adults charged with or convicted of crime, or detained as witnesses or debtors.

**§ 12. Boards appointed by Governor.**—† The members of the said board and of the said commissions shall be appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate; and any member may be removed from office by the Governor for cause, an opportunity having been given him to be heard in his defence.

**§ 13. Existing laws to remain in force.**—Existing laws relating to institutions referred to in the foregoing sections and to their supervision and inspection, in so far as such laws are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Constitution, shall remain in force until amended or repealed by the Legislature. The visitation and inspection herein provided for shall not be exclusive of other visitation and inspection now authorized by law.

**§ 14. Maintenance and support of inmates of charitable institutions.**—† Nothing in this Constitution contained shall prevent the Legislature from making such provision for the education and support of the blind, the deaf and dumb, and juvenile delinquents, as to it may seem proper; or prevent any county, city, town or village from providing for the care, support, maintenance and secular education of inmates of orphan asylums, homes for dependent children or correctional institutions, whether under public or private control. Payments by counties, cities, towns or villages to charitable, eleemosynary, correctional and reformatory institutions, wholly or partly under private control, for care, support and maintenance, may be authorized, but shall not be required, by the Legislature. No such payments shall be made for any inmate of such institutions who is not received and retained therein pursuant to rules established by the State Board of Charities. Such rules shall be subject to the control of the Legislature by general laws.

**§ 15. Commissioners continued in office.**—Commissioners of the State Board of Charities and commissioners of the State Commission in Lunacy, now holding office, shall be continued in office for the term for which they were appointed, respectively, unless the Legislature shall otherwise provide. The Legislature may confer upon the commissioners and upon the board mentioned in the foregoing sections any additional powers that are not inconsistent with other provisions of the Constitution.

## ARTICLE IX—Education and School Funds

§ 1. **Common schools.**—† The Legislature shall provide for the maintenance and support of a system of free common schools, wherein all the children of this State may be educated.

§ 2. **The Regents.**—† The corporation created in the year 1784, under the name of The Regents of the University of the State of New York, is hereby continued under the name of The University of the State of New York. It shall be governed, and its corporate powers, which may be increased, modified or diminished by the Legislature, shall be exercised, by not less than nine regents.

§ 3. **Common school fund; literature fund; United States deposit fund.**—The capital of the common school fund, the capital of the literature fund, and the capital of the United States deposit fund, shall be respectively preserved inviolate. The revenue of the said common school fund shall be applied to the support of common schools; the revenue of the said literature fund shall be applied to the support of academies, and the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars of the revenues of the United States deposit fund shall each year be appropriated to and made part of the capital of the said common school fund.

§ 4. **No aid to denominational schools.**—† Neither the State, nor any subdivision thereof, shall use its property or credit or any public money, or authorize or permit either to be used, directly or indirectly, in aid or maintenance, other than for examination or inspection, of any school or institution of learning wholly or in part under the control or direction of any religious denomination, or in which any denominational tenet or doctrine is taught.

## ARTICLE X—County Officers

§ 1. **Sheriffs, clerks of counties, district attorneys and registers; Governor may remove.**—Sheriffs, clerks of counties, district attorneys and registers in counties having registers, shall be chosen by the electors of the respective counties, once in every three years, and as often as vacancies shall happen,† except in the counties of New York and Kings, and in counties whose boundaries are the same as those of a city, where such officers shall be chosen by the electors once in every two or four years \* as the Legislature

---

\* See foot-note on page 337.



shall direct. Sheriffs shall hold no other office, and be ineligible for the next term after the termination of their offices. They may be required by law to renew their security, from time to time, and in default of giving such new security, their offices shall be deemed vacant. But the county shall never be made responsible for the acts of the sheriff. The Governor may remove any officer in this section mentioned, within the term for which he shall have been elected, giving to such officer a copy of the charges against him, and an opportunity of being heard in his defence.

**§ 2. Appointment or election of officers not provided for by this Constitution.**—All county officers whose election or appointments is not provided for by this Constitution, shall be elected by the electors of the respective counties or appointed by the boards of supervisors, or other county authorities, as the Legislature shall direct. All city, town and village officers, whose election or appointment is not provided for by this Constitution, shall be elected by the electors of such cities, towns and villages, or of some division thereof, or appointed by such authorities thereof, as the Legislature shall designate for that purpose. All other officers whose election or appointment is not provided for by this Constitution, and all officers whose offices may hereafter be created by law, shall be elected by the people, or appointed, as the Legislature may direct.

**§ 3. Duration of term.**—When the duration of any office is not provided by this Constitution, it may be declared by law, and if not so declared, such office shall be held during the pleasure of the authority making the appointment.

**§ 4. Time of election.**—The time of electing all officers named in this article shall be prescribed by law.

**§ 5. Vacancies, how filled.**—The Legislature shall provide for filling vacancies in office, and in case of elective officers no person appointed to fill a vacancy shall hold his office by virtue of such appointment longer than the commencement of the political year next succeeding the first annual election after the happening of the vacancy.

**§ 6. Political year.**—The political year and Legislative term shall begin on the first day of January; and the Legislature shall, every year, assemble on the first † Wednesday in January.

**§ 7. Removal from office for misconduct, etc.**—Provision shall be made by law for the removal for misconduct or malversation in office of all officers (except judicial) whose powers and duties

are not local or legislative and who shall be elected at general elections, and also for supplying vacancies created by such removal.

§ 8. **Offices deemed vacant.**—The Legislature may declare the cases in which any office shall be deemed vacant when no provision is made for that purpose in this Constitution.

§ 9. **Salaries.**—No officer whose salary is fixed by the Constitution shall receive any additional compensation. Each of the other state officers named in the Constitution shall, during his continuance in office, receive a compensation, to be fixed by law, which shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which he shall have been elected or appointed; nor shall he receive to his use, any fees or perquisites of office or other compensation.

## ARTICLE XI—Militia

§ 1. **State Militia.**—All able-bodied male citizens between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, who are residents of the State, shall constitute the militia, subject however to such exemptions as are now, or may be hereafter, created by the laws of the United States, or by the Legislature of this State.

§ 2. **Enlistment.**—The Legislature may provide for the enlistment into the active force of such other persons as may make application to be so enlisted.

§ 3. **Organization of militia.**—† The militia shall be organized and divided into such land and naval, and active and reserve forces, as the Legislature may deem proper, provided however that there shall be maintained at all times a force of not less than ten thousand enlisted men, fully uniformed, armed, equipped, disciplined and ready for active service. And it shall be the duty of the Legislature at each session to make sufficient appropriations for the maintenance thereof.

§ 4. **Appointment of military officers by the Governor.**—† The governor shall appoint the chiefs of the several staff departments, his aides-de-camp and military secretary, all of whom shall hold office during his pleasure, their commissions to expire with the term for which the governor shall have been elected; he shall also nominate, and with the consent of the Senate, appoint all major-generals.

§ 5. **Manner of electing military officers not appointed by the Governor.**—† All other commissioned and non-commissioned officers:

shall be chosen or appointed in such manner as the Legislature may deem most conducive to the improvement of the militia, provided however that no law shall be passed changing the existing mode of election and appointment unless two-thirds of the members present in each house shall concur therein.\*

§ 6. **Commissioned officers; removal.**—The commissioned officers shall be commissioned by the Governor as commander-in-chief. No commissioned officer shall be removed from office during the term for which he shall have been appointed or elected, unless by the Senate on the recommendation of the Governor, stating the grounds on which such removal is recommended, or by the sentence of a court-martial, or upon the findings of an examining board organized pursuant to law, or for absence without leave for a period of six months or more.

## ARTICLE XII—Cities and Villages

§ 1. **Organization of cities and villages.**—† It shall be the duty of the Legislature to provide for the organization of cities and incorporated villages, and to restrict their power of taxation, assessment, borrowing money, contracting debts and loaning their credit, so as to prevent abuses in assessments, and in contracting debt by such municipal corporations.

§ 2. **Classification of cities; general and special city laws.**—† All cities are classified according to the latest state enumeration, as from time to time made, as follows: The first class includes all cities having a population of two hundred and fifty thousand, or more; the second class, all cities having a population of fifty thousand and less than two hundred and fifty thousand; the third class, all other cities. Laws relating to the property, affairs or government of cities, and the several departments

---

\* The following is an abstract of the law in force at present :

**Officers, how Chosen.**—(a) Captains, subalterns, and non-commissioned officers to be elected by their companies. (b) Field-officers of regiments or battalions to be elected by the commissioned officers of their regiments or battalions. (c) Brigadier-generals and brigade inspectors to be elected by the field-officers of their brigades. (d) Staff-officers to be appointed by the commanding officer of the regiment or battalion.

**Appointments by Governor.**—(a) Major-generals and the commissary-general to be appointed by the governor and senate. (b) Adjutant-general, chiefs of staff departments, and aides-de-camp of the commander-in-chief to be appointed by the governor alone.

thereof, are divided into general and special city laws; general city laws are those which relate to all the cities of one or more classes; special city laws are those which relate to a single city, or to less than all the cities of a class. Special city laws shall not be passed except in conformity with the provisions of this section. After any bill for a special city law, relating to a city, has been passed by both branches of the Legislature, the house in which it originated shall immediately transmit a certified copy thereof to the mayor of such city, and within fifteen days thereafter the mayor shall return such bill to the house from which it was sent, or if the session of the Legislature at which such bill was passed has terminated, to the Governor, with the mayor's certificate thereon, stating whether the city has or has not accepted the same.

In every city of the first class, the mayor, and in every other city, the mayor and the legislative body thereof concurrently, shall act for such city as to such bill; but the Legislature may provide for the concurrence of the legislative body in cities of the first class. The Legislature shall provide for a public notice and opportunity for a public hearing concerning any such bill in every city to which it relates, before action thereon. Such a bill, if it relates to more than one city, shall be transmitted to the mayor of each city to which it relates, and shall not be deemed accepted unless accepted as herein provided, by every such city. Whenever any such bill is accepted as herein provided, it shall be subject, as are other bills, to the action of the Governor. Whenever, during the session at which it was passed, any such bill is returned without the acceptance of the city or cities to which it relates, or within such fifteen days is not returned, it may nevertheless again be passed by both branches of the Legislature, and it shall then be subject, as are other bills, to the action of the Governor. In every special city law which has been accepted by the city or cities to which it relates, the title shall be followed by the words "accepted by the city" or "cities," as the case may be; in every such law which is passed without such acceptance, by the words "passed without the acceptance of the city," or "cities," as the case may be.

§ 3. City elections.—† All elections of city officers, including supervisors and judicial officers of inferior local courts, elected in any city or part of a city, and of county officers elected in the counties of New York and Kings, and in all counties whose boun-

daries are the same as those of a city, except to fill vacancies, shall be held on the Tuesday succeeding the first Monday in November in an odd-numbered year, and the term of every such officer shall expire at the end of an odd-numbered year.\* The terms of office of all such officers, elected before the first day of January 1895, whose successors have not then been elected, which under existing laws would expire with an even-numbered year, or in an odd-numbered year and before the end thereof, are extended to and including the last day of December next following the time when such terms would otherwise expire; the terms of office of all such officers, which under existing laws would expire in an even-numbered year and before the end thereof, are abridged so as to expire at the end of the preceding year. This section shall not apply to any city of the third class, or to elections of any judicial officer, except judges and justices of inferior local courts.

#### ARTICLE XIII—Oath of Office; Bribery and Official Corruption

§ 1. Oath of office.—Members of the Legislature, and all officers, executive and judicial, except such inferior officers as shall be by law exempted, shall, before they enter on the duties of their respective offices, take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation: “I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will support the Constitution of the United States, and the Constitution of the State of New York, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of the office of \_\_\_\_\_ according to the best of my ability;” and all such officers who shall have been chosen at any election shall, before they enter on the duties of their respective offices, take and subscribe the oath or affirmation above prescribed, together with the following addition thereto, as part thereof:

“And I do further solemnly swear (or affirm) that I have not directly or indirectly paid, offered or promised to pay, contributed, or offered or promised to contribute, any money or other valuable thing as a consideration or reward for the giving or withholding a vote at the election at which I was elected to said office, and have not made any promise to influence the giving or withholding any such vote,” and no other oath, declaration or test, shall be required as a qualification for any office of public trust.

---

\* See foot-note on page 337

§ 2. **Official bribery and corruption.**—† Any person holding office under the laws of this State, who, except in payment of his legal salary, fees or perquisites, shall receive or consent to receive, directly or indirectly, any thing of value or of personal advantage, or the promise thereof, for performing or omitting to perform any official act, or with the express or implied understanding that his official action or omission to act is to be in any degree influenced thereby, shall be deemed guilty of a felony. This section shall not affect the validity of any existing statute in relation to the offence of bribery.

§ 3. **Offer or promise to bribe.**—† Any person who shall offer or promise a bribe to an officer, if it shall be received, shall be deemed guilty of a felony \* and liable to punishment, except as herein provided. No person offering a bribe shall, upon any prosecution of the officer for receiving such bribe, be privileged from testifying in relation thereto, and he shall not be liable to civil or criminal prosecution therefor, if he shall testify to the giving or offering of such bribe. Any person who shall offer or promise a bribe, if it be rejected by the officer to whom it was tendered, shall be deemed guilty of an attempt to bribe, which is hereby declared to be a felony.

§ 4. **Person bribed or offering a bribe may be a witness.**—Any person charged with receiving a bribe, or with offering or promising a bribe, shall be permitted to testify in his own behalf in any civil or criminal prosecution therefor.

§ 5. **Free passes, franking privileges, etc., not to be received by public officers: penalty.**—† No public officer, or person elected or appointed to a public office, under the laws of this State, shall directly or indirectly ask, demand, accept, receive or consent to receive for his own use or benefit, or for the use or benefit of another, any free pass, free transportation, franking privilege or discrimination in passenger, telegraph or telephone rates, from any person or corporation, or make use of the same himself or in conjunction with another. A person who violates any provision of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall forfeit his office at the suit of the attorney-general. Any corporation or officer or agent thereof who shall offer or promise to a public officer, or person elected or appointed to a public office, any

---

\* A crime that is punishable by imprisonment in State prison or by death.

such free pass, free transportation, franking privilege or discrimination, shall also be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and liable to punishment, except as herein provided. No person, or officer, or agent of a corporation giving any such free pass, free transportation, franking privilege or discrimination hereby prohibited, shall be privileged from testifying in relation thereto, and he shall not be liable to civil or criminal prosecution therefor, if he shall testify to the giving of the same.

**§ 6. Removal of district attorney for failure to prosecute; expenses of prosecutions for bribery.**—† Any district attorney who shall fail faithfully to prosecute a person charged with the violation in his county of any provision of this article which may come to his knowledge shall be removed from office by the governor, after due notice and an opportunity of being heard in his defence. The expenses which shall be incurred by any county, in investigating and prosecuting any charge of bribery or attempting to bribe any person holding office under the laws of this State, within such county, or of receiving bribes by any such person in said county, shall be a charge against the State, and their payment by the State shall be provided for by law.

#### ARTICLE XIV—Amendments

**§ 1. How made.**—Any amendment or amendments to this Constitution may be proposed in the Senate and Assembly; and if the same shall be agreed to by a majority of the members elected to each of the two houses, such proposed amendment or amendments shall be entered on their journals, with the yeas and nays taken thereon, and referred to the Legislature to be chosen at the next general election of senators, and shall be published for three months previous to the time of making such choice; and if in the Legislature so next chosen, as aforesaid, such proposed amendment or amendments shall be agreed to by a majority of all the members elected to each house, then it shall be the duty of the Legislature to submit such proposed amendment or amendments to the people for approval, in such manner and at such time as the Legislature shall prescribe; and if the people shall approve and ratify such amendment or amendments, by a majority of the electors voting thereon, such amendment or amendments shall become part of the Constitution † from and after the first day of January next after such approval.

§ 2. **Future constitutional conventions.**—† At the general election to be held in the year 1916, and every twentieth year thereafter, and also at such times as the Legislature may by law provide, the question, "Shall there be a convention to revise the Constitution and amend the same?" shall be decided by the electors of the State; and in case a majority of the electors voting thereon shall decide in favor of a convention for such purpose, the electors of every Senate district of the State, as then organized, shall elect three delegates at the next ensuing general election at which Members of the Assembly shall be chosen, and the electors of the State voting at the same election shall elect fifteen delegates-at-large. The delegates so elected shall convene at the capitol on the first Tuesday of April next ensuing after their election, and shall continue their session until the business of such convention shall have been completed. Every delegate shall receive for his services the same compensation and the same mileage as shall then be annually payable to the Members of the Assembly. A majority of the convention shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and no amendment to the Constitution shall be submitted for approval to the electors as hereinafter provided, unless by the assent of a majority of all the delegates elected to the convention, the yeas and nays being entered on the journal to be kept. The convention shall have the power to appoint such officers, employés and assistants as it may deem necessary, and fix their compensation and to provide for the printing of its documents, journal and proceedings. The convention shall determine the rules of its own proceedings, choose its own officers, and be the judge of the election, returns and qualifications of its members. In case of a vacancy, by death, resignation or other cause, of any district delegate elected to the convention, such vacancy shall be filled by a vote of the remaining delegates representing the district in which such vacancy occurs. If such vacancy occurs in the office of a delegate-at-large, such vacancy shall be filled by a vote of the remaining delegates-at-large. Any proposed constitution or constitutional amendment which shall have been adopted by such convention, shall be submitted to a vote of the electors of the State at the time and in the manner provided by such convention, at an election which shall be held not less than six weeks after the adjournment of such convention. Upon the approval of such constitution or constitutional amendments, in the manner provided in the last preceding section, such constitution or constitutional



amendment shall go into effect on the first day of January next after such approval.

§ 3. **Priority of amendments.**—Any amendment proposed by a constitutional convention relating to the same subject as an amendment proposed by the Legislature, coincidently submitted to the people for approval at the general election held in the year 1894, or at any subsequent election, shall, if approved, be deemed to supersede the amendment so proposed by the Legislature.

## ARTICLE XV

§ 1. † This Constitution shall be in force from and including the first day of January 1895, except as herein otherwise provided.

Done in Convention at the Capitol in the city of Albany,  
the twenty-ninth day of September, in the year  
one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, and  
of the Independence of the United States of America  
the one hundred and nineteenth.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed  
our names.

JOSEPH HODGES CHOATE,  
President and Delegate-at-Large.

CHARLES ELLIOTT FITCH,  
Secretary.

## SENATE DISTRICTS

Consist of counties or wards as follows:

1. Suffolk and Richmond.
2. Queens.
3. The First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth and Sixth wards of Brooklyn.
4. The Seventh, Thirteenth, Nineteenth and Twenty-first wards of Brooklyn.
5. The Eighth, Tenth, Twelfth, Thirtieth and Thirty-first wards of Brooklyn.
6. The Ninth, Eleventh, Twentieth and Twenty-second wards of Brooklyn.

7. The Fourteenth, Fifteenth, Sixteenth and Seventeenth wards of Brooklyn.
8. The Twenty-third, Twenty-fourth, Twenty-fifth and Twenty-ninth wards of Brooklyn and the town of Flatlands.
9. The Eighteenth, Twenty-sixth, Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth wards of Brooklyn.
- 10 to 21., inclusive, are wholly within the County of New York. The boundaries are arbitrary, being fixed without regard to ward lines.
22. Westchester.
23. Orange and Rockland.
24. Dutchess, Columbia and Putnam.
25. Ulster and Greene.
26. Delaware, Chenango and Sullivan.
27. Montgomery, Fulton, Hamilton and Schoharie.
28. Saratoga, Schenectady and Washington.
29. Albany.
30. Rensselaer.
31. Clinton, Essex and Warren.
32. St. Lawrence and Franklin.
33. Otsego and Herkimer.
34. Oneida.
35. Jefferson and Lewis.
36. Onondaga.
37. Oswego and Madison.
38. Broome, Cortland and Tioga.
39. Cayuga and Seneca.
40. Chemung, Tompkins and Schuyler.
41. Steuben and Yates.
42. Ontario and Wayne.
43. The part of Monroe County comprising the towns of Brighton, Henrietta, Irondequoit, Mendon, Penfield, Perrinton, Pittsford, Rush, Webster, also the Fourth, Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Twelfth, Thirteenth, Fourteenth, Sixteenth, Seventeenth and Eighteenth wards of Rochester.
44. The towns of Chili, Clarkson, Gates, Greece, Hamlin, Ogden, Parma, Riga, Sweden and Wheatland in the County of Monroe, and the First, Second, Fifteenth, Nineteenth and Twentieth wards of the city of Rochester.
45. Niagara, Genesee and Orleans.
46. Allegany, Livingston and Wyoming.

47. The First, Second, Third, Sixth, Fifteenth, Nineteenth, Twentieth, Twenty-first, Twenty-second, Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth wards of Buffalo.
48. The Fourth, Fifth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, Eleventh, Twelfth, Thirteenth, Fourteenth and Sixteenth wards of Buffalo.
49. The Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Twenty-fifth wards of Buffalo and the remainder of Erie County.
50. Chautauqua and Cattaraugus.

### ASSEMBLY DISTRICTS

Allegany, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Essex, Franklin, Genesee, Greene, Herkimer, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Montgomery, Ontario, Orleans, Otsego, Putnam, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming and Yates Counties are each one district. Fulton and Hamilton are united, forming one district.

Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Dutchess, Jefferson, Niagara, Orange, Oswego, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk and Ulster Counties have each two districts.

Oneida, Queens, Rensselaer and Westchester Counties have each three districts.

Albany, Monroe and Onondaga Counties have each four districts.

Erie County has eight districts.

Kings County has twenty-one districts.

New York County has thirty-five districts.

DEPARTMENTS, DISTRICTS, AND COUNTIES EMBRACED  
IN A GENERAL TERM OF THE SUPREME COURT

FIRST DEPARTMENT <i>1st District</i>	{ City and County of New York	FOURTH DEPARTMENT <i>5th District</i>	{ <i>Counties</i> Onondaga Jefferson Oneida Oswego Herkimer Lewis
SECOND DEPARTMENT <i>2d District</i>	{ <i>Counties</i> Richmond Kings Queens Suffolk Westchester Putnam Dutchess Orange Rockland	<i>6th District</i>	{ <i>Counties</i> Otsego Delaware Madison Chenango Tompkins Broome Chemung Schuyler Tioga Cortland
THIRD DEPARTMENT <i>3d District</i>	{ <i>Counties</i> Columbia Rensselaer Sullivan Ulster Albany Greene Schoharie	FIFTH DEPARTMENT <i>7th District</i>	{ <i>Counties</i> Livingston Ontario Wayne Yates Steuben Seneca Cayuga Monroe
<i>4th District</i>	{ <i>Counties</i> Warren Saratoga St. Lawrence Washington Essex Franklin Clinton Montgomery Hamilton Fulton Schenectady	<i>8th District</i>	{ <i>Counties</i> Erie Chautauqua Cattaraugus Orleans Niagara Genesee Allegany Wyoming

# THE CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

---

*Adopted Nov. 3, 1846, as Amended, and in Force Jan. 1, 1895.*

Sections marked thus, †, are the additions to the Constitution of 1846 which were adopted in 1894.

WE THE PEOPLE of the State of New York, grateful to Almighty God for our Freedom, in order to secure its blessings, DO ESTABLISH THIS CONSTITUTION.

## ARTICLE I—Certain Personal Rights\*

§ 1. **Persons not to be disfranchised.**—No member of this State shall be disfranchised, or deprived of any of the rights or privileges secured to any citizen thereof, unless by the law of the land, or the judgment of his peers.

§ 2. **Trial by jury.**—The trial by jury in all cases in which it has been heretofore used, shall remain inviolate forever; but a jury trial may be waived by the parties in all civil cases in the manner to be prescribed by law.

§ 3. **Religious liberty.**—The free exercise and enjoyment of religious profession and worship, without discrimination or preference, shall forever be allowed in this State to all mankind; and no person shall be rendered incompetent to be a witness on account of his opinions on matters of religious belief; but the liberty of conscience hereby secured shall not be so construed as to excuse

---

\* The first 8 sections of Art I may be called the "Bill of Rights" of the N. Y. Constitution (*see page 193, secs. 2 and 3*), though § 6 is indicated in the text as the Bill of Rights.

Col. William Smith, Col. Abraham De Peyster, Col. Peter Schuyler,\* March 5, 1701, to May 19, 1701.

John Nanfan, Lieutenant-Governor, May 19, 1701.

Lord Cornbury May 3, 1702.

Lord Lovelace, December 18, 1708.

Peter Schuyler, President, May 6, 1709.

Richard Ingoldesby, Lieutenant-Governor, May 9, 1709.

Peter Schuyler, President, May 25, 1709.

Richard Ingoldesby, Lieutenant-Governor, June 1, 1709.

Gerardus Beekman, President, April 10, 1710.

Robert Hunter, June 14, 1710.

Peter Schuyler, President, July 21, 1719.

William Burnet, September 17, 1720.

John Montgomerie, April 15, 1728.

Rip Van Dam, President, July 1, 1731.

William Cosby, August 1, 1732.

George Clarke, President, March 10, 1736.

George Clarke, Lieutenant-Governor, October 30, 1736.

George Clinton, September 2, 1743.

Sir Danvers Osborne, Bart., October 10, 1753.

James De Lancey, Lieutenant-Governor, October 12, 1755.

Sir Charles Hardy, Knt., September 3, 1755.

James De Lancey, Lieutenant-Governor, June 3, 1757.

Cadwallader Colden, President, August 4, 1760.

Cadwallader Colden, Lieutenant-Governor, August 8, 1761.

Robert Monckton, October 26, 1761.

Cadwallader Colden, Lieutenant-Governor, November 18, 1761.

Robert Monckton, June 14, 1762.

Cadwallader Colden, Lieutenant-Governor, June 28, 1763.

Sir Henry Moore, Bart., November 13, 1765.

Cadwallader Colden, Lieutenant-Governor, September 12, 1769.

Earl of Dunmore, October 19, 1770.

William Tryon, July 9, 1771.

Cadwallader Colden, Lieutenant-Governor, April 7, 1774.

William Tryon, June 28, 1775.

James Robertson,† March 23, 1780.

Andrew Elliott,† Lieutenant-Governor, April 17, 1783.

Peter Van Brugh Livingston, May 23, 1775.

---

\*The Earl of Bellomont died March 5, 1701. During the absence of Lieutenant-Governor Nanfan, and until May 19, 1701, the government was administered by the council, at which the oldest councilor presided during this period.

† Military governors during the Revolutionary War not recognized by the state of New York.

## The Provincial Congress, etc.

Nathaniel Woodhull, President pro tem., August 28, 1775.

Abraham Yates, Jr., President pro tem., November 2, 1775.

Nathaniel Woodhull, December 6, 1775.

John Harding, President pro tem., December 16, 1775.

Abraham Yates, Jr., President pro tem., August 10, 1776.

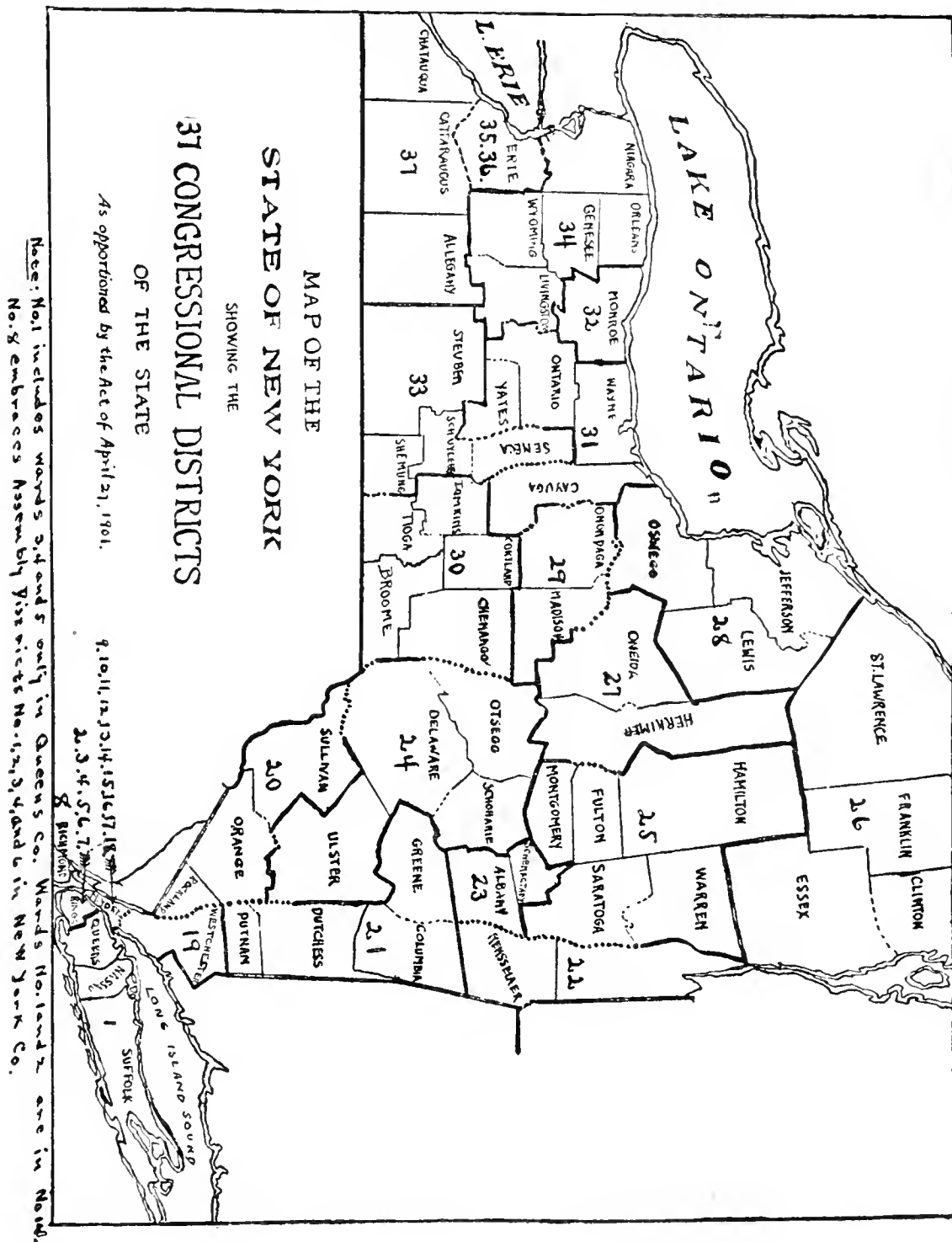
Abraham Yates, Jr., August 28, 1776.

Peter R. Livingston, September 26, 1776.

Abraham Ten Broeck, March 6, 1777.

Leonard Gansevoort, President pro tem., April 18, 1777.

Pierre Van Cortlandt, President Council Safety, May 14, 1777.



## Governors of the State

Names.	Residences.	Elected.
George Clinton *.. . . .	Ulster county.....	July 9, 1777
John Jay.....	New York City.....	April, 1795
George Clinton.....	Ulster county... . . . .	" 1801
Morgan Lewis.....	Dutchess county... . . . .	" 1804
Daniel D. Tompkins.....	Richmond county.....	" 1807
John Tayler†.....	Albany, Albany county....	March, 1817
De Witt Clinton.....	New York City.....	1817
Joseph C. Yates‡.....	Schenectady, Schenectady county.....	November 6, 1822
De Witt Clinton.....	New York City.....	" 8, 1824
Nathaniel Pitcher†.....	Sandy Hill, Washington county.....	February 11, 1823
Martin Van Buren....	Kinderhook, Columbia county.....	November 5, 1828
Enos T. Throop§.....	Auburn, Cayuga county....	March 12, 1829
William L. Marcy.....	Troy, Rensselaer county....	November 7, 1832
William H. Seward.....	Auburn, Cayuga county....	" 7, 1838
William C. Bouck.....	Fultonham, Schoharie county.....	" 8, 1842
Silas Wright.....	Canton, St. Lawrence county.....	" 5, 1844
John Young.....	Geneseo, Livingston county.....	" 3, 1846
Hamilton Fish.....	New York City.....	" 7, 1848
Washington Hunt.....	Lockport, Niagara county..	" 5, 1850
Horatio Seymour.....	Deerfield, Oneida county...	" 2, 1852
Myron H. Clark.....	Canandaigua, Ontario county.....	" 7, 1854
John A. King.....	Queens county.....	" 4, 1856
Edwin D. Morgan.....	New York City.....	" 2, 1858
Horatio Seymour. . . . .	Deerfield, Oneida county...	" 4, 1862
Reuben E. Fenton.....	Frewsburgh, Chautauqua county.....	" 8, 1864
John T. Hoffman.....	New York City.....	" 3, 1868
John A. Dix.....	New York City.....	" 5, 1872
Samuel J. Tilden.....	New York City.....	" 3, 1874
Lucius Robinson.....	Elmira, Chemung county..	" 7, 1876
Alonzo B. Cornell. . . . .	New York City.....	" 4, 1879
Grover Cleveland¶.....	Buffalo, Erie county.....	" 7, 1882
David B. Hill¶. . . . .	Elmira, Chemung county..	January 6, 1885
Roswell P. Flower.....	New York City.....	November 3, 1891
Levi P. Morton.....	Rhinecliff.....	" 6, 1894
Frank S. Black.....	Troy.....	" 3, 1896
Theodore Roosevelt.....	Oyster Bay.....	" 8, 1898
Benjamin B. Odell, Jr....	Newburg.....	" 6, 1900

\* The Constitution of 1777 did not specify the time when the governor should enter on the duties of his office. Governor Clinton was declared elected July 9th, and qualified on the above day. On the 13th of February, 1787, an act was passed for regulating elections, which provided that the governor and lieutenant-governor should enter on the duties of their respective offices on the 1st of July after their election.

† Lieutenant-governor, acting governor.

‡ The Constitution of 1821 provided that the governor and lieutenant-governor shall, on and after the year 1823, enter on the duties of their respective offices on the 1st of January.

§ Lieutenant-governor became governor upon resignation of Martin Van Buren, March 12, 1829. Elected November, 1830, for a full term.

¶ Elected President of the United States in 1884, and resigned the office of governor January 6, 1885.

¶ Lieutenant-governor. became governor upon resignation of Grover Cleveland, January 6, 1885. Elected November 6, 1885, for a full term, and re-elected November 6, 1888.



## Lieutenant-Governors of the State

Names.	Residences.	Elected.
Pierre Van Cortlandt.....	Croton Landing.....	1777
Stephen Van Rensselaer. ....	Albany.....	1795
Jeremiah Van Rensselaer.....	Albany... ..	1801
John Broome.....	New York City.....	1804
John Tayler *.....	Albany. ....	January 29, 1811
De Witt Clinton †.....	New York City.....	April, 1811
John Tayler .....	Albany.....	1813
Erastus Root... ..	Delhi . . . .	November, 1822
James Tallmadge .....	Dutchess county. .	" 1824
Nathaniel Pitcher ‡.....	Sandy Hill.....	" 1826
Peter R. Livingston.....	Dutchess county....	February 16, 1828
Charles Dayan .....	Lowville .....	October 7, 1828
Enos T. Throop §.....	Auburn .....	November, 1828
Charles Stebbins... ..	Cazenovia.....	March 12, 1829
William M. Oliver.....	Penn Yan.....	January 5, 1830
Edward P. Livingston.....	Columbia county ...	November, 1830
John Tracy .....	Oxford .....	" 1832
Luther Bradish.....	Malone.....	" 1838
Daniel S. Dickinson .....	Binghamton .....	" 1842
Addison Gardiner.....	Rochester.....	" 1844
Hamilton Fish ¶ .....	New York City.....	" 1847
George W. Patterson.....	Westfield .....	" 1848
Sanford E. Church.....	Albion .....	" 1850
Henry J. Raymond.....	New York City.....	" 1854
Henry R. Selden .....	Rochester.... .	" 1856
Robert Campbell....	Bath....	" 1858
David R. Floyd Jones.....	Oyster Bay.....	" 1862
Thomas G. Alvord....	Syracuse.....	" 1864
Stewart L. Woodford.....	Brooklyn.....	" 1866
Allen C. Beach .....	Watertown.....	" 1868
John C. Robinson.....	Binghamton.....	" 1872
William Dorsheimer.....	Buffalo .....	" 1874
George G. Hoskins.....	Bennington .....	" 1879
David B. Hill .....	Elmira .....	" 1882
Dennis McCarthy ¶.....	Syracuse.....	January 6, 1885
Edward F. Jones **.....	Binghamton.....	November, 1885
William F. Sheehan.....	Buffalo.....	" 1891
Charles T. Saxton.....	Clyde....	" 1894
Timothy L. Woodruff .....	Brooklyn .....	" 1896
Timothy L. Woodruff.....	Brooklyn .....	" 1898
Timothy L. Woodruff. ....	Brooklyn .....	" 1900

\* Broome having died, Tayler was elected president of the senate January 29, 1811.

† Elected under a special act.

‡ Clinton having died February 11, 1828, Pitcher became governor, and Livingston and Dayan were successively elected presidents of the senate.

§ Throop having succeeded Van Buren as governor, Stebbins and Oliver were successively elected presidents of the senate.

¶ Gardiner having been elected judge of the Court of Appeals, Fish was elected to fill the vacancy under an act passed in September of that year.

¶ Hill having succeeded Cleveland as governor, McCarthy was elected president of the senate January 6, 1885.

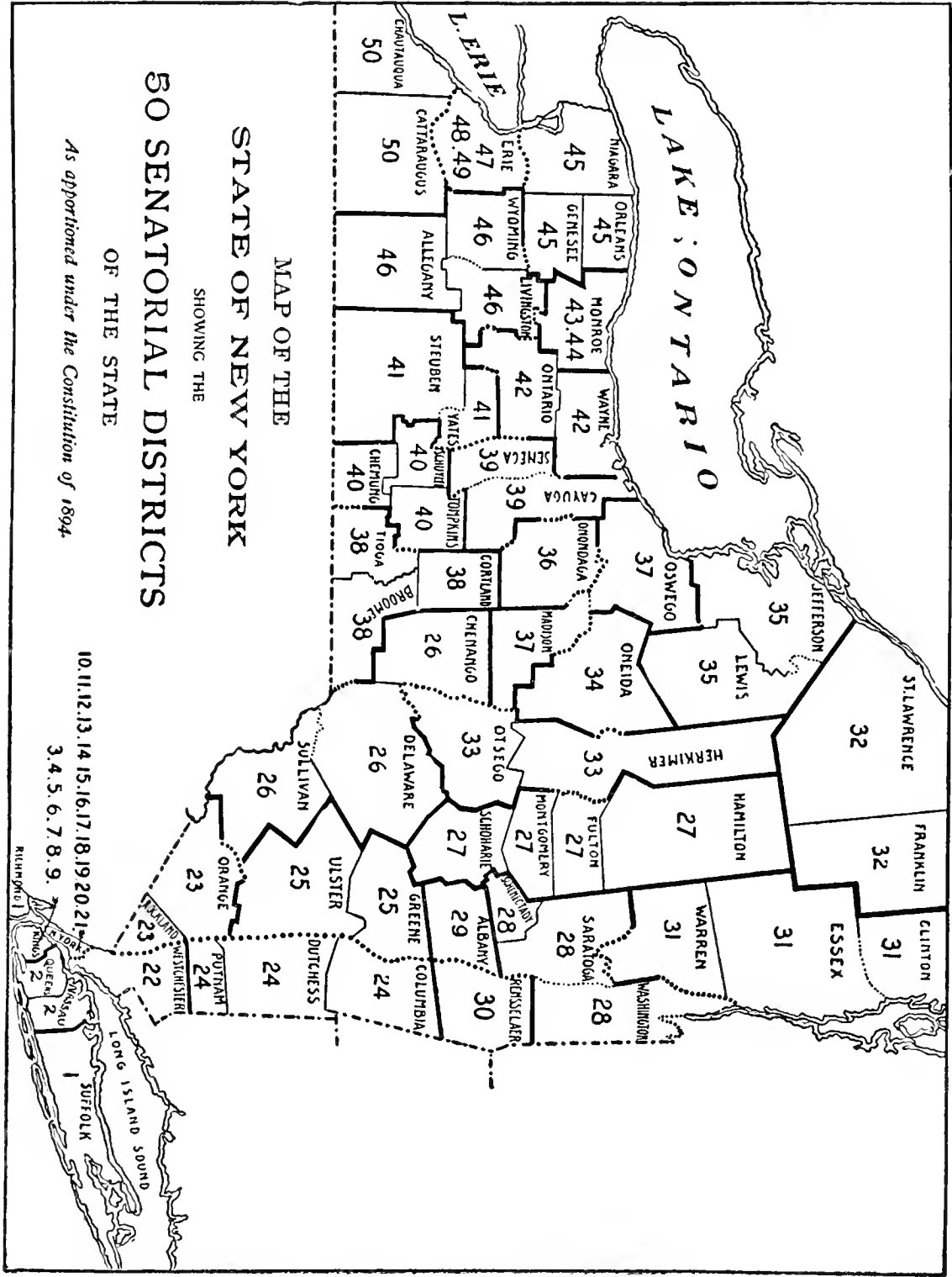
\*\* Re-elected November 6, 1888.

## Secretaries of State

Names.	Residences.	Appointed.	
John Morin Scott.....	New York City....	March	13, 1778
Lewis Allaire Scott.....	New York City.....	October	23, 1789
Daniel Hale.....	Albany.....	March	24, 1793
Thomas Tillotson.....	Red Hook.....	August	10, 1801
Elisha Jenkins.....	Hudson.....	March	16, 1806
Thomas Tillotson.....	Red Hook.....	February	16, 1807
Elisha Jenkins.....	Hudson.....	"	1, 1808
Daniel Hale.....	Albany.....	"	2, 1810
Elisha Jenkins.....	Hudson.....	"	1, 1811
Jacob Rutzen Van Rensselaer...	Claverack.....	"	23, 1813
Peter B. Porter.....	Niagara Falls.....	"	16, 1815
Robert B. Tillotson.....	Red Hook.....	"	12, 1816
Charles D. Cooper.....	Albany.....	April	16, 1817
John Van Ness Yates.....	Albany.....	"	—, 1818
Azariah C. Flaggs.....	Plattsburg.....	"	13, 1826
John A. Dix.....	Cooperstown.....	"	1, 1833
John C. Spencer.....	Canandaigua.....	"	4, 1839
Samuel Young.....	Ballston.....	"	7, 1842
Nathaniel S. Benton.....	Little Falls.....	"	3, 1845
Elected.			
Christopher Morgan.....	Auburn.....	November	2, 1847
Henry S. Randall.....	Cortland Village....	"	4, 1851
Elias W. Leavenworth.....	Syracuse.....	"	8, 1853
Joel T. Headley.....	New Windsor.....	"	7, 1855
Gideon J. Tucker.....	New York City.....	"	3, 1857
David R. Floyd Jones.....	South Oyster Bay....	"	8, 1859
Horatio Ballard.....	Cortland Village....	"	5, 1861
Chauncey M. Depew.....	Peekskill.....	"	3, 1863
Francis C. Barlow.....	New York City.....	"	7, 1865
Homer A. Nelson.....	Poughkeepsie.....	"	5, 1867
G. Hilton Scribner.....	Yonkers.....	"	7, 1871
Diedrich Willers, Jr.....	Varick.....	"	4, 1873
John Bigelow.....	Highland Falls.....	"	2, 1875
Allen C. Beach.....	Watertown.....	"	6, 1877
Joseph B. Carr.....	Troy.....	"	4, 1879
Frederick Cook.....	Rochester.....	"	3, 1885
Frank Rice.....	Canandaigua.....	"	5, 1889
John Palmer.....	Albany.....	"	7, 1893
John Palmer.....	Albany.....	"	5, 1895
John T. McDonough.....	Albany.....	"	8, 1898
John T. McDonough.....	Albany.....	"	6, 1900

## Comptrollers of the State

Names.	Residences.	Appointed.	
Samuel Jones.....	Oyster Bay.....	March	15, 1797
John V. Henry.....	Albany.....	"	12, 1800
Elisha Jenkins.....	Hudson.....	August	10, 1801
Archibald McIntyre.....	Albany.....	March	26, 1806
John Savage.....	Salem.....	February	12, 1821
William L. Marcy.....	Albany.....	"	13, 1823
Silas Wright, Jr.....	Canton.....	January	27, 1829
Azariah C. Flaggs.....	Albany.....	"	11, 1834
Bates Cook.....	Lewiston.....	February	4, 1839
John A. Collier.....	Binghamton.....	January	27, 1841
Azariah C. Flaggs.....	Albany.....	February	7, 1842



## Comptrollers of the State (Cont'd)

Names.	Residences.	Elected.
Millard Fillmore *	Buffalo.....	November 2, 1847
Washington Hunt †	Lockport.....	February 17, 1849
Philo C. Fuller ‡	Geneseo.....	December 18, 1850
John C. Wright.....	Schenectady.....	November 4, 1851
James M. Cook.....	Ballston.....	" 8, 1853
Lorenzo Burrows.....	Albion.....	" 7, 1855
Sanford E. Church.....	Albion.....	" 3, 1857
Robert Denniston.....	Salisbury Mills.....	" 8, 1859
Lucius Robinson.....	Elmira.....	" 5, 1861
Thomas Hillhouse.....	Geneva.....	" 7, 1865
William F. Allen.....	Oswego.....	" 5, 1867
Asher P. Nichols §	Buffalo.....	June 14, 1870
Nelson K. Hopkins.....	Buffalo.....	November 7, 1871
Lucius Robinson.....	Elmira.....	" 2, 1875
Frederic P. Olcott	New York City.....	January 1, 1877
James W. Wadsworth.....	Geneseo.....	November 4, 1879
Ira Davenport.....	Bath.....	" 8, 1881
Alfred C. Chapin.....	Brooklyn.....	" 6, 1883
Edward Wemple ¶	Fultonville.....	" 8, 1887
Frank Campbell.....	Bath.....	" 3, 1891
James A. Roberts ..	Buffalo.....	" 7, 1893
James A. Roberts ..	Buffalo.....	" 5, 1895
William J. Morgan.....	Buffalo.....	" 8, 1898
Edward C. Knight.....	Buffalo.....	" 6, 1900

\* Resigned upon being elected Vice-President.

† Appointed by legislature; elected November 5, 1849.

‡ Appointed vice Hunt, elected governor.

§ Appointed vice Allen, and elected November following.

|| Appointed vice Robinson, resigned; elected November 6, 1877.

¶ Re-elected November 5, 1889.

## Treasurers of the State

Names.	Residences.	Appointed.
Peter B. Livingston.....	New York City.....	September 17, 1776
Gerardus Bancker.....	New York City.....	April 1, 1778
Robert McCallen.....	Albany.....	March 16, 1798
Abraham G. Lansing.....	Albany.....	February 8, 1803
David Thomas.....	Salem.....	" 5, 1808
Abraham G. Lansing.....	Albany.....	" 8, 1810
David Thomas.....	Salem.....	" 18, 1812
Charles Z. Platt.....	Albany.....	" 10, 1813
Gerret L. Dox.....	Albany.....	" 12, 1817
Benjamin Knower.....	Albany.....	January 29, 1821
Abraham Keyser, Jr.....	Schoharie.....	November 25, 1824
Gamaliel H. Barstow.....	Nichols.....	February 16, 1825
Abraham Keyser.....	Schoharie.....	" 14, 1826
Gamaliel H. Barstow.....	Nichols.....	" 5, 1838
Jacob Haight.....	Catskill.....	" 4, 1839
Thomas Farrington.....	Owego.....	" 7, 1842
Benjamin Enos.....	De Ruyter.....	" 3, 1845
Thomas Farrington.....	Owego.....	" 2, 1846

## Treasurers of the State (Cont'd)

Names.	Residences.	Elected
Alvah Hunt.....	Greene.....	November 2, 1847
James M. Cook .....	Ballston Spa.....	" 4, 1851
Benjamin Welch, Jr.*.....	Buffalo .....	" 20, 1852
Elbridge G. Spaulding.. ..	Buffalo.....	" 8, 1853
Stephen Clark .....	Albany.....	" 7, 1855
Isaac V. Vanderpool .....	Buffalo.....	" 3, 1857
Philip Dorsheimer.....	Buffalo.....	" 8, 1859
William B. Lewis .....	Brooklyn. ....	" 6, 1861
George W. Schuyler.....	Ithaca .....	" 3, 1863
Joseph Howland .....	Matteawan.....	" 7, 1865
Wheeler H. Bristol.....	Owego. ....	" 5, 1867
Thomas Raines † .....	Rochester.....	" 7, 1871
Charles N. Ross.....	Auburn .....	" 2, 1875
James Mackin. ....	Fishkill-on-the-Hudson.	" 6, 1877
Nathan D. Wendell.....	Albany.....	" 6, 1879
Robert A. Maxwell.....	Batavia. ....	" 8, 1881
Lawrence J. Fitzgerald.....	Cortland Village.....	" 3, 1885
Elliot Danforth.....	Bainbridge.....	" 5, 1889
Addison B. Colvin. ....	Glens Falls.....	" 7, 1893
Addison B. Colvin.....	Glens Falls... ..	" 5, 1895
John P. Jaeckel.....	Auburn.....	" 8, 1898
John P. Jaeckel .....	Auburn.....	" 6, 1900

\* Election contested ; succeeded Cook on above date.

† Re-elected in 1873. Abraham Lansing, of Albany, was appointed Acting State Treasurer June 1, 1874, Raines having been suspended on account of illness. Lansing served until September 15, 1874.

## Attorneys-General of the State

Names.	Residences.	Appointed.
Egbert Benson.....	Jamaica.....	May 8, 1777
Richard Varick.....	New York City.....	" 14, 1788
Aaron Burr....	New York City.....	September 29, 1789
Morgan Lewis.....	Rhinebeck.....	November 8, 1791
Nathaniel Lawrence.....	Hempstead.....	December 24, 1792
Josiah Ogden Hoffman. ....	New York City.....	November 13, 1795
Ambrose Spencer .....	Hudson .....	February 3, 1802
John Woodworth.....	Albany.....	" 3, 1804
Matthias B. Hildreth.....	Johnstown. ....	March 18, 1808
Abraham Van Vechten.....	Albany.....	February 2, 1810
Matthias B. Hildreth.....	Johnstown.....	" 1, 1811
Thomas Addis Emmett. ....	New York City.....	August 12, 1812
Abraham Van Vechten.....	Albany.....	February 13, 1813
Martin Van Buren .....	Kinderhook.....	" 17, 1815
Thomas J. Oakley. ....	Poughkeepsie. ....	July 8, 1819
Samuel A. Talcott.....	Utica.....	February 12, 1821
Greene C. Bronson.....	Utica.....	" 27, 1829
Samuel Beardsley.....	Utica.....	January 12, 1836
Willis Hall.....	New York City... ..	February 4, 1839
George P. Barker.....	Buffalo.....	" 7, 1842
John Van Buren.....	Albany.....	" 3, 1845
Elected.		
Ambrose L. Jordan.....	Hudson.....	November 2, 1847
Levi S. Chatfield.....	Laurens.....	" 6, 1849
Gardner Stow.....	Troy.....	December 8, 1853
Ogden Hoffman.....	New York City.....	November 8, 1853
Stephen B. Cushing.....	Ithaca... ..	" 7, 1855

## Attorneys-General of the State (Cont'd)

Names.	Residences.	Elected.
Lyman Tremain.....	Albany. ....	November, 3, 1857
Charles G. Myers.....	Ogdensburg.....	" 8, 1859
Daniel S. Dickinson.....	Binghamton.....	" 5, 1861
John Cochrane.....	New York City.....	" 3, 1863
John H. Martindale.....	Rochester.....	" 7, 1865
Marshall B. Champlain....	Cuba.....	" 5, 1867
Francis C. Barlow.....	New York City.....	" 7, 1871
Daniel Pratt.....	Syracuse... ..	" 4, 1873
Charles S. Fairchild.....	Albany.....	" 2, 1875
Augustus Schoonmaker, Jr..	Kingston. ....	" 6, 1877
Hamilton Ward.....	Belmont.....	" 4, 1879
Leslie W. Russell.....	Canton.....	" 8, 1881
Denis O'Brien.....	Watertown.....	" 6, 1883
Charles F. Tabor*.....	Buffalo.....	" 8, 1887
Simon W. Rosendale.....	Albany.....	" 3, 1891
Theodore E. Hancock.....	Syracuse.....	" 7, 1893
Theodore E. Hancock.....	Syracuse.....	" 5, 1895
John C. Davies.....	Camden.....	" 8, 1898
John C. Davies.....	Camden.....	" 6, 1900

\* Re-elected November 5, 1889.

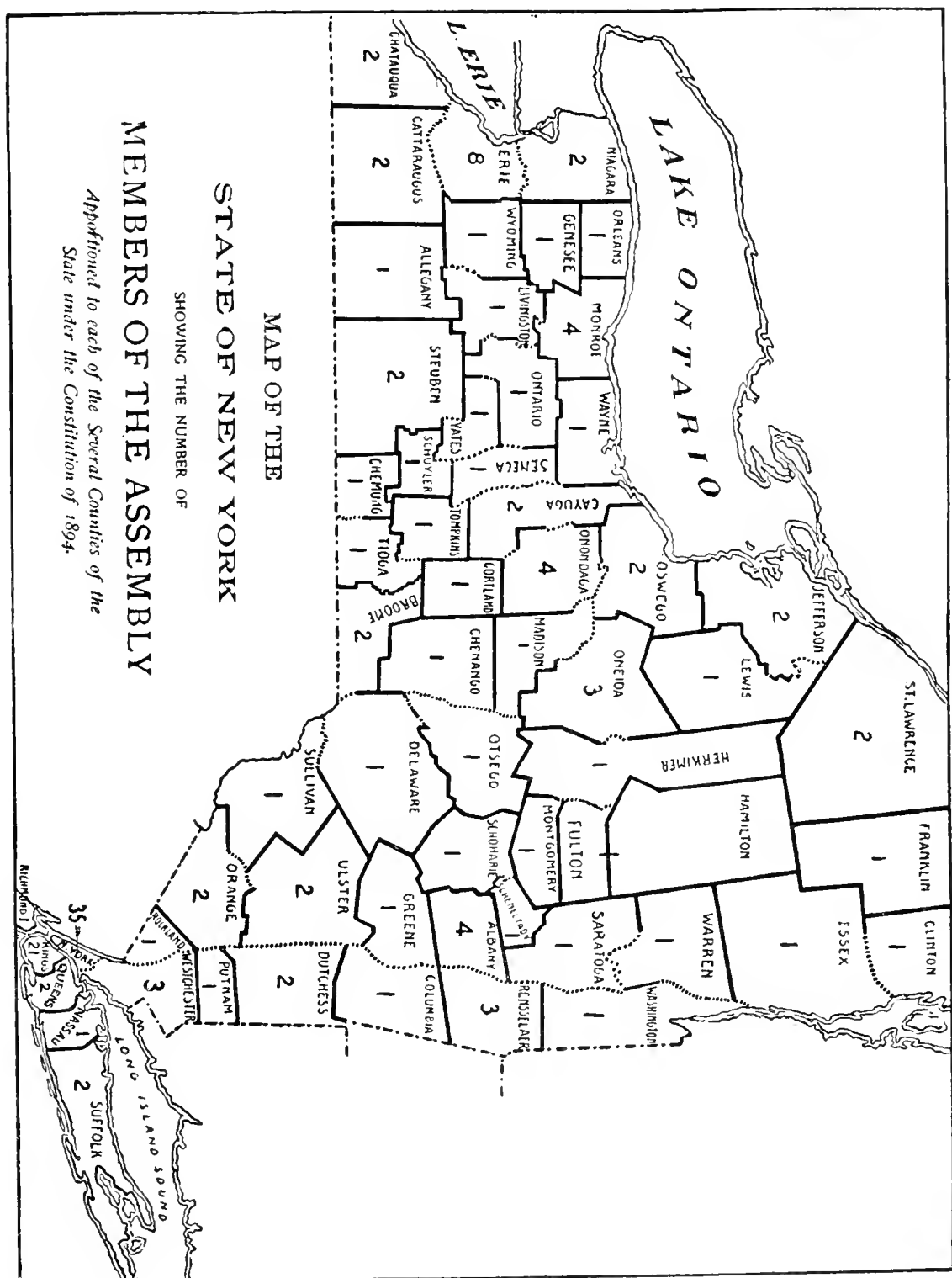
## Surveyors-General

Names.	Residences.	Appointed.
Philip Schuyler.....	Albany .....	March 30, 1781
Simeon De Witt.....	Albany.....	May 13, 1784
Simeon De Witt.....	Albany.....	February 8, 1823
William Campbell.....	Cherry Valley.....	January 20, 1835
Orville L. Holley.....	Albany.....	February 5, 1838
Nathaniel Jones.....	Newburg.....	" 7, 1842
Hugh Halsey.....	Bridgehampton. ....	" 3, 1845

## State Engineers and Surveyors

Names.	Residence.	Elected.
Charles B. Stuart.....	Geneva.....	November 2, 1847
Hezekiah C. Seymour.....	Nyack.....	" 6, 1849
William J. McAlpine*.....	Albany.....	" 4, 1851
Henry Ramsey†.....	Schenectady.....	December 10, 1853
John T. Clark.....	Utica .....	November 8, 1853
Silas Seymour .....	Piermont.....	" 7, 1855
Van Rensselaer Richmond..	Lyons.....	" 3, 1857
William B. Taylor.....	Utica.....	" 5, 1861
J. Platt Goodsell.....	Utica.....	" 7, 1865
Van Rensselaer Richmond..	Lyons.....	" 5, 1867
William B. Taylor.....	Utica .....	" 7, 1871
Sylvanus H. Sweet.....	Albany.....	" 4, 1873
John D. Van Buren, Jr. ....	New York City.....	" 2, 1875
Horatio Seymour, Jr. ....	Utica.....	" 6, 1877
Silas Seymour.....	Saratoga Springs.....	" 8, 1881
Elnathan Sweet.....	Albany.....	" 6, 1883
John Bogart‡.....	New York City.....	" 8, 1887
Martin Schenck.....	Greenbush.....	" 3, 1891
Campbell W. Adams.....	Utica.....	" 7, 1893
Campbell W. Adams.....	Utica .....	" 5, 1895
Eward A. Bond.....	Watertown.....	" 8, 1898
Eward A. Bond.....	Watertown.....	" 6, 1900

\* Resigned August 1, 1853. † Appointed. ‡ Re-elected November 5, 1889.



## United States Senators from New York

Senators.	Residence.	When elected.	In whose place.
Philip Schuyler *.....	Albany.....	July 16, 1789	
Rufus King †.....	New York City.	July 16, 1789	
Aaron Burr .....	New York City.	Jan. 19, 1791	Schuyler.
Rufus King ‡.....	New York City.	Jan. 27, 1795	Re-elected.
John Lawrence ‡.....	Queens county.	Nov. 9, 1796	King.
Philip Schuyler ‡.....	Albany.....	Jan. 24, 1797	Burr.
John Sloss Hobart ‡.....	Huntington ....	Jan. 11, 1798	Schuyler.
William North ‡.....	Duanesburgh .	May, 1798	Hobart.
James Watson ‡... ..	New York City.	Aug. 17, 1798	North.
Gouverneur Morris.....	Morrisania .....	April 3, 1800	Watson.
John Armstrong.....	Rhinebeck.....	Nov. 6, 1800	Lawrence.
John Armstrong ‡.....	Rhinebeck.....	Jan. 27, 1801	
De Witt Clinton ‡.....	Newtown.....	Feb. 9, 1802	Armstrong.
Theodorus Bailey ‡... ..	Poughkeepsie..	Feb. 1, 1803	Morris.
John Armstrong.....	Rhinebeck.....	Dec., 1803	Clinton.
John Smith.....	Brookhaven....	Feb. 4, 1804	Armstrong.
John Armstrong ‡. ....	Rhinebeck.....	Feb. 4, 1804	Bailey.
Samuel L. Mitchill... ..	New York City.	Nov. 9, 1804	Armstrong.
John Smith .....	Brookhaven....	Feb. 3, 1807	Re-elected.
Obadiah German .....	Norwich.....	Feb. 7, 1809	Mitchill.
Rufus King ‡ .....	Jamaica.....	Feb. 2, 1813	Smith.
Nathan Sanford. ....	New York City.	Feb. 7, 1815	German.
Rufus King ‡... ..	Jamaica.....	Jan. 8, 1820	Re-elected.
Martin Van Buren.....	Kinderhook....	Feb. 6, 1821	Sanford.
Nathan Sanford.....	New York City.	Jan. 14, 1826	King.
Martin Van Buren ‡.....	Kinderhook....	Feb. 6, 1827	Re-elected.
Charles E. Dudley.....	Albany.....	Jan. 15, 1829	Van Buren.
William L. Marcy ‡.....	Albany. ....	Feb. 1, 1831	Sanford.
Silas Wright, Jr. ....	Canton.....	Jan. 4, 1833	Marcy.
Nathaniel P. Tallmadge	Poughkeepsie..	Feb. 5, 1833	Dudley.
Silas Wright, Jr.....	Canton .....	Feb. 7, 1837	Re-elected.
Nathaniel P. Tallmadge‡	Poughkeepsie..	Jan. 14, 1840	Re-elected.
Silas Wright, Jr.‡....	Canton .....	Feb. 7, 1843	Re-elected.
Henry A. Foster .....	Rome.....	Nov. 30, 1844	Wright.
Daniel S. Dickinson....	Binghamton ...	Nov. 30, 1844	Tallmadge.
Daniel S. Dickinson.....	Binghamton ...	Jan. 18, 1845	To fill vacancy.
John A. Dix .....	Albany.....	Jan. 18, 1845	Foster.
Daniel S. Dickinson.....	Binghamton ...	Feb. 4, 1845	Re-elected.
William H. Seward.....	Auburn.....	Feb. 6, 1849	Dix.
Hamilton Fish.....	New York City.	March 19, 1851	Dickinson.
William H. Seward.....	Auburn.....	Feb. 6, 1855	Re-elected.
Preston King .....	Ogdensburg....	Feb. 3, 1857	Fish.
Ira Harris .....	Albany.....	Feb. 5, 1861	Seward.
Edwin D. Morgan.....	New York City.	Feb. 3, 1863	King.
Roseoe Conkling.....	Utica.....	Jan. 16, 1867	Harris.
Reuben E. Fenton.....	Jamestown.....	Jan. 20, 1869	Morgan.
Roscoe Conkling.....	Utica.....	Jan. 22, 1873	Re-elected.
Francis Kernan. ....	Utica.....	Jan. 21, 1875	Fenton.
Roscoe Conkling ‡.....	Utica.....	Jan. 22, 1879	Re-elected.
Thomas C. Platt ‡.....	Owego.....	Jan. 20, 1881	Kernan.
Warner Miller.....	Herkimer. ....	July 16, 1881	Platt.
Elbridge G. Lapham ...	Canandaigua...	July 22, 1881	Conkling.
William M. Evarts ...	New York City.	Jan. 20, 1885	Lapham.
Frank Hiscock.....	Syracuse. ....	Jan. 20, 1887	Miller.
David B. Hill.....	Elmira.....	Jan. 21, 1891	Evarts.
Edward Murphy, Jr....	Troy .....	Jan. 17, 1892	Hiscock.
Thomas C. Platt. ....	Owego.....	Jan. 20, 1897	Hill.
Chauncey M. Depew....	Poughkeepsie..	Jan. 20, 1899	Murphy.

\* Two years.

† Six years.

‡ Resigned.



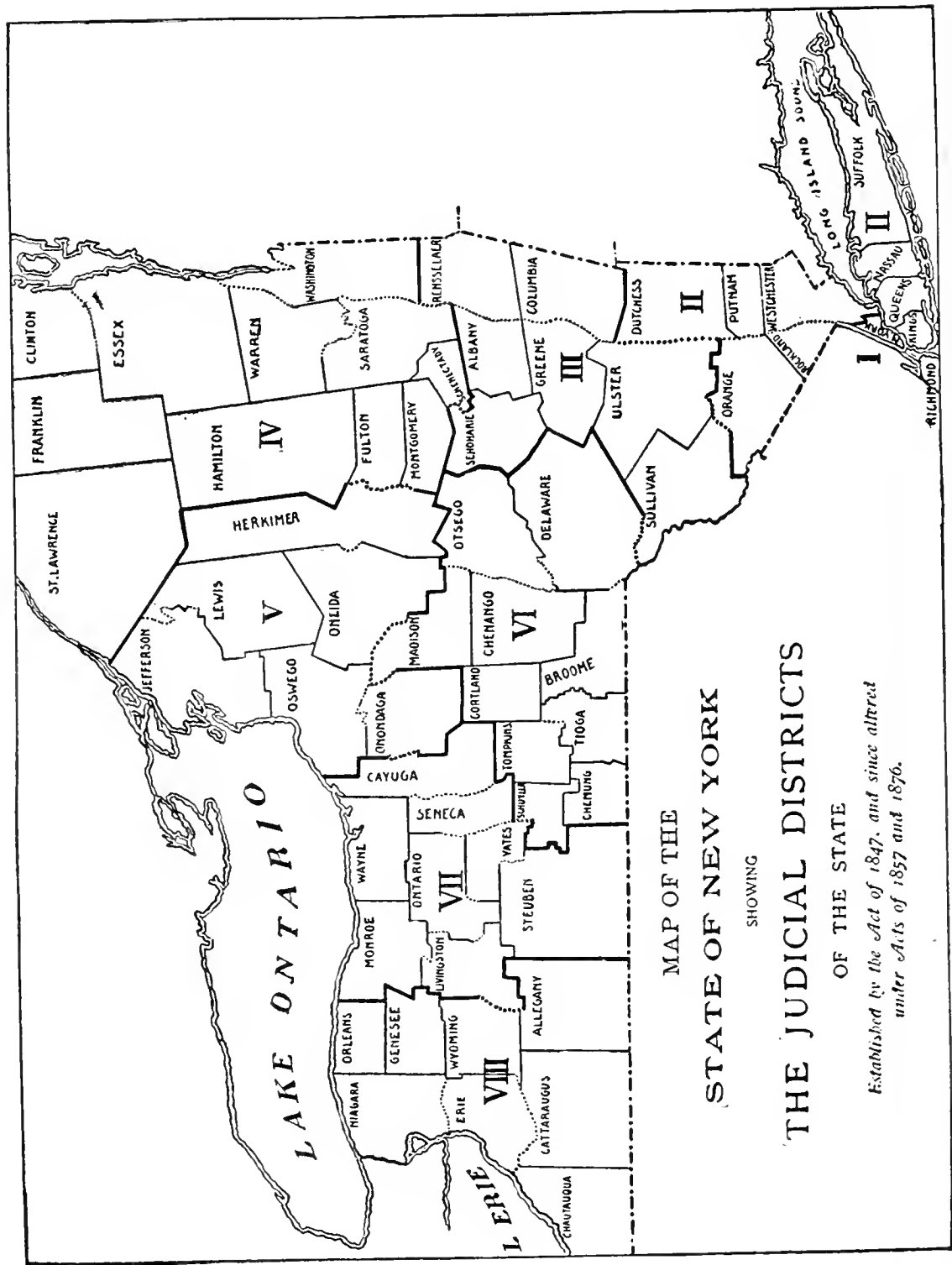
Regents

Names.	Date of Appointment.	Residences.
Martin I. Townsend.....	1873, April 24	Troy.
Anson J. Upson, Chancellor.....	1874, February 11	Glens Falls.
Chauncey M. Depew.....	1877, January 31	New York City.
Charles E. Fitch.....	1877, January 31	Rochester.
Whitelaw Reid.....	1878, January 17	New York City.
William H. Watson.....	1881, February 2	Utica.
Henry E. Turner.....	1881, February 2	Lowville.
St. Clair McKelway.....	1883, January 10	Brooklyn.
Daniel Beach.....	1885, March 18	Watkins.
Carroll E. Smith.....	1888, January 24	Syracuse.
Pinny T. Sexton.....	1890, April 15	Palmyra.
T. Guilford Smith.....	1890, April 15	Buffalo.
William Crosswell Doane, Vice-Chancellor. . . . .	1892, February 10	Albany.
Lewis A. Stimson.....	1893, April 10	New York.
Albert Vander Veer.....	1895, February 13	Albany.
Chester S. Lord.....	1897, January 20	Brooklyn.
Thomas A. Hendrick.....	1900, April 3	Rochester.
Robert C. Pruyn.....	1901, February 3	Albany.
William Nottingham.....	1902, February 27	Syracuse.

Population of New York: 1790 to 1900

Census Year.	Population.	Increase.	
		Number.	Per Cent.
1900.....	7,268,012	1,270,159	21.2
1890.....	5,997,853	914,982	18.0
1880.....	5,082,871	700,112	16.0
1870.....	4,382,759	502,024	12.9
1860.....	3,880,735	783,341	25.3
1850.....	3,097,394	668,473	27.5
1840.....	2,428,921	510,313	26.6
1830.....	1,918,608	546,497	39.8
1820.....	1,372,111	413,062	43.1
1810.....	959,049	369,998	62.8
1800.....	589,051	248,931	73.2
1790.....	340,120	.....	.....

- NOTES.—1. The population has had a greater numerical increase since 1890 than during any former decade.
2. The population at present is 21 times as large as in 1790.
3. The number of persons to the square mile is 152.6.
4. Of the population in 1900 there were 3,614,780 males, 3,654,114 females, 5,368,469 native-born, 1,900,425 foreign-born, 99,232 negroes, 7,170 Chinese, 5,257 Indians, and 354 Japanese. New York county had the most foreign-born (850,984) and Hamilton county the fewest (462).
5. The people in cities of 8,000 or more were 3,599,877 or 60% in 1890 and 4,980,042 or 68½% in 1900. The number in cities of 4,000 or more was 3,805,477 or 63% in 1890 and 5,176,414 or 71% in 1900. The increase in urban population during that decade is 36%.
6. The children of school age number 2,146,764, of whom 257,721 are foreign-born.
7. The voters in the State number 2,184,965, of whom 838,136 are foreign-born. In New York City alone there are 1,007,670 voters.
8. The illiterates in the State number over 130,000, of whom 50,601 are aliens, 38,235 are naturalized, 27,515 are natives, and about 14,000 are unclassified. New York City has the most illiterates (65,556), then come Buffalo (5,168), Rochester (1,327), Syracuse (1,071), Troy (895), and Albany (762).



Population of New York by Counties: 1790 to 1900

Counties.	1900	1890	1860	1830	1790
The State.....	7,268,012	5,997,853	3,880,735	1,918,608	340,120
Albany.....	165,571	164,555	113,917	53,520	75,736
Allegany.....	41,501	43,240	41,881	26,276	
Broome.....	69,149	62,973	35,906	17,579	
Cattaraugus.....	65,643	60,866	43,886	16,724	
Cayuga.....	66,234	65,302	55,767	47,948	
Chautauqua.....	88,314	75,202	58,422	34,671	
Chemung.....	44,063	48,265	26,917		
Chenango.....	36,568	37,776	40,934	37,238	
Clinton.....	47,230	46,437	45,735	19,344	1,614
Columbia.....	43,511	46,172	47,172	39,907	27,732
Cortland.....	27,576	28,657	26,294	23,791	
Delaware.....	46,413	45,496	42,465	33,024	
Dutchess.....	81,670	77,879	64,941	50,926	45,266
Erie.....	433,686	322,981	141,971	35,719	
Essex.....	30,707	33,052	28,214	19,287	
Franklin.....	42,853	38,110	30,837	11,312	
Fulton.....	42,842	37,650	24,162		
Genesee.....	34,561	33,265	32,189	52,147	
Greene.....	31,478	31,598	31,930	29,525	
Hamilton.....	4,947	4,762	3,024	1,325	
Herkimer.....	51,049	45,608	40,561	35,870	
Jefferson.....	76,748	68,806	69,825	48,493	
Kings.....	1,166,582	838,547	279,122	20,535	4,495
Lewis.....	27,427	29,806	28,580	15,239	
Livingston.....	37,059	37,801	39,546	27,729	
Madison.....	40,545	42,892	43,545	39,038	
Monroe.....	217,854	189,586	100,648	49,855	
Montgomery.....	47,488	45,699	30,866	43,715	28,848
Nassau *.....	55,448				
New York †.....	2,050,600	1,515,301	813,669	202,589	33,131
Niagara.....	74,961	62,491	50,399	18,482	
Oneida.....	132,800	122,922	105,202	71,326	
Onondaga.....	168,735	146,247	90,686	58,973	
Ontario.....	49,605	48,453	44,563	40,288	1,075
Orange.....	103,859	97,859	63,812	45,366	18,492
Orleans.....	30,164	30,803	28,717	17,732	
Oswego.....	70,881	71,883	75,958	27,119	
Otsego.....	48,939	50,861	50,157	51,372	
Putnam.....	13,787	14,849	14,002	12,628	
Queens *.....	152,999	128,059	57,391	22,460	16,014
Rensselaer.....	121,697	124,511	86,328	49,424	
Richmond.....	67,021	51,693	25,492	7,082	3,835
Rockland.....	38,298	35,162	22,492	9,388	
St. Lawrence.....	89,083	85,048	83,689	36,354	
Saratoga.....	61,089	57,663	51,729	38,679	
Schenectady.....	46,852	29,797	20,002	12,347	
Schoharie.....	26,854	29,164	44,469	27,902	
Schuyler.....	15,811	16,711	18,840		
Seneca.....	28,114	28,227	28,138	21,041	
Steuben.....	82,822	81,473	66,690	33,851	
Suffolk.....	77,582	62,491	43,275	26,780	16,440
Sullivan.....	32,306	31,031	32,385	12,364	
Tioga.....	27,951	29,935	28,748	27,690	
Tompkins.....	33,830	32,923	31,409	36,545	
Ulster.....	88,422	87,062	76,381	36,550	29,397
Warren.....	29,943	27,866	21,434	11,796	
Washington.....	45,624	45,690	45,904	42,635	14,042
Wayne.....	48,660	49,729	47,762	33,643	
Westchester †.....	183,375	146,772	99,497	36,456	24,003
Wyoming.....	30,413	31,193	31,968		
Yates.....	20,318	21,001	20,290	19,009	

\* Nassau organized from part of Queens in 1899.

† Part of Westchester annexed to New York since 1890.

## Population of the Principal Cities of New York: 1790 to 1900

Cities.	1900	1890	1880	1870	1860	1850
Albany.....	94,151	94,923	90,758	69,422	62,367	50,763
Auburn.....	30,345	25,858	21,924	17,225	10,986	9,548
Binghamton....	39,647	35,005	17,317	12,692	8,325	.....
Buffalo.....	352,387	255,664	155,134	117,714	81,129	42,261
Elmira.....	35,672	30,893	20,541	15,863	8,682	8,166
New York.....	3,437,202	1,515,301	1,206,299	942,292	813,669	515,547
Rochester.....	162,608	133,896	89,366	62,386	48,204	36,403
Schenectady.....	31,682	19,902	13,655	11,026	9,579	8,921
Syracuse.....	108,374	88,143	51,792	43,051	28,119	22,271
Troy.....	60,651	60,956	56,747	46,465	39,235	28,785
Utica.....	56,383	44,007	33,914	28,804	22,529	17,565
Yonkers.....	47,931	32,033	18,892	12,733	11,848	4,160

	1840	1830	1820	1810	1800	1790
Albany.....	33,721	24,209	12,630	10,762	5,349	3,448
Auburn.....	5,626	4,486	.....	.....	.....	.....
Binghamton....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Buffalo.....	18,213	8,668	2,095	.....	.....	.....
Elmira.....	4,791	2,892	2,945	.....	.....	.....
New York.....	312,710	202,589	123,706	96,373	60,515	33,131
Rochester.....	20,191	9,207	2,063	.....	.....	.....
Schenectady.....	6,784	4,268	3,939	.....	5,289	756
Syracuse.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Troy.....	19,334	11,556	5,264	3,895	4,926	.....
Utica.....	12,782	8,323	2,972	.....	.....	.....
Yonkers.....	2,968	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

## Immigration

NUMBERS AND NATIONALITIES DURING 22 YEARS ENDING JUNE 30, 1890

Countries.	Males.		Females.		Total.
	Number.	Per cent of total.	Number.	Per cent of total.	
Europe:					
Austria-Hungary.....	280,554	64.8	152,058	35.2	432,612
Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.....	603,297	61.8	370,896	38.2	974,193
France.....	84,059	63.9	47,499	36.1	131,558
Germany.....	1,407,895	65.2	1,012,524	41.8	2,420,419
Great Britain and Ireland:					
England.....	786,922	61.2	498,888	38.8	1,285,810
Scotland.....	158,319	61.4	99,386	38.6	257,705
Ireland.....	612,653	51.5	577,482	48.5	1,190,135
Italy.....	288,910	78.6	78,538	21.4	367,448
Netherlands and Belgium.....	63,443	61.7	39,321	38.3	102,764
Russia and Poland.....	207,420	65.0	111,580	35.0	319,000
Spain and Portugal.....	13,434	72.6	5,121	27.4	18,555
Switzerland.....	75,238	64.3	41,768	35.7	117,006
Other Europe.....	7,481	75.0	2,547	25.0	10,028
Total Europe.....	4,589,625	60.2	3,037,608	39.8	7,627,233
North and South America..	540,180	60.3	356,488	39.7	896,668
Asia.....	213,880	96.8	7,097	3.2	220,977
Africa.....	558	72.5	211	27.5	769
Islands of the Atlantic.....	17,600	65.9	9,129	34.1	26,729
Islands of the Pacific.....	17,929	76.3	5,595	23.7	23,524
All other islands and ports..	1,764	61.0	1,111	39.0	2,875
Total.....	5,381,536	61.2	3,417,238	38.8	8,798,775

## SALARIES.

Governor .....	\$10,000
Lieutenant-Governor .....	5,000
Secretary of State .....	5,000
Comptroller .....	6,000
Treasurer .....	5,000
Attorney-General .....	5,000
Engineer and Surveyor .....	5,000
Superintendent of Insurance .....	7,000
Superintendent of Banking .....	7,000
Railroad Commissioners (three) .....	each 8,000
Superintendent of Public Works .....	6,000
“ “ Public Buildings .....	5,000
“ “ State Land Survey .....	5,000
“ “ State Prisons .....	6,000
“ “ Elections .....	5,000
“ “ Public Instruction .....	5,000
Secretary, Regents of U. S. N. Y. ....	5,000
Excise Commissioner .....	5,000
Water “ .....	4,000
Capitol “ .....	7,500
President, Forest, Fish and Game Commission.	5,000
President, Commission in Lunacy .....	7,500
Civil Service Commission:	
Three commissioners .....	each 2,600
Secretary .....	3,000
Chief Examiner .....	3,600
Board of Mediation and Arbitration (three commissioners) .....	each 3,000
Board of Tax Commissioners (three) ....	“ 2,500
Statutory revision (three commissioners). “	3,000

Inspector of gas meters.....	5,000
Superintendent of weights and measures.....	300
State historian.....	4,500
Director Agricultural Experiment Station, Geneva .....	4,000
Health officer, Port of New York.....	12,500
Quarantine commissioners (three).....each	2,500
Judges, Court of Claims (three)..... “	5,000
Court of Appeals, Chief Judge.....	12,500
“ “ “ Associate Judges.....	12,000
State Reporter.....	5,000
Supreme Court, Appellate Division:	
First department, 7 justices.....each	17,500
Second “ 5 “ .....	“ 8,500
Third “ 5 “ .....	“ 7,200
Fourth “ 5 “ .....	“ 7,200
Supreme Court:	
First district, 19 justices.....each	17,500
Second “ { 5 “ .....	“ 13,200
“ { 4 “ .....	“ 10,950
Third “ 5 “ .....	“ 7,200
Fourth “ 3 “ .....	“ 7,200
Fifth “ 4 “ .....	“ 7,200
Sixth “ 4 “ .....	“ 7,200
Seventh “ 5 “ .....	“ 7,200
Eighth “ 7 “ .....	“ 7,200

# INDEX

---

- Abererombie, 57.  
 Abolitionists, 158, 178, 179, 180, 212, 217, 218, 220, 226, 234, 242.  
 Adelphi College, 313.  
 Adventists, second, 170.  
 Agriculture, 7, 11, 13, 25, 150, 151, 198, 274, 282, 302, 303, 308, 315.  
 Albany, 6, 10; county created, 37; city charter, 39; rule of Leisler, 41; Dutch Reformed Church, 44, 51; Colonial Congress, 53; delegates to Continental Congress, 77, 78, 89, 91, 92; at close of Revolution, 100, 102, 105, 106, 110; stage, 111; mail, 111, 112, 113; steamboats, 126, 127; Erie canal, 133; constitutional convention, 136, 141; road convention, 142; canal, 144, 146; agricultural convention, 150, 151, 152; tariff, 160; visitors, 161-163, 171; land riot, 183-186; constitutional convention, 187; railroad, 190, 191, 196; travel, 203; cholera, 204; temperance, 214; industry, 238; normal school, 240, 250; capitol, 254, 255; Bicentennial, 268-270, 276, 298, 299, 300.  
 Albany Regency, 134, 140, 142, 156, 159, 172, 175, 250.  
 Aldermen, 21.  
 Alexander, James, 49.  
 Algonquins, 6, 11, 18, 19.  
 Allegany county, 107.  
 Allen, Colonel Ethan, 78, 80, 81, 104, 105.  
 Alsop, John, 77.  
 American defeat at Brooklyn, 84; prisoners badly treated, 86; "fleet prison," 87; Saratoga, 92; Stony Point, 96; in New York, 114; Lundy's Lane, 132; commerce, 128; Patriot War, 176; first poet, 201; first author, 201, 202; 215, 250, 270, 273, 292, 298, 321, 324.  
 Amersfoort, 21.  
 Amherst, General, 58.  
 Amsterdam, 4, 51.  
 André, Major, 96, 97, 259.  
 Andros, Major Edmund, 35, 36.  
 Andrustown, 94.  
 Anti-federalists, 101, 102, 104, 115, 201.  
 Anti-masons, 157, 161, 167, 168, 172.  
 Anti-renters, 180, 181, 182, 184, 185, 186, 187, 189.  
 Anti-trust law, 293, 303, 304.  
 Arbor Day, 312.  
 Arnold, Benedict, 79, 81, 86, 90, 93, 96, 97.  
 Arthur, Chester A., 260, 261, 264, 267.  
 Assembly, first general, 36; Charter of Liberties, 37, 39; demands self-taxation, 45, 46; refuses revenue, 50; term limited to seven years, 51; denounces involuntary taxes, 71; Stamp Act, 71; statue to Pitt and George III., 73; refuses to supply British troops, 73; suspended, 74; Tories control, 76; Whigs and Tories, 77; last session, 77; Provincial Congress, 78; of new state, 88; Anti-federalists control, 104; Whig, 175; Anti-renters in, 185; 265, 285, 291.  
 Astor, Colonel John Jacob, 232.  
 Astor, John Jacob, 159.  
 Auburn, 107, 151, 158, 196, 197, 204, 216, 236, 250, 297.  
 Aurora, 106, 259.  
 Banks, 172, 173, 174, 175, 218, 232, 236, 242, 269, 271, 277, 282, 288, 309, 310.  
 Baptists, 113, 204, 242, 318.  
 Barlow, General, 230.  
 Barnard College, 313.  
 Barnburners, 180, 189, 211.  
 Barstow, 173.  
 Batavia, 107, 111, 151, 167, 182, 183, 285.  
 Bath, 106, 107.  
 Baume, Colonel, 91, 92.  
 Beecher, H. W., 214.  
 Bell, John, 221.  
 Bellomont, Earl of, 44, 45.  
 Bemis Heights, battle of, 92, 93, 259.  
 Bennett, James Gordon, 157.  
 Bennington, battle of, 91.  
 Benson, Egbert, 104.  
 Binghamton, 106, 236, 298, 305.  
 Birge, General John W., 177.

- Birney, James G., 180, 218.  
 Black, Frank S., 281, 282-287, 290.  
 Black Rock, 127, 132.  
 Bleecker, Mrs. Ann Eliza, 63.  
 Block, Adriaen, 9, 10, 11.  
 Bloomfield, 113.  
 Boerum, Samuel, 77.  
 Bogardus, Everardus, 20, 24, 25.  
 Booth, Mary L., 316.  
 Borroughs, John, 316.  
 Bouck, William C., 178, 187.  
 Boyesen, H. H., 316.  
 Bradford, William, 43, 44, 48.  
 Bradish, 178.  
 Bradley, Robert, 189.  
 Bradstreet, Colonel William, 57, 58.  
 Brant, Joseph, 54, 79, 80, 90, 93, 94.  
 Breyman, Colonel, 91.  
 British ministers hanged in effigy, 73;  
   statue of Pitt torn down, 73; prod-  
   ucts boycotted, 76, 79; guns cap-  
   tured, 80; fleet, 81; Hickey plot, 82;  
   New York City, 84; southern New  
   York taken, 86, 87, 88; at Peekskill,  
   91, 93; Indians and, 93; Stony Point,  
   96, 97; evacuate New York, 99;  
   American sailors taken, 128, 129,  
   130, 132; Lundy's Lane, 132; Buffalo  
   burned by, 152; rule in Canada, 176;  
   territory invaded, 177.  
 Brock, General, 129.  
 Brodhead, John R., 316.  
 Bronx Borough, 284, 285.  
 Broome county, 301.  
 Brooklyn, 13, 14, 21, 25, 84, 87, 193,  
   196, 197, 223, 233, 235, 237, 276, 281,  
   283, 298, 315, 318.  
 Brooklyn Borough, 284, 285.  
 Brooklyn Bridge, 263, 264, 275, 289.  
 Brooks, Erastus, 219.  
 Brooks, James, 231.  
 Brown, Charles Brockden, 201.  
 Brown, General Jacob, 128, 130, 132.  
 Brown, John, 88, 212, 220.  
 Brown, John, Tract, 220.  
 Bryant, William Cullen, 202, 230.  
 Bucktails, 135, 159.  
 Buel, 173.  
 Buffalo, 6, 107, 111, 112, 114, 127, 128,  
   132, 133, 144, 148, 149, 151, 152, 153,  
   160, 161, 162, 172, 179, 190, 191, 193,  
   196, 203, 204, 211, 223, 235, 236, 262,  
   272, 276, 280, 295, 296, 297, 298, 307,  
   308, 315, 318.  
 Bunner, Henry Cuyler, 316.  
 Burgoyne's campaign, 88, 89, 90, 91,  
   93, 259.  
 Burnet, William, 47, 48.  
 Burr, Aaron, 81, 104, 117, 118, 156, 206.  
 Butler, Benjamin F., 139, 180, 211,  
   250, 262.  
 Butler, John, 79, 90, 94.  
 Butler, Walter, 79, 93.  
 Butler, William Allen, 202.  
 Butterfield, General Daniel, 230.  
 Cabot, Sebastian, 1, 22.  
 Canals, 113, 124, 125, 128, 133, 143-148;  
   152, 160, 172, 188, 189, 190, 191, 193,  
   194, 195, 203, 207, 219, 235, 236, 237,  
   242, 245, 251, 269, 270, 272, 278, 282,  
   290, 292, 299, 307, 308, 310.  
 Canandaigua, 106, 110, 111, 114, 125,  
   151, 167.  
 Canton, 297.  
 Cary, Alice and Phœbe, 315.  
 Carleton, Sir Guy, 99.  
 Carnegie, Andrew, 314.  
 Cartier, Jacques, 62.  
 Carver, Captain Joseph, 124.  
 Cayuga, 114.  
   County, 105, 107, 301.  
 Cayugas, 6, 47.  
 Cazenovia, 177.  
 Chambers, John, 53.  
 Champlain canal, 144, 290.  
   Samuel de, 5, 62.  
 Charitable institutions, 154, 158, 176,  
   204, 242, 243, 244, 266, 274, 278, 319,  
   320.  
 Charlotte county, 105.  
 Charter of Liberties, 37, 38, 137.  
   Greater New York, 283, 284, 285,  
   293, 312.  
 Chauncey, Captain Isaac, 129, 130.  
 Chautauqua county, 112, 182, 183.  
 Chenango county, 105, 110.  
 Cherry Valley, 94, 216, 259.  
 Chief Justice, 71, 83, 88, 103.  
 Chippewa, 132.  
 Cnoate, Joseph H., 272, 293.  
 Christiansen, Hendrick, 9, 10.  
 Churches, 24, 25, 35, 60, 64, 81, 112,  
   113, 148, 154, 158, 168, 197, 224, 242,  
   259, 275, 285, 317, 318, 322.  
 Cities, 148, 151, 152, 186, 193, 196, 235,  
   240, 251, 270, 271, 272, 275, 276, 283,  
   285, 287, 289, 297, 298, 299, 300, 302,  
   307, 310, 318, 319.  
 Clark, Myron H., 215, 216, 250.  
 Clarke, George, 49, 50.  
   McDonald, 182.  
 Clayton, 177.  
 Claus, Daniel, 79.  
 Cleveland, Grover, 261, 262, 263, 265,  
   267, 268, 275, 276, 280, 287, 291, 322.  
 Clinton, 106; prison at, 204.  
   County, 105, 107.  
 Clinton, Admiral George, 50, 51, 52.  
 Clinton, De Witt, 133, 134, 135, 136,  
   139, 141, 142, 143, 151, 156, 158, 159,  
   160, 167, 168, 240, 245, 253, 265, 321.  
 Clinton, George, 78, 88, 92, 99, 101,  
   102, 108, 115, 116, 124, 134, 155, 156,  
   265, 321.  
 Clinton, James, 92, 95.  
 Clinton, Sir Henry, 50, 81, 91, 92, 95,  
   96, 99.  
 Clintonians, 135, 140, 141, 156, 161,  
   172.  
 Cobleskill, 94.  
 Cochrane, General John, 230, 231.  
 Cohoes, 300.  
 Colden, Cadwallader, 52, 63, 71, 72,  
   74, 124, 321.  
 Colgate University, 313.



- College of the City of New York, 154, 313.  
 Colleges, 154, 158, 199, 231, 240, 275, 288, 311, 313, 320.  
 Colles, Christopher, 124.  
 Colley, John G., 178.  
 Columbia College, 62, 70, 86, 117, 154, 155.  
     County, 105, 117, 155, 170, 182, 184.  
     University, 294, 313.  
 Columbus, 273, 274, 275, 276.  
 Colve, Captain Anthony, 35.  
 Commerce, 35, 145, 146, 152, 175, 203, 235, 239, 274, 285, 299, 308, 309, 310, 323.  
 Committee of Correspondence, 72, 76.  
 Committee of Fifty-One, 76, 77.  
 Committee of Observation, 78.  
 Committee of Safety, 83.  
 Committee of Seventy, 247, 248, 270, 280.  
 Confederation, Articles of, 98, 101.  
 Congregational Church, 113, 277.  
 Congress, Colonial, first, 41, 52, 53.  
     Continental, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 82, 83, 90, 92, 93, 104.  
     National, 98, 99, 101, 102, 103, 104, 163, 180, 193, 217-219, 223, 224, 263, 278, 282, 287, 295, 308.  
     Provincial, 78, 80, 83.  
     Stamp Act, 72.  
 Conkling, Roscoe, 231, 252, 260, 261.  
 Connolly, 248.  
 Constitution of New York, 88, 115, 135, 136-138, 174, 186, 188, 189, 201, 228, 250, 271-273, 278.  
     of United States, 101, 102, 234, 270.  
 Constitutional Convention, 88, 101, 102, 136, 186-189, 187, 203, 271, 272.  
 Convention, Provincial, 33, 53.  
     State, 83, 141, 142, 150.  
 Cooper, Dr. Myles, 64, 79, 201.  
     J. Fenimore, 114, 202.  
     Peter, 159, 193, 253.  
 Cooperstown, 106, 114.  
 Corlears Hook, 19.  
 Cornbury, Lord, 45, 46.  
 Cornell, Alonzo B., 253, 260, 261.  
 Cornell University, 313, 316.  
 Corning, 106.  
 Corporations, 262, 271, 292, 293, 310.  
 Corruptions, 278, 279, 293, 294, 318, 323.  
 Cortland county, 107, 301.  
 Cosby, Governor, 48, 49.  
 Counties, 37, 104, 112, 151, 186, 229, 271, 286.  
 Courts, 37, 71, 136, 138, 184, 186, 187, 188, 245, 246, 272, 282.  
 Cowperthwaite, Elizabeth, 61.  
 Crary, John, 161.  
 Crime, 158, 204, 216, 244, 279, 319, 320.  
 Croker, Richard, 295.  
 Crosswell, Edwin, 139.  
 Croton Aqueduct, 206, 207.  
 Crown Point, 51, 53, 54, 58, 79, 86.  
 Cruger, John, 72.  
 Curtis, George William, 264, 316.  
 Curtius, Alexander Carolus, 24.  
 Dana, Charles A., 315.  
 Danforth, Asa, 301.  
 Danforth, Elliot, 290.  
 Davenport, Ira C., 265.  
 Dawson, Henry B., 316.  
 Dayton, William L., 219.  
 Debts, 154, 186, 187, 188, 204, 242, 254, 271.  
 Declaration of Independence, 73, 82, 83.  
 De Lancey, James, 52, 53, 71, 321.  
     Stephen, 47.  
 Delaware county, 105, 184, 185, 301.  
 De Leat, John, 62.  
 Democratic-Republicans, 115.  
 Democrats, 115, 136, 139, 140, 142, 159, 161, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 180, 185, 187, 189, 211, 212, 213, 215, 218, 219, 220, 225, 228, 245, 246, 248, 250, 251, 252, 253, 260, 261, 262, 263, 265, 271, 281, 286, 290, 292, 293, 294.  
 De Monts, 5.  
 Denton, Daniel, 63.  
 Depew, Chauncey M., 255, 260, 274, 293.  
 Detmold, C. E., 190.  
 De Vries, 17, 18.  
 Dewey, Admiral George, 288, 289, 321.  
 De Witt, Charles, 88.  
 Dickinson, Daniel S., 178, 189, 214.  
 Directors General, 15.  
 Dix, Dorothy L., 204.  
     John A., 156, 180, 189, 212, 223, 227, 231, 249, 250, 251, 322.  
 Dodge, General, 230.  
 Dongan, Thomas, 36, 37, 39, 44.  
 Doubleday, Captain Abner, 222.  
 Draft, 225-227, 228, 229.  
 Drake, Joseph Rodman, 202.  
 Draper, Amos, 106.  
     Andrew Sloan, 316.  
     John W., 315.  
 Dresden, 113.  
 Drummond, General, 132.  
 Duane, James, 77, 102.  
 Duer, William, 88.  
 Duke of York, 23, 34, 35, 38.  
 Dunkirk, 192, 300.  
 Dunlap, William, 201.  
 Dutch, 2, 11, 14, 16, 18, 19, 23-27, 34, 35, 60, 62, 64, 100, 106, 114, 136, 181, 182, 216, 267.  
 Dutch Reformed Church, 44, 204.  
 Dutch West India Company, 62.  
 Dutchess county, 37, 77, 78, 238.  
 Duties, 75, 101, 153, 309.  
 Dyke, Nathaniel, 107.  
 Earl of Dunmore, 75.  
 East India Company, 75.  
 Education, 7, 8, 24, 59-64, 114, 154, 155, 160, 176, 199, 201, 240, 241, 269, 270, 274, 282, 285, 294, 298, 311-317, 322.  
 Edmunds, Judge, 171.

- Edwards, Ogden, 189.  
 Elections, 135, 226, 249, 250, 271, 272, 282, 287, 290.  
 Electors, Presidential, 140, 142, 161, 186, 212, 221.  
 Electricity, 264, 300, 305-307.  
 Elliot, Lieutenant, 129.  
 Ellsworth, 231.  
 Elmira College, 313.  
 Emigration, 15, 17, 18, 105, 145, 179, 243, 309, 323.  
 Empire State, 114, 144, 235, 255, 280, 296, 298, 300, 304, 310, 321, 322.  
 England, 34, 94, 115, 116, 124, 127, 128, 142, 234.  
 English, 2, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18, 22, 23, 35, 38, 40, 43, 44, 47, 52, 53, 58, 60, 62, 63, 64, 75, 82, 109, 181, 190, 235, 298.  
 Episcopal Church, 44, 113, 204, 294, 318.  
 Equal Rights Party, 172, 173, 175.  
 Erie canal, 124, 125, 133, 134, 143-148, 269, 290.  
     County, 235, 238, 298.  
 Ericsson, 233, 234.  
 Esopus, 22, 33.  
     Indians, 6.  
 Essex county, 105, 107, 220.  
 Evacuation Day, 84, 99.  
 Evarts, William M., 233.  
 Exports, 149, 153, 197, 239, 309.  
 Express companies, 194.  
  
 Factories, 25, 175, 219, 235, 302, 303, 304, 305, 307, 310.  
 Fairfield, 158.  
 Farmers, 13, 17, 25, 90, 112, 113, 149, 181, 183, 186, 187, 198, 228, 235, 238, 239, 266, 272, 288, 302, 303, 305.  
 Fassett, Jacob Sloat, 271.  
 Fawcett, Edgar, 316.  
 Fayette, 169.  
 Federalists, 101, 102, 103, 104, 115, 117, 135, 141, 156.  
 Fenians, 234.  
 Fenton, Reuben E., 228, 231.  
 Feudalism, 15, 16, 70, 181, 185, 186, 203.  
 Fillmore, Millard, 180, 192, 211, 212, 214, 219.  
 Fish, Hamilton, 189, 212.  
 Fishkill, 83.  
 Flagg, Azariah C., 156, 180, 189.  
 Flatbush, 25.  
 Flatlands, 16.  
 Fleet prison, 87.  
 Fletcher, Benjamin, 42, 43, 44, 48.  
 Flower, Roswell P., 270, 271, 274, 275, 276, 277, 283.  
 Floyd, General, 230.  
     William, 71, 82, 83, 104.  
 Folger, Charles J., 261.  
 Foot, Moses, 106.  
 Foreigners, 18, 37, 179, 180, 235, 243, 270, 272, 298, 314, 323.  
 Forsyth, Mayor, 129.  
 Fort Amsterdam, 13, 14, 26, 33.  
 Fort Bull, 56.  
     Carillon, 56.  
     Clinton, 91.  
     Constitution, 92.  
     Covington, 129.  
     Defiance, 89.  
     Edward, 54, 56, 57.  
     Erie, 129, 132, 234.  
     Frontenac, 57.  
     George, 130, 131, 316.  
     Good Hope, 14.  
     Green Park, 87.  
     Independence, 92.  
     Lafayette, 95, 96.  
     Montgomery, 91.  
     Nassau, 10, 11, 13.  
     Niagara, 53, 58, 167.  
     Orange, 13, 14, 25, 26.  
     Oswego, 56.  
     Plain, 99.  
     Schuyler, 90.  
     Stanwix, 58.  
     Ticonderoga, 56, 57, 58, 78, 89, 92.  
     Washington, 86.  
     William, 52.  
     William Henry, 56, 57.  
 France, 1, 93, 116, 161, 275, 278, 309.  
 Franchise, 116, 135, 136, 137, 142, 149, 160, 186, 234, 235, 272, 323.  
 Franklin county, 107, 157.  
 Frederick, Harold, 316.  
 Fredonia, 162.  
 Freesoilers, 189, 211, 214, 215.  
 French, 1, 2, 5, 43, 47, 50, 51, 52-59, 163, 176, 267.  
     and Indian War, 52-59.  
     Mills, 129.  
     Protestant Church, 44.  
 Freneau, Philip, 156, 201.  
 Friends, 59, 114, 168.  
 Frontenac, 43, 53.  
 Fulton, Robert, 126, 127, 269.  
 Fur trade, 5, 11, 12, 13, 25, 39, 100, 113, 145, 146, 159, 268.  
  
 Gage, General, 73.  
 Gansevoort, Colonel Peter, 90.  
 Gardiner, 180, 185, 189.  
 Gates, General Horatio, 86, 92.  
 Geddes, James, 125.  
 Genesee County Antislavery Society, 218.  
     Land Company, 108, 109.  
 Genesee, 106, 259.  
 Geneva, 106, 114, 151, 161, 300.  
     College, 154.  
 George, Henry, 286.  
     Henry, Jr., 290.  
 German Flats, 47, 94.  
     Palatines, 46, 47.  
 Germans, 106, 114, 235, 243, 275.  
 Gibson, William H., 316.  
 Gilder, Richard Watson, 316.  
 Gloucester, N. J., 13.  
 Godkin, Edwin Lawrence, 316.  
 Goff, John W., 279.  
 Golden Hill, battle of, 74.  
 Goodell, William, 212.

- Gorham Purchase, 109.  
 Governors, 18, 33, 88, 99, 115-118, 128-135, 137, 272, 277, 282.  
 Gowanes, 14.  
 Grafton, 184.  
 Granger, Francis, 172, 173.  
 Granger, Horace, 161.  
 Grant, U. S., 212, 245, 248, 249, 252, 260, 266, 267, 276, 287, 289, 315, 322.  
 Grant, Hugh J., 279.  
 Greater New York, 272, 282-286, 287, 294, 308, 309.  
 Greeley, Horace, 151, 179, 201, 212, 248, 249, 315.  
 Green, Andrew H., 283.  
 Greene county, 105.  
     General, 82, 84.  
 Greenback party, 253, 262.  
 Greenport, 193.  
 Greenwich, 18.  
 Griffin, Daniel G., 281.  
 Griswold, John A., 231, 245.  
  
 Habberton, John, 316.  
 Hale, Nathan, 84.  
 Hall, Mayor, 248.  
 Halleck, Fitz-Greene, 202.  
 Hamilton, Alexander, 70, 76, 80, 100, 101, 102, 103, 117, 118, 174, 201, 321.  
     Andrew, 49.  
 Hamlet, James, 212.  
 Hamilton College, 154, 313.  
 Hammondsport, 107.  
 Hampton, General Wade, 131.  
 Handy, Colonel John, 106.  
 Hardy, Sir Charles, 52.  
 Harland, Henry, 316.  
 Harlem, 83, 85, 86, 192, 207, 264, 307, 308.  
 Harnden, William F., 194.  
 Harper, Mayor, 179.  
 Harris, Ira, 187.  
 Harris, Samuel, 106.  
 Hart, Peter, 222.  
 Hastings, Hugh, 312.  
 Hathorn, John, 104.  
 Hawley, Jesse, 125, 156.  
 Hay, John, 322.  
 Hazel, Judge, 296.  
 Hector, 128.  
 Helme, Captain, 216.  
 Hempstead, 286, 288.  
 Hendrick, King, 53, 54.  
 Herkimer, 172.  
     County, 105.  
     General Nicholas, 90.  
 Herring, John, 77.  
 Hessians, 82, 87, 88.  
 Hickey Plot, 82.  
 Highlanders, 80.  
 Hill, David B., 265, 266, 270, 278.  
 History of New York, 175, 201, 203, 231, 245, 278, 299, 310, 312, 316, 317, 321.  
 Hobart College, 313.  
 Hobart, John Sloss, 88.  
     John W., 102.  
 Hoboken, 15.  
  
 Hoffman, Charles F., 202.  
     John T., 245, 247.  
 Holland, 4, 21, 34, 124, 182.  
     Land Company, 109.  
     Purchase, 109.  
 Honeoye, 106.  
 Horseheads, 106.  
 Hough, Daniel, 222.  
 Howe, Admiral Lord, 82, 87.  
     Lord, 57.  
     General William, 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 89.  
 Hubbardtown, 89.  
 Hudson, Henry, 2, 3, 4, 5, 22, 157.  
     River, 2, 83, 87, 89, 95, 96, 105, 111, 125, 126, 127, 134, 142, 161, 162, 192, 264, 266, 267, 289, 308, 317.  
 Hughes, Archbishop, 227.  
 Hunkers, 180, 187, 189, 211.  
 Hunt, Washington, 213.  
 Hunter, General Robert, 46, 47.  
 Hydesville, 171.  
  
 Illiteracy, 201, 244, 314, 317.  
 Imports, 149, 153, 197, 239, 309.  
 Indians, 4, 5, 6-9, 11, 14, 18, 19, 21, 22, 35, 44, 51, 53, 54, 56, 59, 60, 63, 88, 89, 90, 92, 93, 95, 109, 110, 113, 129, 130, 174, 177, 184, 190, 216, 301.  
 Industry, 7, 25, 26, 112, 113, 148-154, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 235, 236, 237, 238, 298, 299, 300, 302, 303, 304, 315, 317, 322.  
 Inglis, Dr. Charles, 201.  
 Ingoldsby, Mayor Richard, 41, 42.  
 Insurance, 205, 219, 236, 282, 310.  
 Internal improvements, 48-52, 143, 172.  
 Inventions, 195, 243, 274, 306, 322.  
 Iroquois, 6, 11, 36, 38, 47, 51, 53, 59, 63, 79, 88, 93, 94, 95.  
 Irish, 227, 234, 235, 243.  
 Irving, Washington, 156, 201, 202.  
 Ithaca, 106, 151, 260.  
 Izard, General, 132.  
  
 Jacobs, General, 230.  
 James, Mayor, 72.  
 James, Thomas L., 260.  
 Jamestown, 228.  
 Jay, John, 70, 77, 88, 98, 100, 102, 103, 115, 136, 156, 201, 217, 321.  
     Peter A., 136.  
 Jefferson county, 107.  
     Thomas, 117, 143, 151, 162, 167.  
 Jerry Rescue, 213.  
 Jersey City, 194, 308.  
 Jesuits, 44, 62, 113, 301.  
 Jews, 25, 44, 49.  
 Jogues, Isaac, 25, 27.  
 Johnson, Guy, 79, 80.  
     Sir John, 79, 80, 90.  
     Dr. Samuel, 70.  
     Sir William, 51, 53, 54, 56, 58, 59, 79, 181.  
 Johnstown, 80, 93.  
 Jones, Horatio, 106.

- Jones, Samuel, 102.  
 Jorvis, Adrian, 13.  
 Juet, Robert, 3.  
  
 Kearney, Philip, 188, 230.  
     General Stephen Watts, 188.  
 Keep, Henry, 271.  
 Kelly, 260.  
 Kennedy, Robert, 228.  
 Kent, Chancellor James, 136.  
 Kernan, Francis, 249.  
 Keuka College, 313.  
 Kidd, Captain William, 45.  
 Kieft, William, 17, 18, 19, 20.  
 King, John A., 219, 220.  
     Preston, 231.  
     Rufus, 104, 136.  
 Kings College, 62, 64, 70, 79, 155.  
     County, 37, 77, 235, 238, 284, 298.  
 Kingston, 44, 83, 88, 92, 130, 259.  
 Knowler, Benjamin, 139.  
 Know-Nothing party, 215, 219.  
  
 Labor, 242, 266, 272, 276, 277, 286, 303, 304.  
 La Calle, 132.  
 Lafayette, 93, 94, 162, 163.  
 Lamb, John, 72, 80.  
     Mrs. Martha J., 316.  
 Land, 98, 104, 105, 107, 108, 109, 149, 155, 174, 181, 182, 183.  
 Landlords, 174, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185.  
 Lansing, Abraham, 102.  
     John, Jr., 101, 102.  
 Lapham, Elbridge G., 261.  
 Lathrop, George Parsons, 316.  
 Lawrence, Cornelius W., 153.  
     John, 104.  
 Lazarus, Emma, 316.  
 Lee, Anna, 169, 170.  
     Charles, 79, 81, 82.  
 Leeds, Daniel, 63.  
 Legislature formed, 37, 101, 102, 104, 108, 109; education, 114; canal, 125, 134; constitutional changes, 136, 137, 139; chooses presidential electors, 140, 141, 155, 157; protective tariff, 160, 168; banks, 174, 178, 179; Anti-rent war, 184-186; changes in constitution, 185, 187; Mexican war, 188; railroads, 190, 191; education, 199, 211; temperance, 214, 215, 223; education, 245; Tweed ring, 246, 248, 251, 254, 255, 261, 263, 267, 271; increase in number, 272, 275, 279, 280, 282; Greater New York, 283, 284; Spanish war, 288, 292, 294, 295; trusts, 303; schools, 311-313, 314; parks, 316, 317.  
 Leisler, Jacob, 40, 41, 42, 43, 225, 321.  
 Leonard, Captain Joseph, 106.  
 Lewis county, 107, 162.  
     Francis, 78, 83.  
     Morgan, 117, 155, 156.  
 Lewiston, 131.  
 Lexow, Senator Clarence, 279.  
     Committee, 279, 280.  
  
 Libel suit, first great, 49.  
 Liberal Republicans, 248, 250.  
 Liberty Party, 179, 180, 189, 212.  
     pole, 73, 74.  
     political, 35, 72, 74, 321, 323.  
 Libraries, 157, 199, 241, 253, 285, 314, 320.  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 221, 222, 223, 224, 228, 229, 231, 250.  
 Literature, 62, 108, 156, 201-203, 217, 315, 316, 317, 322.  
 Livingston county, 166, 170, 302.  
     John Philip, 77, 145, 182.  
     Peter R., 134, 136.  
     Philip, 72, 82, 83, 88.  
     Robert, 38.  
     Robert R., 72, 78, 79, 82, 83, 88, 102, 127.  
     William, 63, 71.  
 Lockport, 151, 162, 306.  
 Loco-Focos, 172, 173.  
 Long Island, 13, 14, 16, 18, 19, 21, 34, 44, 82, 83, 84, 127, 193, 263.  
     City, 236, 283.  
     Sound, 10, 286, 308.  
 Lossing, Benson J., 316.  
 Lotteries, 153, 204, 272, 279, 318.  
 Lovelace, Francis, 34.  
 Low, Hampton, 170.  
     Isaac, 77.  
     Seth, 283, 286, 294, 295.  
 Loyalists, 76, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 86, 87, 88, 93, 94, 95, 99, 100, 107, 201, 217.  
 Lundy's Lane, 132.  
 Lutheran Church, 44, 113, 318.  
 Lyman, Phineas, 54.  
 Lyons, 106.  
  
 Mabie, Hamilton W., 316.  
 MacDonough, Captain, 132, 133.  
 Mackey, William F., 294.  
 Macomb, General, 133.  
 Magaw, Colonel, 86.  
 Manchester, 131.  
 Manhattan, 11, 13, 14, 16, 84, 263, 308.  
     Borough, 284, 285.  
     College, 313.  
     Indians, 6.  
 Manlius, 113.  
 Mann, Horace, 199.  
 Manufactures, 17, 25, 113, 145, 149, 150, 151, 203, 219, 237-239, 274, 299, 300, 301, 303.  
 Marcy, William L., 139, 147, 156, 172, 173, 175, 177, 183, 188, 189, 213, 214, 218, 321.  
 Markets, 113, 145, 153, 269.  
 Masons, 167, 168, 172, 255.  
 Mathews, James Brander, 316.  
 May, Rev. Samuel J., 213.  
 Mayo, William Starbuck, 203.  
 Mayville, 182, 183.  
 McCauley, James, 203.  
 McClure, General, 131.  
 McCrea, Jane, 90.  
 McDonald, Henry M., 290.  
 McDougall, Alexander, 72, 74.

- McElroy, William H., 255.  
 McKinley, William, 267, 281, 287, 288, 293, 294, 295, 296.  
 Megapolensis, Dominic Johannes, 25.  
 Melville, Herman, 203.  
 Mercer, Colonel, 54, 56.  
 Merchants, 72, 75, 153, 159, 187, 197, 228, 232, 242, 250, 277, 288.  
 Messenger, Robert H., 202.  
 Methodists, 113, 204, 242, 318.  
 Metropolis, 99, 145, 147, 175, 180, 192, 193, 205, 229, 237, 246, 260, 271, 274, 275, 291, 295, 305, 310.  
 Michaelus, Jonas, 24.  
 Milbourne, Jacob, 41, 42.  
 Militia, 128, 175, 177, 183, 273.  
 Miller, Colonel, 132.  
     Warner, 260, 261, 265.  
     William, 170.  
 Millerites, 170.  
 Minuit, Peter, 13, 14, 16.  
 Mohawk River, 6, 93, 95, 124.  
 Mohawks, 6, 9, 19, 43, 80, 90, 93.  
 Mohegans, 6.  
 Monckton, Robert, 52.  
 Money, 45, 109, 121, 174, 175, 217, 280, 281, 294, 309.  
 Monroe, Colonel, 57.  
     County, 105.  
 Montgomery county, 105.  
     John, 48.  
     Richard, 79, 80, 81.  
 Moore, Clement C., 202.  
     Governor George, 124.  
 Morality, 44, 158, 203, 204, 214, 215, 242, 272, 278, 279, 293, 294, 318.  
 Morgan, Edwin D., 220, 231, 253, 322.  
     William, 167.  
 Mormons, 168, 169.  
 Morrell, General, 230.  
 Morris, George Perkins, 202.  
     Gouverneur, 70, 88, 124, 125.  
     Lewis, 78, 82, 83.  
     Richard, 102.  
     Robert, 109.  
 Morse, Samuel B., 193.  
 Morton, Levi P., 266, 273, 274, 277, 278, 280, 283.  
 Mosely, David, 168.  
 Mott, Gershom, 72.  
 Muirson, George, 60.  
 Murphy, Edward, Jr., 293.  
 Murray, John, 75.  
     Joseph, 53.  
     Lindley, 201.  
 Nagle, General, 230.  
 Nassau county, 286.  
 Native American Party, 179, 180, 187, 189.  
 Negroes, 50, 213, 216, 217, 225, 226, 227, 234, 235, 249, 314.  
 New Amsterdam, 9, 10, 16, 21, 22, 33, 107.  
 New-Englanders, 18, 19, 25, 54, 89, 91, 96, 106, 112, 114, 136, 308.  
 New Jersey, 34, 35, 36, 49, 86, 117, 127, 262, 263.  
 New Netherland, 12, 13, 14, 33, 35, 62, 216.  
 New Paltz, 313.  
 New York, 1, 2, 33; recaptured by Dutch, 34; ruled by Andros, 36; county of, 37; crown colony, 39; Revolution of 1688, 40; religion, 44; Queen Anne's War, 45; population in 1730, 48; libel suit, 49; free press, 49; King George's War, 51, 52; Albany Congress, 53, 56, 63, 70; French and Indian War, 70; population in 1763, 70; non-importation, 75; continental congress, 76, 77; provincial congress, 78; Lexington, 78; Tories, 81; British plan to take, 82; becomes a state, 83; first constitution, 88; Burgoyne, 88, 91, 95; ratifies Articles of Confederation, 98; Loyalists, 99, 100; western New York, 101; U. S. constitution, 102; first President, 104; Vermont, 105; land to soldiers, 107, 108; state road, 110; slavery abolished, 116; War of 1812, 128-133; imports and exports, 149; agricultural society, 150; state library, 157; DeWitt Clinton, 160; visitors, 161-163; Antimasonic movement, 167, 168; first President from, 173; panic of 1837, 174, 175; patriot war, 177; election of 1840, 178; war with Mexico, 188, 189, express companies, 193, 194; education, 199; literature, 201-203; fires and cholera, 204, 205; election of 1848, 211; second President from, 212; temperance, 215; slavery, 216-221; civil war, 222-227; election of 1864, 227, 228; draft, 229; soldiers, 230, 231; effort and cost of war, 233; railroads, 237; manufactures, 238, 239; commerce and agriculture, 238, 239; Horace Greeley, 248, 249; campaign of 1884, 262, 263; fourth President, 263; Hill, 266-270; election of 1896, 280, 281; Spanish war, 288; sixth President, 296; railroads, 305; business, 310, 311; newspapers, 314, 315; churches, 317, 318; statesmen, 322; past and future, 322, 324.  
 New York City charters, 34, 37, 48; churches, 44; piracy, 44; population, 48; first newspaper, 48; negro plot, 50; fires, 50; grammar school, 60; Stamp Act Congress, 72, 76; first Continental Congress, 77; Committee of One Hundred, 78; captured by the British, 84, 86, 96; evacuated, 99, 100; capital, 102, 104; roads, 119; stages 111; mail, 111, 115, 116; steamboats, 126-128, 141; Erie canal, 143, 145, 150; condition in 1835, 152; mayor elected, 153; social condition, 153, 154; schools and newspapers, 156, 157; religion and charity, 158, 163, 171; riot, 175; fugitive slave, 178; new party, 179, 186, 188, 190; railroads, 191, 196; telegraph, 193;

- World's Fair, 193; population, 197;  
Public School Society, 199; cholera,  
fires, and water, 205-207; slave-trade,  
212; civil war, 223; election of 1861,  
224; riots, 225-227; bar, 231; women,  
232; soldiers and money, 233;  
foreigners, 235; population, 235;  
charity, 242, 243; Tweed ring, 245-  
248; charter of 1870, 247, 248; li-  
brary, 253; wealth, 254; collector  
of port, 261, 266, 267, 268, 270, 271.  
277; corruptions, 278; Chamber of  
Commerce, 280, 284; Spanish war,  
288; Dewey reception, 288, 289;  
history of, 292, 298; street-cars, 305,  
308; educational system, 312, 313;  
newspaper and book center, 314, 315;  
churches, 317, 318.
- New York Historical Society, 73, 157,  
259, 321.
- New-Yorkers, 187, 188, 223, 230-234,  
293, 322, 323.
- Newark, 107, 131.
- Newburg, 99, 100, 306.
- Newspapers, 43, 44, 48, 49, 70, 71, 72,  
114, 136, 151, 152, 156, 157, 168, 184,  
185, 191, 192, 195, 200, 201, 213, 217,  
221, 219, 222, 223, 226, 232, 241, 242,  
250, 269, 280, 282, 288, 294, 300, 306,  
314, 315.
- Newtown, 259.
- Niagara, 129, 132, 307.  
    College, 313.  
    County, 302.  
    Falls, 161, 295, 316.  
    Fort, 41, 53, 58, 59, 110.  
    River, 108, 130, 131, 167, 176, 234,  
    264.
- Nicholson, Lieutenant Francis, 40.
- Nicolls, Colonel Richard, 22, 33, 34.
- Nine Men, 21.
- Non-importation agreement, 72, 73, 75.
- Normal schools, 156, 200, 240, 241, 250,  
313.
- North Elba, 220.
- North Hempstead, 286.
- Noyes, John Humphrey, 170.
- O'Callaghan, Edmund, 316.
- O'Connor, Charles, 187, 259.
- Odell, Benjamin B., Jr., 294.
- Ogdensburg, 52, 128, 129, 130, 177, 193.
- Oneonta, 313.
- Oneida, 110.  
    Community, 170, 171.  
    County, 105, 113, 125, 216, 238, 301.  
    Lake, 107.
- Oneidas, 6, 8, 93, 94.
- Onondaga county, 105, 106, 125, 217,  
238.  
    Lake, 6, 113.  
    salt springs, 272.
- Onondagas, 6, 8, 47.
- Ontario county, 105, 107, 113.
- Opdyke, Mayor, 227.
- Orange county, 37, 77, 238.
- Orleans county, 302.
- Oriskany, battle of, 90, 259.
- Osborn, Sir Danvers, 52.
- Oswego, 47, 53, 56, 57, 59, 101, 106,  
132, 151, 196, 197, 240, 290, 299.  
    County, 107, 238, 302.
- Otsego county, 105, 114.  
    Lake, 94.
- Ovid, 106.
- Oyster Bay, 286.
- Paine, Thomas, 201.
- Palatine Bridge, 47, 56
- Palatines, 46, 47.
- Palmyra, 106, 169.
- Pan American Congress, 295.  
    Exposition, 295, 296.
- Panics, 172, 174, 219.
- Parker, Amasa J., 219, 223.
- Parkhurst, Rev. Charles H., 278, 279,  
293.
- Parties, 43, 76, 101, 102, 115, 135, 139,  
140, 143, 172, 178, 179, 214, 218, 219,  
246-248, 286, 287.
- Patriotism, 224, 242, 259, 278, 312, 317,  
321, 322.
- Patroons, 15, 16, 17, 21, 181.
- Paulding, James K., 202.  
    John, 97.
- Paupers, 158, 204, 216, 244, 319.
- Pauw, Michael, 15.
- Pavonia, 19, 21, 22.
- Payne, John Howard, 202.
- Peekskill, 91, 288.
- Pendleton, Judge, 143.
- Penn, William, 38, 181.
- Penn Yan, 106.
- People's Party, 140, 141, 228.
- Perry, Isaac G., 255.  
    Oliver H., 130.
- Phelps, Oliver, 106.  
    and Gorham purchase, 109.
- Philipse, Adolph, 47.
- Pike, General, 130.
- Platt, Thomas C., 260, 261, 266, 293.
- Plattsburg, 128, 132.
- Plymouth, 14.
- Poe, Edgar Allan, 202.
- Population, 8, 13, 15, 35, 70, 105, 110,  
148, 151, 152, 196, 235, 269, 270, 274,  
283, 285, 286, 298, 299.
- Porter, General Horace, 267.
- Post-office, 35, 111, 112, 153, 156, 241,  
242, 269.
- Potter, Bishop, 294.
- Poughkeepsie, 83, 102, 197, 264, 300.
- Presbyterians, 44, 113, 204, 242, 262,  
318.
- Presidential election, 103, 104, 116, 117,  
134, 135, 140, 141, 161, 177, 179, 211,  
212, 220, 227, 228, 245, 248, 249, 252,  
294.
- Prescott, 177.
- Prideau, General John, 58.
- Prisons, 158, 204, 231, 282.
- Prohibitionists, 213-216, 250, 260, 286.
- Quakers, 44, 63, 217.
- Queens county, 37, 44, 284, 298.  
    Borough, 284, 285.

Queenstown, 139.

Railroads, 146, 190-194, 195, 197, 203, 207, 215, 219, 228, 229, 235, 237, 242, 246, 251, 264, 269, 270, 285, 299, 300, 305, 307, 308, 310.

Raines Law, 318.

Raritans, 18.

Raymond, Henry J., 201.

Reforms, 189, 204, 205, 251, 260, 262, 278, 279, 282, 291, 293, 317.

Regents of the University, 114, 155, 311, 313.

Reid, Whitelaw, 232.

Religion, 7, 13, 25, 33, 36, 44, 61, 63, 113, 114, 157, 203, 204, 266, 275, 298, 315, 317, 318, 322.

Rensselaer county, 184, 238.

Rensselaerwyck, 15, 19, 25.

Republicans, 115, 116, 117, 134, 135, 171, 172, 215, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 225, 245, 246, 248, 249, 250, 252, 253, 259, 261, 262, 265, 266, 271, 278, 281, 286, 290, 293, 294.

Revolution, 49, 50, 70, 73, 74, 79, 93, 105, 111, 112, 115, 150, 155, 161, 174, 181, 182, 201, 206, 216, 223, 242, 265, 269, 308, 321.

Rice, Victor M., 200.

Richmond, 284, 285.

Borough, 284.

County, 37, 44, 221, 284.

Riots, 174, 175, 182, 183, 225-227, 228, 229, 230.

River Indians, 6, 19.

Rivington, James, 78.

Roads, 25, 110, 113, 142, 190, 191.

Roberts, Ellis H., 316.

James A., 316.

Robertson, William H., 260.

Robinson, Lucius, 253, 260.

Thomas, 72.

Rochester, 101, 148, 149, 151, 162, 171, 190, 196, 204, 223, 226, 276, 298, 299, 315, 318.

Colonel, 151.

Judge, 159.

Rockland county, 105.

Roe, Edgar Payson, 316.

Roebbing, John A., 264.

Roman Catholics, 204 (see Catholics).

Rome, 56, 58, 134, 144, 148.

Root, Elihu, 294.

Roosevelt, Theodore, 284, 288, 290-296, 316, 322, 323, 324.

Rose, Robert S., 216.

Rutherford, Captain Allan, 231.

Sacketts Harbor, 127, 128, 129, 130.

St. Regis, 129, 131.

St. Stevens College, 313.

Salt, 272, 301, 302, 303.

Sandy Hook, 145.

Sanford, 135.

Saratoga, 51, 52, 92, 162, 266, 280, 290. County, 105, 214.

Schenectady, 6, 41, 76, 100, 112, 125, 151, 184, 190, 191, 196, 197.

Schoharie, 94.

County, 105, 259.

Schools, 24, 35, 59, 60, 61, 62, 112, 114, 134, 148, 154, 155, 156, 168, 188, 197, 199, 200, 204, 224, 240, 269, 272, 275, 277, 280, 310-317.

Schoultz, Von, 117.

Schurz, Carl, 316.

Schuyler county, 108.

John, 43.

Peter, 43, 46, 47, 51, 52.

Philip, 78, 79, 80, 88, 89, 90, 92, 104.

Schuylerville, 259.

Scotch, 50, 79, 80, 235.

Scott, John Morin, 71, 88.

Winfield, 130, 132, 177, 214.

Seabury, Rev. Samuel, 201.

Sears, Isaac, 72, 77, 78, 80.

Sedgwick, Charles B., 231.

Senate of New York, 88, 103, 163, 175, 185, 186, 285.

Seneca county, 107, 169, 216.

Falls, 106, 125.

Senecas, 6, 8, 38, 47, 93.

Seward, William H., 163, 172, 175, 178, 179, 183, 184, 214, 218, 221, 223, 229, 230, 315, 321.

Seymour, Horatio, 213, 215, 223, 225, 227, 228, 229, 245, 253, 259, 322.

John F., 232.

Shakers, 169, 170.

Sharpe, General, 230.

Shaw, Henry Wheeler, 316.

Shepard, 178.

Edward M., 294.

Sheridan, General Phil, 322.

Sickles, Daniel E., 230.

Silvester, Peter, 104.

Sing Sing, 158.

Skenesborough, 89.

Skinner, Robert, 134, 139.

Slavery, 27, 116, 153, 154, 178, 179, 180, 188, 189, 211, 212, 214, 216-222, 224, 225, 231, 234, 249.

Sloat, Commodore, 188.

Slocum, Henry W., 230.

Slougher, Colonel Henry, 41, 42.

Smalley, George W., 232.

Smith, Gerrit, 178, 211, 212, 213.

Joseph, 169.

Lawrence, 106.

Melancthon, 102.

Sheldon, 143.

William, 49, 53, 63, 71, 88.

Social conditions, 7, 8, 26, 27, 36, 64, 149, 150, 158, 159, 167-171, 187, 203-207, 242-244, 269, 270, 298, 318, 320, 323.

Soldiers, 78, 106, 107, 128, 178, 188, 226, 227, 228, 230, 232, 233, 234, 267, 288, 312.

Sons of Liberty, 49, 72, 73, 74, 76, 77, 78, 79, 100.

Southwick, Solomon, 139, 161.

Spencer, 156.

John C., 168.

Rachel, 59.

- Spiritualism, 171.  
 Springfield, 94.  
 Stadt Huis, 254.  
 Stage-coaches, 111, 153, 193, 269.  
 Staten Island, 14, 15, 17, 18, 22, 82, 118.  
 St. Clair, General, 89.  
 St. Francis Xavier College, 313.  
 St. John's College, 313.  
 St. Leger, Colonel, 88, 90, 91, 92.  
 St. Regis Indians, 8.  
 Stamp Act, 71, 72, 73, 225.  
 Stanchfield, John B., 294.  
 Stanwix, General, 58.  
 Stark, Colonel John, 91.  
 Statesmen, 230, 249, 253, 274, 293, 296, 321, 322.  
 Stedman, Edmund Clarence, 232, 316.  
 Steuben, Baron, 107.  
     County, 105, 106, 107.  
 Stephens, William, 301.  
 Stephenson, John, 305.  
 Stevens, 172.  
 Stevenson, 294.  
 Stewart, Alexander T., 159.  
     General, 230.  
 Stillwater, battle of, 92.  
 Stirling, General, 84.  
 Stoddard, Richard Henry, 316.  
 Stone, William L., 144, 156, 316.  
     William L., Jr., 114, 316.  
 Stony Point, 95, 96.  
 Storrs, Rev. Henry R., 213.  
 Street-car, 153, 237, 264, 304, 305, 307.  
 Strikes, 276, 304.  
 Strong, General, 230.  
     William L., 279, 280, 283, 291, 312.  
 Stuyvesant, Peter, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 27, 62, 321.  
 Suffolk county, 37, 77.  
 Sullivan, General, 84.  
     Expedition, 94, 95, 106, 110, 259.  
 Sumner, General, 230.  
 Syracuse, 101, 148, 151, 152, 162, 191, 196, 204, 213, 223, 236, 250, 254, 276, 281, 290, 298, 299, 301, 315, 316.  
 Syracuse University, 313.  
 Talcott, Samuel A., 139.  
 Tallmadge, General James, 136, 141.  
     Samuel J., 187.  
 Tammany Hall, 135, 136, 156, 157, 173, 246-248, 252, 260, 279, 286, 294, 295.  
 Tariff, Protective, 160, 168, 172, 218, 249, 309.  
 Tarrytown, 97.  
 Taxes, 21, 33, 34, 71, 73, 75, 76, 104, 155, 176, 185, 186, 224, 230, 247, 266, 278, 285, 292, 293, 300, 318.  
 Taylor, Bayard, 202.  
 Teachers, 59, 62, 199, 200, 212, 242, 311, 312.  
 Teachers' College, 313.  
 Telegraph, 145, 193, 194, 235, 242, 260, 305.  
     Submarine, 193, 194, 309.  
 Temperance, 214, 242, 250, 278, 318.  
 Thompson, Smith, 161.  
 Throop, Enos T., 161.  
 Ticonderoga, 58, 86, 89.  
 Tilden, Samuel J., 185, 187, 250-252, 265, 266, 322.  
 Tioga county, 105.  
 Tolls, 110, 271, 307.  
 Tompkins county, 105.  
     Daniel D., 128, 134, 135, 136, 143, 156, 265, 322.  
 Tonawanda, 151.  
 Townsend, General, 230.  
     Samuel, 88.  
 Tracy, 172, 173, 282.  
     Benjamin F., 230, 286.  
 Trade, 9, 11, 14, 15, 17, 35, 145-148, 219, 224, 235, 268, 269, 298, 299, 300, 304, 305, 307, 308, 309, 310.  
 Transportation, 145, 146, 239-305, 310.  
 Travel, 149, 203, 310.  
 Treaties, 11, 14, 21, 35, 58, 59, 109, 128.  
 Trenton, 113.  
 Trespass Act, 100.  
 Troy, 100, 106, 152, 162, 191, 197, 236, 298, 299, 300.  
 Trumansburg, 107.  
 Trusts, 17, 173, 246, 293, 294, 303, 304.  
 Tryon county, 75, 90, 105.  
     William, 75, 79, 81, 82, 104.  
 Tuscaroras, 8, 93, 131.  
 Tweed Ring, 201, 245-248, 251, 265.  
 Twelve Select Men, 18.  
 Twiller, Walter van, 16.  
 Tyler, Colonel Comfort, 301.  
     Moses Coit, 316.  
 Ullman, Daniel, 216.  
 Ulster county, 37, 78, 184, 238.  
 Unadilla, 94.  
 Underhill, Captain John, 19.  
 Union College, 154, 245, 313.  
 United States, 101, 103, 128, 134, 170, 171, 176, 188, 234, 236, 267, 269, 277, 285, 288, 297, 300, 313.  
 University of the City of New York, 250.  
 Ury, John, 50.  
 Utica, 105, 106, 110, 111, 112, 140, 141, 144, 145, 146, 151, 159, 168, 172, 180, 190, 191, 196, 200, 204, 216, 217, 223, 236, 245, 298, 299.  
 Van Buren, Martin, 134, 135, 136, 139, 160, 161, 171, 172, 173, 175, 177, 178, 180, 188, 189, 191, 211, 250, 253, 321.  
 Van Dam, Rip, 48, 49.  
 Van Rensselaer, Jeremiah, 104.  
     Killian, 15.  
     Manor, 183.  
     General Stephen, 129, 136, 145, 177, 183, 190.  
 Van Rensselaers, 100.  
 Vassar College, 313.  
 Van Twiller, Walter, 16.  
 Van Wert, 47.  
 Van Wyck, Augustus, 290.  
     Robert A., 286, 289, 294.  
 Verhulst, William, 13.  
 Verplanck's Point, 95.



- Villages, 148, 151, 152, 175, 193, 196, 236, 240, 269, 275, 283, 289, 298, 307.  
 Villard, Henry, 232.  
 Visitors, famous, 162, 163.  
 Vries, Pietersen de, 18.
- Wabingos, 6.  
 Wadsworth, General James S., 225, 230.  
 Walloomsac River, 91.  
 Walloons, 13.  
 War, Civil, 194, 212, 222, 223-230, 233, 234, 242, 243, 254, 312, 313, 315, 316, 321.  
     French and Indian, 52-59.  
     King George's War, 51.  
     King William's War, 43.  
     Mexican, 188, 189, 211, 214, 309.  
     Patriot, 176-178.  
     of 1812, 128-133, 174, 292.  
     Queen Anne's War, 45.  
     Spanish-American, 287-289, 321.  
 Warner, Seth, 79, 104.  
 Warren, Sir Peter, 51.  
 Warsaw, 218.  
 Washington, George, 79, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86, 87, 94, 95, 96, 98, 99, 101, 102, 115, 116, 124, 151, 162, 167, 201, 206.  
 Washington county, 105, 170.  
 Washington, D. C., 193, 222, 229, 292, 297, 310.  
 Wassenaer, 62.  
 Waterloo, 106, 151, 259.  
 Watertown, 177, 300.  
 Watervliet, 170, 300.  
 Watkins, 106.  
 Watson, Elkanah, 124.  
 Wayne, 107.  
     County, 108, 302.  
     General, 95, 96.  
 Wealth, 148, 153, 176, 196, 203, 269, 274, 285, 286, 287, 300, 319, 322.  
 Webb, Colonel Daniel, 57.  
 Webb, General, 230.  
 Webster, Daniel, 192.  
     Ephraim, 106.  
     Noah, 156.  
 Weed, Thurlow, 114, 145, 156, 157, 167, 178, 179, 221.  
 Wellesley, Island, 177.  
 Wells College, 313.  
 West Cayuga, 106.  
 West India Company, 12, 25.  
 West Point, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 190, 230.
- Westchester county, 37, 44, 64, 77, 238, 298.  
 Westfield, 107, 111, 162.  
 Western New York, 100, 101, 105-107, 110-114, 124, 136, 145, 148, 151, 167, 168.  
 Wheeler, William A., 231, 252, 260.  
 Whigs, 76, 77, 78, 172, 173, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 187, 188, 211, 212, 213, 214, 218, 219.  
 White Hall, 89, 191.  
     Hugh, 106.  
     Plains, 83, 86.  
     Richard Grant, 316.  
 Whitestown, 106, 110, 149.  
 Whitman, Walt, 315.  
 Whitney, William C., 280.  
 Wiley, William, 72.  
 Wilkins, 180.  
 Wilkinson, Jemima, 113.  
     General James, 130, 132.  
 Willet, Thomas, 34.  
 Willett, Marinus, 90.  
 Williams, David, 97, 259.  
     Colonel Ephraim, 54.  
 Wilson, Alexander, 162.  
     General James Grant, 316.  
     General James M., 230.  
 Winsor, 15.  
 Winthrop, Governor, 14.  
 Wisner, Henry, 58.  
 Woodford, Stewart L., 245.  
 Woodruff, Timothy L., 290-294.  
 Woodworth, Samuel, 202.  
 Wool, General John E., 188, 227.  
 Workingmen's Party, 172.  
 Worth, General, 188.  
 Wright, Judge Benjamin, 125.  
     Silas, 180, 185, 187, 188, 189, 211.
- Yankees, 106, 114.  
 Yates, Abraham, 88.  
     County, 113.  
     Joseph C., 139, 140, 141, 156.  
     Peter, 102.  
     Robert, 88, 101, 102, 115.  
 Yonkers, 236, 298, 299.  
 Young, Colonel, 140.  
     John, 180, 185, 186, 187, 189.  
     Samuel, 134.  
 Youngstown, 131.
- Zenger, Peter, 48, 100.

46

①



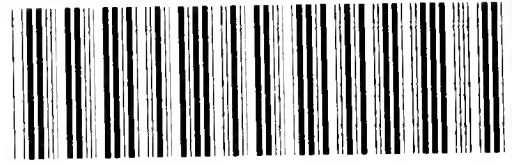








LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 107 221 3